JD Edwards World

Inventory Management Guide

Release A9.4

E58761-01

April 2015

Describes storage of item information for the Sales Order, Procurement, and Manufacturing systems. Includes set up, storing costs and quantities available by location through reporting. Updates account balances with changes in inventory valuation, count variances, or movement.

ORACLE®

JD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide, Release A9.4

E58761-01

Contents

4 Enter Branch/Plant Information

5 Enter Item Cost Information

6 Enter Sales Price Information

Part II   Inventory Transactions

13 Locate Quantity Information

14 Review Supply and Demand Information

15 Review Performance Information

16 Work with Transaction Records

17   Summarize Inventory

Part IV   Reports

18   Overview to Reports

19   Review Inventory Status Reports

20   Review Inventory Analysis Reports

21 Review Inventory Integrity Reports

22 Review Inventory Audit Reports

Part V Physical Inventories

23 Overview to Physical Inventories

24 Process a Cycle Count

25   Process a Tag Count

Part VI   Cost Updates and the Supplemental Database

26   Overview to Cost Updates

27   Update Item Costs

28   Overview to Supplemental Database

29   Define Data Types

Part VII   Kits

30   Overview to Kits

31   Enter Kit Information

32   Enter a Bill of Material

Part VIII   System Setup

33   Set Up Constants

34 Set Up Warehouse Locations

35 Set Up Automatic Accounting Instructions

36 Set Up Messages

37 Set Up Default Location Information

38 Set Up Standard Units of Measure

39 Set Up Item Cross-Reference

40 Work with Speed Location Maintenance

Part IX   Lot Processing

41 Overview to Lot Processing

42 Enter Lot Information

43 Work with Lot Availability

44 View Lot Transactions

Part XI   Purges and Data Conversions

51   Overview to Purges

52   Purge Data

53   Overview to Data Conversions

54   Convert Display Decimals

55   Convert Cost Levels

Part XII   Processing Options

56   Item Entry Processing Options

57 Inventory Transactions Processing Options

58 Item and Quantity Information Processing Options

59 Reports Processing Options

Preface

Welcome to the JD Edwards World Inventory Management Guide.

Audience

This document is intended for implementers and end users of JD Edwards World Inventory Management system.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at
http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit
http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit
http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Related Information

For additional information about JD Edwards World applications, features, content, and training, visit the JD Edwards World pages on the JD Edwards Resource Library located at:

http://learnjde.com

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Indicates cautionary information or terms defined in the glossary.
italic	Indicates book titles or emphasis.

1

Overview to Inventory Management

The Inventory Management system stores item information for the Sales Order Management, Procurement, and Manufacturing systems. It also stores sales and purchasing costs and quantities available by location and places holds on locations from which you do not sell items.

You update the general ledger inventory account balances with any change in inventory valuation, count variances, or movement.

This chapter includes these topics:

- Section 1.1, "Features"
- Section 1.2, "System Integration"
- Section 1.3, "System Integration with Distribution/Logistics Systems"
- Section 1.4, "System Integration with Manufacturing Systems"

1.1 Features

This overview provides some of the business considerations related to inventory management. You can use the following features to help you fully utilize your Inventory Management system:

- Stocking considerations
- Item identification
- Location and lot considerations
- Physical and logical warehouses
- Item count and cost computation

1.1.1 Stocking Considerations

Consider the types of inventory that you have, what you use them for, and where and how you store them. Then consider your company's needs based on your business activities and your suppliers' and customers' requirements.

Typically, your company maintains one or both of the following types of inventory:

- Stock items
- Non-stock items

Stock items are stored products or parts that are ready for sale. Non-stock items are typical items that are used by your company, such as office supplies. Non-stock items may also include:

- Kit components

- Consignment items

- Customer supplies

- Standing-order items

If your company stores both stock and non-stock items, you must determine the most efficient method to identify, store, and track them. You must also decide how to use the Inventory Management system to determine:

- How should stock and non-stock items be identified and where should they be stored?

- How should the company account for stock and non-stock items?

- How should items that are priced in multiple currencies be identified and tracked?

- How should items that require special handling, such as refrigeration, be identified and stored?

- How should items that require quality analysis or testing be identified?

- How should obsolete items be identified?

- How should broken or defective parts be identified?

1.1.2 Item Identification

Consider how you want to identify inventory items in the system.

Item Numbering and Description

JD Edwards World provides multiple methods of identifying items within the software. You can use actual item numbers, numbers that you designate, or a combination of both. By using actual item numbers, you can identify pertinent information about an item such as:

- Material used

- Year produced

- Specific contract

- Special processes of manufacture

- Country of origin

- Tests or quality analyses performed

Identify each item with up to three inventory item numbers:

- Primary number

- Secondary number (for vendor, manufacturing, or industry standards)

- System-assigned number

The Inventory Management system's cross-reference capabilities allow you to have unlimited item identifiers within the system.

Besides identifying items numerically, you also can describe each item with additional information, such as:

- Standard description

- Technical description with specifications

- Warning messages

- Vendor information and availability

You can use any of the item descriptions or numbers interchangeably on forms, reports, or in transaction processing.

Item Cross-Referencing

Typically, customers use several methods of identification when they order inventory. For example, assume that customers order inventory with their own part numbers, or that vendors require that you order items using their part numbers. Using the Inventory Management system, you can establish these numbers as cross-reference numbers that are interchangeable on forms, reports, or transaction processing.

Cross-referencing is also useful if you have contracts that require parts or items from a specific customer. This is true of government contracts, in which items that are used in contracts must be kept separate in the storage, manufacturing, and accounting processes.

1.1.3 Location and Lot Considerations

After you determine how to store your inventory, you must set up physical locations to fully utilize the available storage space. A physical location, also known as an item location, is where you actually store an item.

Lot processing allows you to manage and maintain information about groups of items. Often, a lot consists of a group of items that are components of a final product (for example, parts of a bicycle).

You must also determine how to identify item locations and lots in the system to allow you to locate items quickly and perform daily operations efficiently.

Item Locations

The Inventory Management system allows you to track your items through a vast number of item locations that you create in the system. The branch/plants, which are the actual item locations that you set up, can represent everything from warehouses to stores to trucks.

Each branch/plant can define its own set of rules, which allow you to separate divisions of universal items for which you can implement unique rules, costs, prices, and so forth. Within each branch/plant, you can create locations online that closely resemble the structure of your physical locations (for example, aisles, bins, and shelves) within the branch/plant. For example, you can define locations by classifying them into groups that accommodate:

- Consignment items

- Items requiring rework or repair

- Returned items

- Special items belonging to a particular customer

After you establish item locations, you can use the information to:

- Verify specific locations

- Display item descriptions

- Review available quantities

- Review lot statuses

After you establish a branch/plant, you can further define it by identifying locations, which include zones, aisles, bins, lots, and so on.

Lots

You can identify and segregate inventory by lots within locations for special lot control or layered costing. These features allow you to provide unique descriptions, cost information, and expiration dates. You can:

- Assign a lot number to an item or have the system assign it upon receipt of the item

- Place a lot on hold when there's a problem within the lot

- Assign a status to a lot, such as one in quarantine or inspection

- Review transactions by lot

- Identify perishable lots so that you can sell the oldest goods first

- Track items bought or produced at the same time in case you have to retrieve those goods from your customers

1.1.4 Physical and Logical Warehouses

If you typically receive large shipments of items that take up a lot of space, it will no longer be necessary to transfer or consolidate similar items to open up one large physical space. Instead, you can portion out the item into physical and logical warehouses, and easily track each item using the Inventory Management system.

Physical Warehouses

Using the Inventory Management system, you can maximize the dimensions and layout of your physical warehouse to:

- Use overflow areas more efficiently

- Assign locations

- Track work in process

- Identify and track items in transit

- Identify similar items

Logical Warehouses

A logical warehouse is a location that does not actually exist. You designate a logical warehouse to resemble the actual physical warehouse, and can define your locations in whatever format is required to fit your needs. You can define:

- Pseudo locations, which represent a physical location, for products you sell but do not stock (such as products that are stocked at your supplier's facility and shipped from there)

- Locations for placement of damaged goods

- Locations for demo inventory

- Consigned items

- Customer inventory

- Returns

- Rework

■ Expensed inventory

1.1.5 Item Count and Cost Computation

Item Counts

You can use the Inventory Management system to identify discrepancies between your online amounts and cycle and tag counts. You can conduct as many cycle and/or tag counts as you need at any time. You can also:

■ Print count sheets

■ Enter and verify counts

■ Review variances online or by report

■ Update correct counts

You also can use the Inventory Management system to print bar codes on certain reports such as the Inventory Count Sheet report. A bar code is a symbol that consists of a series of patterns. A pattern consists of lines and spaces. Each pattern represents data, such as quantities, item numbers, item descriptions, and so on.

Printing a bar code for each item allows you to enter item information and track the items more efficiently through processes such as scanning.

In Inventory Management, you choose whether to print bar codes through processing options for certain reports. The processing options also allow you to specify which type of bar code to print. There are two types of bar codes, both of which represent the alphanumeric information in the Inventory Management system:

■ Code 39

■ Code 128

The difference between the two codes is the way that the bar code pattern appears. You can choose which code applies to the type of bar codes that your company uses.

You can quickly access the following quantity information for inventory:

■ On-hand

■ Committed to orders

■ On back order

■ On purchase orders

The Inventory Management system allows you to use its interactive and batch capabilities to compute reorder points and quantities.

Item Costs

Maintaining accurate and complete records on the value of inventory is one of the major concerns of most businesses today. With automatic unit cost computation, you can maintain an unlimited number of costs by item and location. The Inventory Management system can automatically compute weighted average and last-in costs after goods are received or adjusted.

The Inventory Management system, with its variety of cost bases, can also help you maintain appropriate valuation of your inventory. Various methods of valuation can help you take into account differences in value because of:

■ Age

- Changing costs

- Design changes

- Technology changes

With ABC analysis, you can identify the items in greatest demand and most profitable inventory. The ABC report details total sales, gross margin, or on-hand value for each item, for one or all locations.

1.2 System Integration

The Inventory Management system integrates with many other JD Edwards World systems as illustrated in the following graphic:

Figure 1–1   Inventory Management System Overview
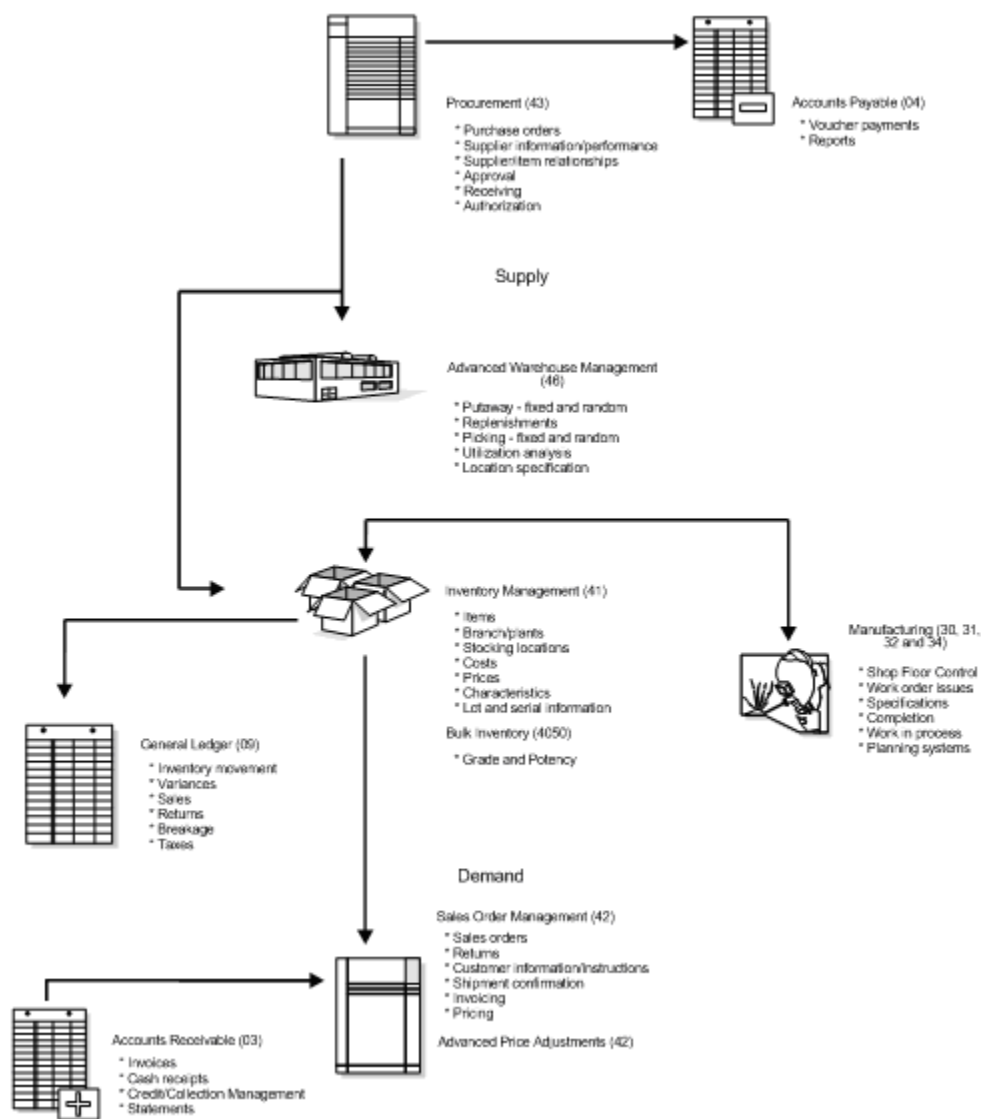
1.3 System Integration with Distribution/Logistics Systems

The JD Edwards World Inventory Management system works with the following distribution/logistics and manufacturing systems to ensure that the right item is in the right place, at the right time, to meet customer demand.

Figure 1–2 Systems That Work With JD Edwards World Inventory Management System
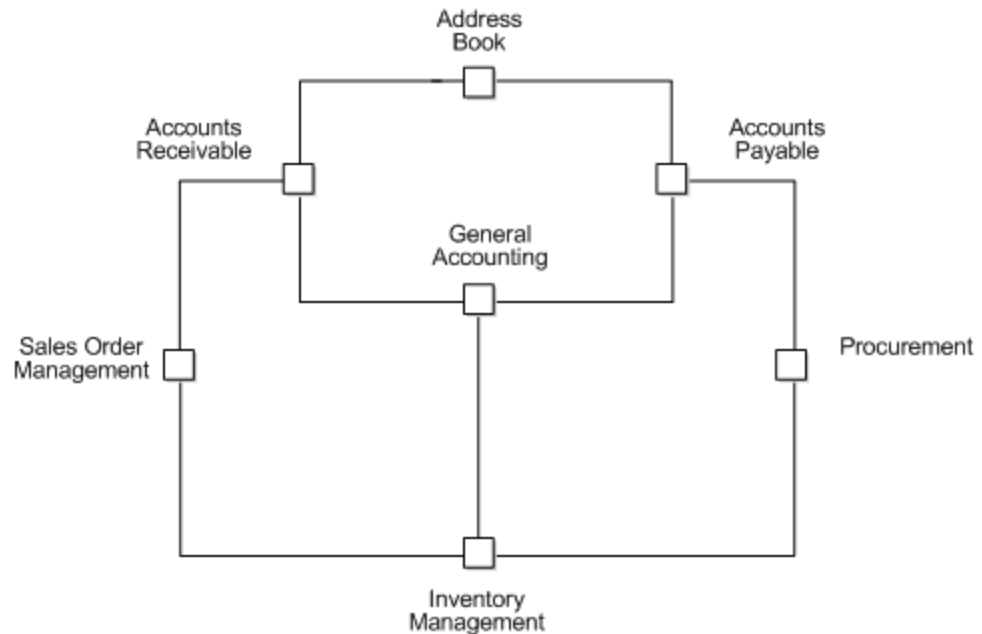
The following provides information about how the Inventory Management system integrates with general accounting and other distribution systems.

- General Accounting
- Bulk Stock Control
- Procurement
- Sales Order Management
- Address Book

General Accounting

The JD Edwards World General Accounting system allows you to track inventory accounting.

Bulk Stock Control

This system controls the storage, measurement, and movement of dynamic bulk inventory. You can use it to:

- Control the storage and movement of liquids from one container to another.
- Control other aspects of Container Management
- Calculate the volume for each transaction for each product and for each container.
- Provide efficient inventory control, based on volumes at a standard temperature.
- Calculate product gain/loss accurately for each transaction

- Use international standard algorithms to perform volume and density conversions to any base temperature.

- Track inventory balances for each product in various units of measure and show the details of the transactions that created the balance.

- Track a product that has Commingled/Custody Stock in a tank and manage the transactions associated with that product on an owner- by-owner basis.

Procurement

The Procurement system retrieves item costs for purchase orders from the Inventory Management system. After you receive and create vouchers for purchased goods, the system updates the general ledger and creates accounts payable entries for payment.

Sales Order Management

The Sales Order Management system retrieves item prices and costs from the Inventory Management system for sales orders. The system updates the general ledger and creates accounts receivable entries to record inventory, cost of goods sold, revenue, and tax transactions for cash receipts processing.

Address Book

The Inventory Management system works with the Address Book system to retrieve up-to-date customer, supplier, and warehouse address information.

1.4 System Integration with Manufacturing Systems

Figure 1–3   How the Inventory Management System Integrates With Manufacturing Functions and Systems
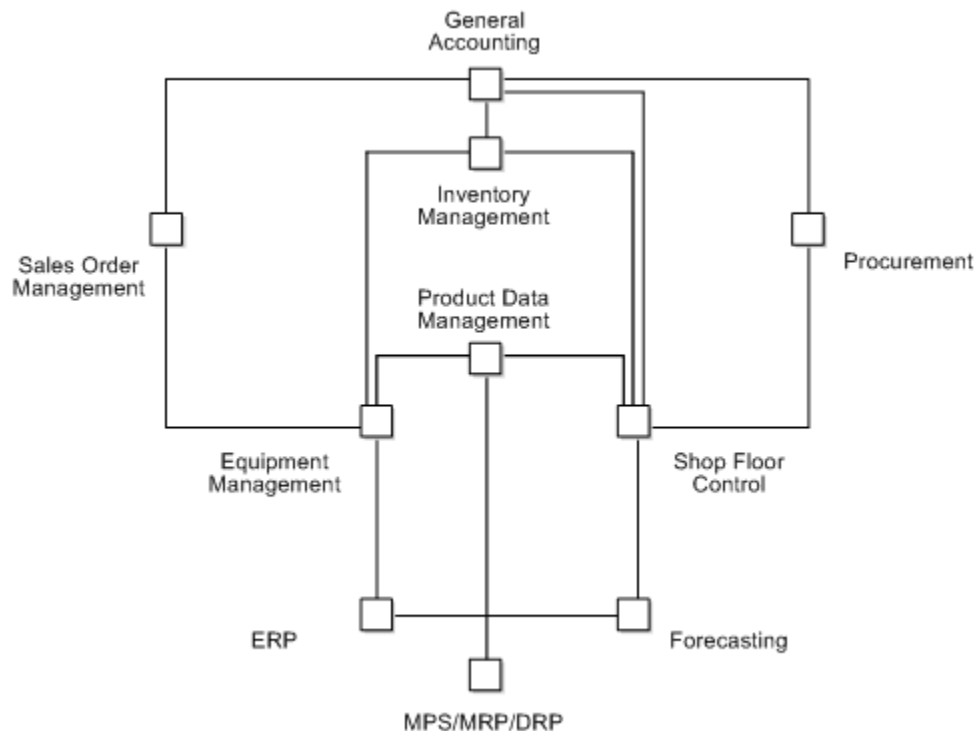
The following information describes how the Inventory Management system integrates with manufacturing functions and systems.

- Bills of Material

- Product Data Management

- Shop Floor Control

- Equipment/Plant Maintenance

- Master Production Schedule (MPS)/Material Requirements Planning (MRP)/Distribution Requirements Planning (DRP) and Enterprise Requirements Planning and Execution (ERPx)

Bills of Material

Both the Inventory Management and the Product Data Management system use bills of material. Bills of material allow you to:

- Define kits and the quantities of components that you need to assemble or manufacture a parent item during sales order entry.

- Select components during purchase order entry.

Inventory Management and Shop Floor Control transactions initiate the issue of bill of material components, create general ledger entries, and update inventory on-hand quantities.

The following allow flexibility for manufacturing planning and costing processes:

- Parent/component structures

- Quantities of components per kit

- Feature planning

- Costing percentages

- Date effectivity

Product Data Management

The Product Data Management (PDM) system provides the foundation on which you define manufacturing data, including:

- Bills of material

- Routing instructions

- Product cost rollups

- Engineering change management

PDM is the repository for data that controls your material and product planning processes, including:

- Distribution Requirements Planning

- Master Production Scheduling

- Material Requirements Planning

- Enterprise Resource Planning

Shop Floor Control

The Shop Floor Control system lets you transact product assembly and manufacturing activities through either work order or rate-based production processes.

Shop floor transactions are the basis for:

- General ledger entries
- Updates to on-hand inventory quantities
- Payroll time entries

These transactions:

- Issue material components
- Record hours of direct or setup labor
- Track machine activity hours
- Allow completion of finished or semi-finished items into inventory

Equipment/Plant Maintenance

The Equipment/Plant Maintenance system lets you transact equipment and plant maintenance activities through work order activity processes.

You use maintenance transactions to:

- Issue material components
- Record hours of direct or setup labor
- Track machine activity hours
- Track and record costs to the Fixed Asset and General Accounting systems

These transactions also update on-hand inventory quantities.

MPS/MRP/DRP and ERPx

These systems use information about on-hand inventory quantities, current and forecast demands for:

- Product sales or replacement parts
- Inter-branch inventory needs
- Parts requirements for equipment/plant maintenance
- Incoming item availability from purchase orders or shop floor production

These systems perform planning activities that:

- Recommend internal transfer orders
- Suggest purchase orders or blanket/contract purchase order releases
- Propose the release of shop floor work orders or changes to shop floor production rate schedules to meet inventory demands

Part I

Item Entry

This part contains these chapters:

2

Overview to Item Entry

This chapter contains these topics:

2.1 Objectives

- To provide the system with details about the stock and non-stock items in inventory

2.2 About Item Entry

Prior to working with your inventory, you must provide the system with information about the items you stock. When you enter each inventory item, you provide the system with details such as:

- Item identifiers

- Item descriptions (foreign and domestic)

- Item rules

- Item costs and prices

- Item weights and measures

You must also provide the system with information about the location of each item, including:

- The branch/plant where each item resides

- The locations used within each branch/plant

The system uses this information to help track and process each item through your distribution and manufacturing systems.

Figure 2–1   Item Entry
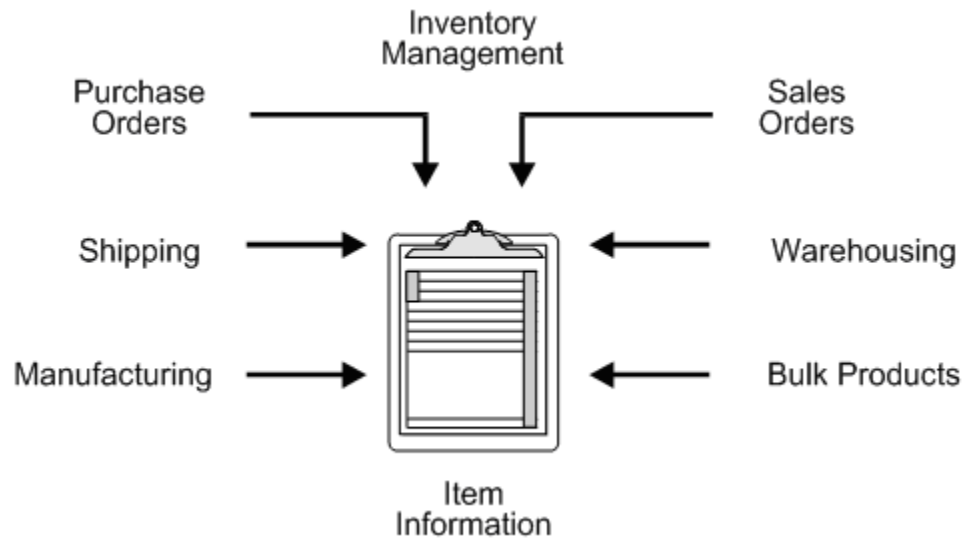
Entering an item includes two steps:

1. Enter item master information, which includes basic information about an item.

2. Customize the item master information to suit each branch or plant that the item occupies.

Figure 2–2   Item Entry Information
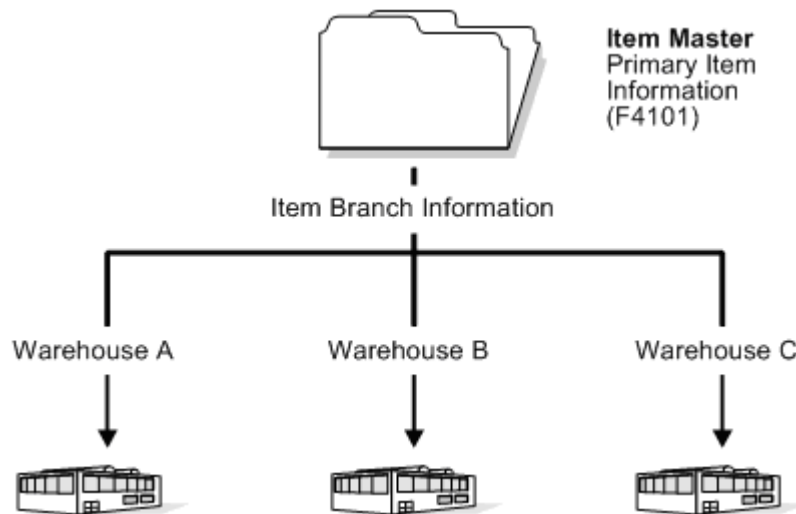
When you enter item master information, the system creates a record in the Item Master table (F4101). When you enter branch/plant information for an item, the system creates records in the Item Branch Master table (F4102) and the Item Location Information table (F41021).

Figure 2–3   Item Entry Creates Records in the Item Branch Master table and the Item Location table
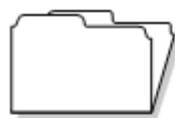
Item Branch Master

Item information that appies throughout the branch, such as:

* Category codes
* Planner/buyer numbers
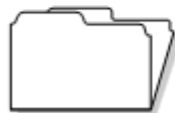
Item Location

Item information specific to certain locations. For example:

* On-hand quantities
* General Ledger class code

To enter item information, complete the following steps:

- Enter item master information

- Enter branch/plant information

- Enter item cost information

- Enter sales price information

2.2.1 Before You Begin

- Read System Setup

- Set up G/L class codes

- Review and modify branch/plant constants

- Set up next numbers

- Set up default locations and printers

- Set up applicable user defined code tables, including:

  - G/L posting categories

  - Stocking type codes

  - Units of measure

  - Classification code categories

  - Cost method codes

  - Language preference codes

3

Enter Item Master Information

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Section 3.1, "Entering Item Master Information"
- Section 3.2, "Entering Basic Item Information"
- Section 3.3, "Entering Item Text"
- Section 3.4, "Assigning Item Responsibility"
- Section 3.5, "Entering Item Classification Codes"
- Section 3.6, "Entering Item Unit of Measure Information"
- Section 3.7, "Entering Item Manufacturing Information"
- Section 3.8, "Entering Item Grade and Potency Information"
- Section 3.9, "Transferring Item Number Changes to Other Files"

You must enter general information for all stock and non-stock items. The system uses this information to identify and process each item in the distribution and manufacturing systems.

3.1 Entering Item Master Information

When you enter a new item, the system creates an item master record in the Item Master Information table (F4101).

This program supports import functionality. See the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for more information.

Figure 3–1   Item Master Information screen

3.1.1 Z File Processing

Use the Item Master/Branch Z File Processes menu (G4101Z) to access Z file programs that allow you to add item information in batch mode. Each Z file program calls a version of a corresponding interactive program. For example, the Basic Item Master Z file program (P4101Z) loads data from F4101Z and runs it through the Item Master Revisions (P4101) program to create new items. You can set processing options for Item Master Revisions (P4101) to automatically launch other programs in batch mode. For example, you can set up P4101Z to call a version of P4101 for which the processing option is set to call the Item Branch program. If the processing option for the item branch program is set to call the Cost Revisions screen, and the Z files are populated properly, when you run P4101Z, the system creates item master records, item branch records, and item branch cost records. See Appendix B, "Appendix B - Z File Processing" for more information about Z File processing.

3.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Setting up a template	You might want to set up a template that contains common values for fields. Enter an item with the common field values, then locate the item, and enter the new item information as necessary.

Topic	Description
Deleting item master information	Before you can delete an item, make sure that the item has zero commitments and the item's availability is equal to its on-hand balance. Process or cancel all orders for the item and bring any remaining inventory balance to zero.
	You cannot delete master information for an item if any of the following exists:
	■ Item branch records
	■ Bills of material
	■ Item cross-reference numbers
	■ Supplier relationships
	■ Sales prices
Displaying additional item information	You can set processing options to display additional item information subsequent to item master information (for example, item branch/plant information).
Displaying EDI transaction information	You can either set processing options to display the Item Master Information-UCC (Uniform Code Council) form or access the Exit to Item Master Maintenance UCC128 function from Item Master Information.
	For more information on UCC128 processing, see Setting Up UCC 128 Processing in the *JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide*.

See Also:

■ Section 5.1, "Entering Item Cost Information" for information about entering master information that pertains to item costs

■ Entering Sales Price Information for information about entering master information that pertains to item prices

3.2 Entering Basic Item Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

To enter basic item information, complete the following tasks:

■ Enter item identifiers

■ Enter item descriptions and search text

■ Enter item processing information

Each item can have up to three identifiers. You use the identifiers to locate the item. These identifiers can represent universal product codes (UPCs), bar codes, supplier numbers, or a user-defined value.

In Branch/Plant Constants, you must specify a primary item identifier. In the item master, you must also enter an item description and the text on which a user is most likely to search when trying to locate the item. You can also translate item descriptions and search text into multiple languages to accommodate those users who must locate items using alternate languages.

Item processing information consists of values that control how the system processes the item. These values pertain to stocking, packaging, accounting transactions, system interfaces, and so on.

3.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Locating other identifiers	To locate an item using an identifier other than the primary identifier, you can perform a wildcard search by typing a special symbol, such as an asterisk (*), before the identifier. This only applies for forms that contain the Item Number field.

See Also:

■ Section 33.2, "Defining Branch/Plant Constants" for more information about specifying the primary item identifier

To enter item identifiers

On Item Master Information

Complete the following fields:

■ Item Number - Short

■ Product No (Product Number)

■ Catalog No (Catalog Number)

To enter item descriptions and search text

On Item Master Information

1. To enter descriptions and search text in your native language, complete the following fields:

   ■ Desc (Description)

   ■ Srch (Search)

2. To enter descriptions and search text in alternative languages, press F11 to access Item Alternative Description.

Figure 3–2   Item Alternative Description screen

3. On Item Alternative Description, complete the following fields:

   ■ LP (Language Preference)

   ■ Description

- Search Text

To enter item processing information

On Item Master Information

Complete the following fields:

- Stocking Type

- G/L Class

- Line Type

- Bulk/Packed Flag

- Backorders Allowed

- Unit of Measure

- Check Availability Y/N

- ABC Codes

Field	Explanation
Item Number - Short	An identifier for an item.
	Form-specific information
	The first of three identifiers you can assign to an item. The system assigns this number if you activate the Next Number program. This field is numeric only.
	If you leave the other two item identifier fields blank, the system copies this number to those fields.
Product No	An identifier for an item.
	Form-specific information
	The second of three identifiers that you can assign to an item. This field is alphanumeric.
	If you leave the third identifier field blank, the system copies this number to that field.
Catalog No	An identifier for an item.
	Form-specific information
	The third of three identifiers you can assign to an item. This field is alphanumeric.
	If you leave the third identifier field blank, the system copies the value from the second identifier to this field.
Description:	A brief description of an item, a remark, or an explanation.
Srch:	A field that specifies how the system searches for an item. Your entry should be specific and descriptive of the item. Type the words in the order in which you are likely to enter them.
	In single-byte environments, where computer storage space can contain only Latin-based language character sets, the system inserts the first 30 characters from the item's description if you do not enter search text.
	In double-byte environments where computer storage space can contain more complex language character sets (in languages such as Japanese, Chinese, and Korean), you must complete this field. This is a single-byte field that you complete with single-byte characters to phonetically represent the item description (which can be single-byte, double-byte, or both).

Field	Explanation
Stocking Type	A user-defined code (41/I) that indicates how you stock an item (for example, as finished goods, or as raw materials). The following stocking types are hard-coded and you should not change them:
	B – Bulk floor stock
	C – Configured item
	F – Feature
	K – Kit parent item
	N – Non-stock
	In addition, you can use stocking types U or O for obsolete items. Use U for items that you may continue to use until inventory is exhausted. Use O for items that are no longer sold or purchased.
G/L Class	A user-defined code (system 41/type 9) that controls which general ledger accounts receive the dollar amount of inventory transactions for this item.
Line Type	A code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports and is included in calculations. Codes include:
	S – Stock item
	J – Job cost
	N – Non-stock item
	F – Freight
	T – Text information
	M – Miscellaneous charges and credits
	W – Work order
Bulk/Packed Flag	A code that indicates if the item is a bulk liquid product. If it is a bulk product, you must perform temperature and density/gravity conversions. To record the movement of bulk products, you must use forms designed specifically for bulk products. If you try to record movement using standard inventory forms, the system prevents the movement. Valid values are:
	P – Packaged
	B – Bulk liquid
	If you leave this field blank, the system uses P.
Backorders Allowed	A code that indicates whether you allow backorders for this item. You can allow backorders by item (through Item Master or Item Branch/Plant), or by customer (through Billing Instructions).
	Y – Yes, allow backorders for this item.
	N – No, do not allow backorders for this item, regardless of the backorders code assigned to the customer.
	Note: The system does not use this information if you have set the option on Branch/Plant Constants to indicate that you do not allow backorders in your operating environment.

Field	Explanation
Unit of Measure	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure should also be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item. *Form-specific information* The default for this field is the primary unit of measure you specify in processing options.
Check Availability Y/N	This field controls whether availability checking is performed throughout the Sales Order Management system. You might want to check availability for some items. For other items, you can assume that an adequate supply is available. Valid values are: Y – Check availability N – Do not check availability
ABC Codes	A code that specifies this item's ABC ranking by sales amount. Valid values are: A – Assign this item to the first (largest) amount ranking. B – Assign this item to the second (intermediate) amount ranking. C – Assign this item to the third (smallest) amount ranking. D – Do not include this item when you run ABC Analysis. There are three types of ABC analysis, which include sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups, including A, B, and C. The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that defines the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis. For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system arranges the values of all items from highest to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. Then, depending on the group, the system processes the information as follows: A: If an item's value causes the accumulated total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. B: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered for items in the A group, it continues to add values until it reaches the percentage you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items whose value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group. C: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

3.3 Entering Item Text

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You might want to enter text about an item that others can view or print when working with the item. When you enter item master information, you can use one of two methods to enter item text:

■ Attach messages to an item

■ Enter notes for an item

Item messages are predefined, so you can attach the same message to multiple items.

Unlike item messages, item notes are not predefined. If notes already exist for an item, the words See Memo appear as highlighted text at the top of Item Master Information.

3.3.1 Before You Begin

■ Before you can attach a predefined message to an item, you must create text for the message. Where you create this text depends on the message type.

To attach messages to an item

On Item Master Information
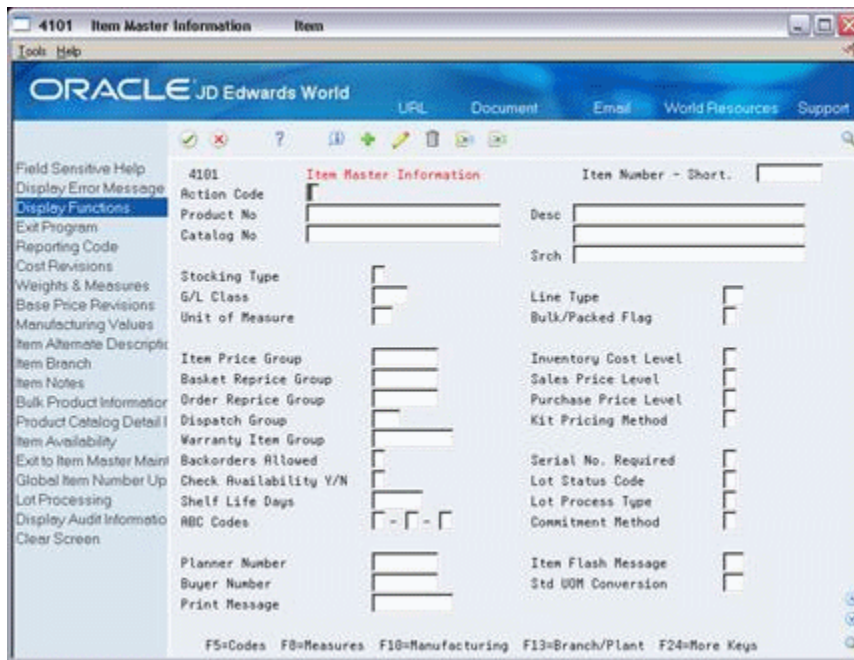
1. Complete the following fields:

■ Item Flash Message

■ Print Message

Field	Explanation
Print Message	A user-defined code (system 40/type PM) that represents a predefined message set up on Print Message Revisions. You can print the message on sales orders, purchase orders, and so forth.

Field	Explanation
Item Flash Message	A user-defined code (system 40/type FL) that directs the system to display a specific message each time someone works with the item. The message is the description for the user-defined code.
	If you work with an item that has a flash message, the message displays next to the item number or the system highlights the item number. If the number is highlighted, you can access the message by placing the cursor on the item number and performing the appropriate function for the program.

To enter notes for an item

On Item Master Information

1. Press F14 to access the Text Messages screen.
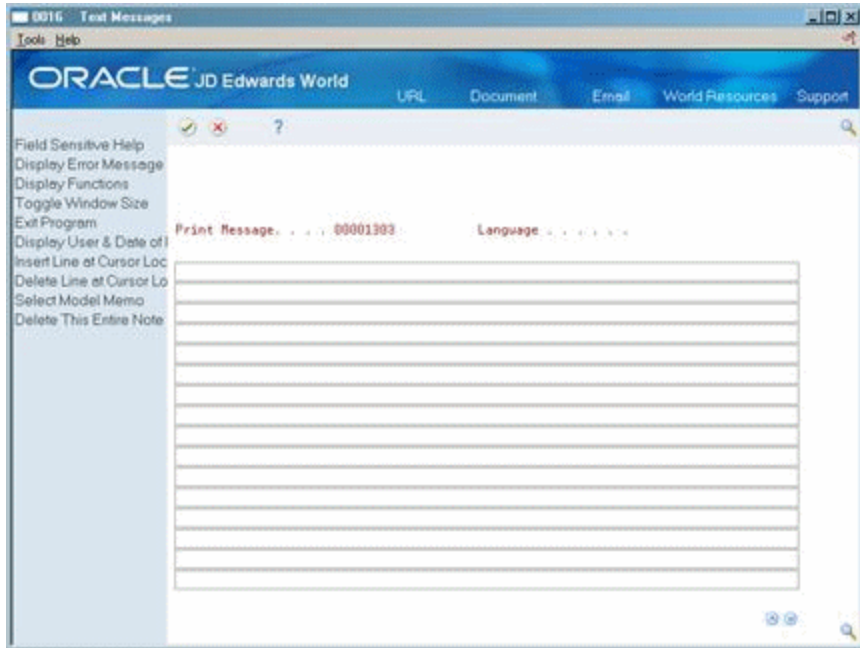
2. On Text Messages, enter the appropriate text.

3.4 Assigning Item Responsibility

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

When you enter master information for an item, you can specify those persons or businesses that are responsible for the item, including the buyer, planner, and preferred carriers.

Before you can assign a responsible person or business to an item, each must have an address book number in the Address Book system.

To assign item responsibility

On Item Master Information

1. Complete the following fields:

- Planner Number

■ Buyer Number

2. Press F5 to access Classification Codes from Item Master Information.
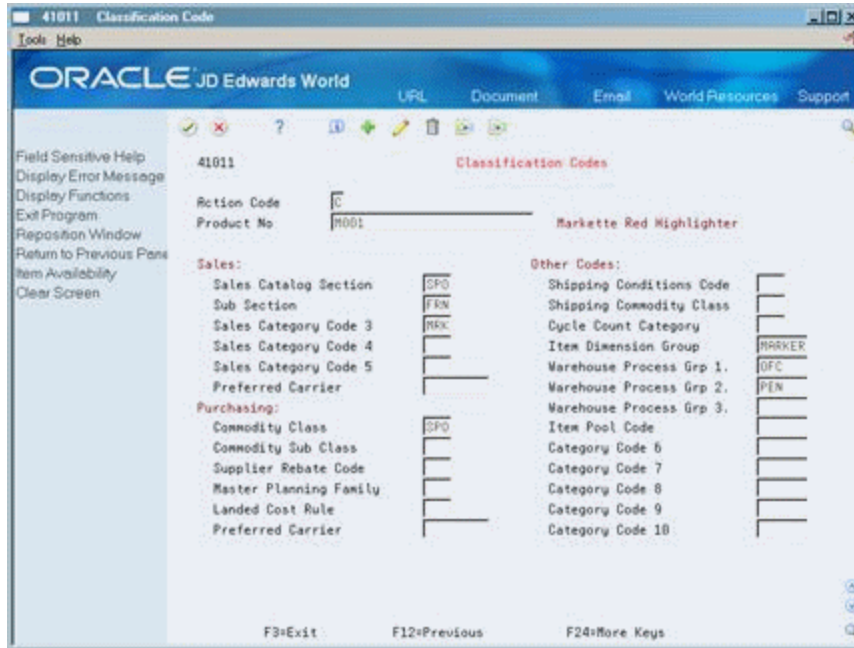
3. On Classification Codes, complete the following fields:

■ Sales: Preferred Carrier

■ Purchasing: Preferred Carrier

Field	Explanation
Planner Number	The address number of the material planner for this item.
Buyer Number	The address number of the person responsible for setting up and maintaining the correct stocking levels for the item.
Preferred Carrier	The address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The customer or your organization might prefer a certain carrier due to route or special handling requirements.
	This value serves as the carrier default when you enter a sales order for the item.

See Also:

■ Entering Basic Address Book Information (P01051) in the *JD Edwards World Address Book and Electronic Mail Guide* for more information about adding address numbers

3.5 Entering Item Classification Codes

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You might want to group items with similar characteristics so that you can work with the entire group at the same time. For example, for sales analysis, you can group items together for reporting purposes.

To group items, you assign classification codes to them. You can assign classification codes to items when you enter item master information or when you enter item branch/plant information.

There are several categories of classification codes. Each category represents a different item classification or property type, such as shipping conditions. From the shipping conditions category, you can select a code that indicates the condition under which you ship an item, such as fragile.

You can assign one of four groups of classification codes. Each group relates to one of the following JD Edwards World systems:

- Sales Order Management

- Procurement

- Inventory Management

- Advanced Warehouse Management

Complete the following optional tasks:

- Enter sales classification codes

- Enter purchasing classification codes

- Enter inventory classification codes

- Enter warehouse classification codes

To enter sales classification codes

On Item Master Information

1. Press F5 to access Classification Codes.
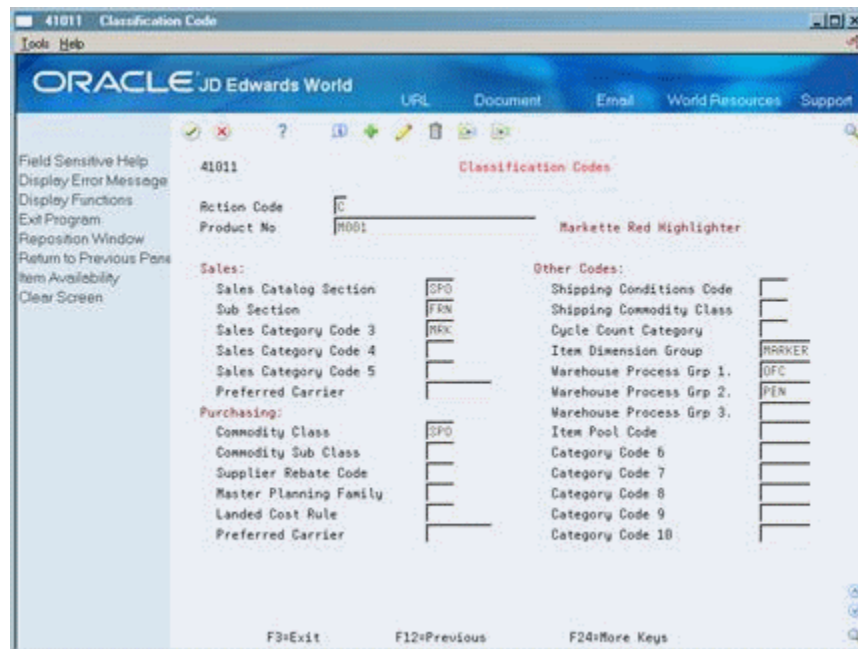
2. On Classification Codes, complete the following fields:

- Sales Catalog Section

- Sub Section

- Sales Category Code 3
- Sales Category Code 4
- Sales Category Code 5
- Preferred Carrier
- Category Code 6
- Category Code 7
- Category Code 8
- Category Code 9
- Category Code 10

To enter purchasing classification codes

On Item Master Information

1. Press F5 to access Classification Codes.

2. On Classification Codes, enter a classification code for each of the following fields:

   - Commodity Class
   - Commodity Sub Class
   - Supplier Rebate Code
   - Master Planning Family
   - Landed Cost Rule

To enter inventory classification codes

On Item Master Information

1. Press F5 to access Classification Codes.

2. On Classification Codes, enter a classification code for each of the following fields:

   - Shipping Conditions Code
   - Shipping Commodity Class
   - Cycle Count Category

To enter warehouse classification codes

On Item Master Information

1. Press F5 to access Classification Codes.

2. On Classification Codes, enter a classification code for each of the following fields:

   - Item Dimension Group
   - Warehouse Process Group 1
   - Warehouse Process Group 2
   - Warehouse Process Group 3

Field	Explanation
Sales Catalog Section	A user-defined code (system 41/type S1) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Sub Section	A user-defined code (system 41/type S2) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Sales Category Code 3	A user-defined code (system 41/type S3) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Category Code 6	A user-defined code (system 41/type S6) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
Commodity Class	A user-defined code (system 41/type P1) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Commodity Sub Class	A user-defined code (system 41/type P2) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Supplier Rebate Code	A user-defined code (system 41/type P3) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.
Master Planning Family	A user-defined code (system 41/type P4) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.

Field	Explanation
Landed Cost Rule	A user-defined code (system 41/type P5) that indicates the landed cost rule for an item. The landed cost rule determines purchasing costs that exceed the actual price of an item, such as broker fees, commissions, and so forth. You set up landed cost rules on Landed Cost Revisions.
	Form-specific information
	When you enter a purchase order for the item, this is the default landed cost rule. If you enter a landed cost rule for the entire purchase order, it overrides the landed cost rule for the item.
	This is the only purchasing classification category that is hard coded. You can use it for landed cost rules only. This field corresponds to purchasing reporting code 5.
Shipping Conditions Code	A user-defined code (system 41/type C) that represents an item property type or classification, such as special shipping conditions. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of three classification categories available primarily for inventory and shipping purposes.
Shipping Commodity Class	A user-defined code (system 41/type E) that represents an item property type or classification, such as international shipment handling. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of three classification categories available primarily for inventory and shipping purposes.
Cycle Count Category	A user-defined code (system 41/type 8) that represents the family or cycle in which an item is counted. Cycle counting means that you count different inventory items at different times. Cycle codes commonly represent item values, item locations, time frames, or product groups.
	Form-specific information
	This inventory classification category is hard coded. You can use it for cycle count codes only.
Item Dimension Group	A user-defined code (system 41/type 01) that identifies a group of items that share the same size specifications, such as height and width. An item dimension group defines the size specifications for all items that belong to the group. After you set up an item dimension group, you can assign items to the group through Classification Codes.
Warehouse Process Grp 1	A user-defined code (system 41/type 02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. An item's process group determines the movement instructions the system uses to put away, pick, and replenish the item. You assign items to process groups using Classification Codes.
	Form-specific information
	You must define at least one process group for each item to have warehouse processes take place.
	You use Process Selection to define putaway, picking, and replenishment instructions for warehouse process groups.

3.6 Entering Item Unit of Measure Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You must provide the system with the item units of measure that are most common to each of your distribution processes, such as sales, purchasing, and so on. For example, you might purchase an item in pallets, stock it in boxes, and ship it in individual containers.

If you work with an item in multiple units of measure, you must specify how to convert one unit of measure to another. For example, if you stock items in boxes and crates, you must specify the number of individual items in a box and the number of boxes in a crate.

1 box   =   2 eaches

1 crate   =   2 boxes
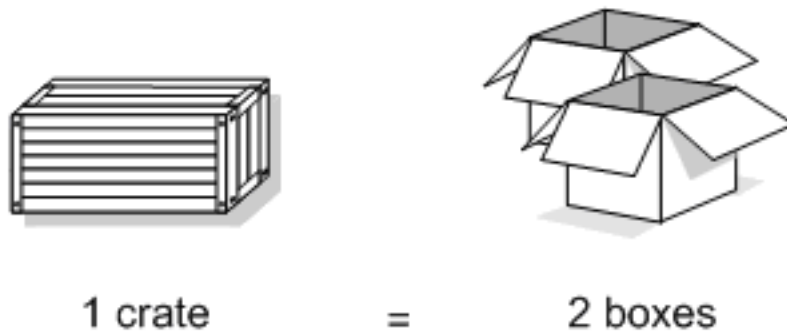
In some instances, the system must work with an item in its smallest (primary) unit of measure. The item conversions you specify must enable the system to trace all units of measure back to the primary unit of measure.

You can set up unit of measure conversions that are specific to an item or to an item and branch/plant combination. You specify whether item conversions are specific to a branch/plant in System Constants. You can also set up units of measure that are standard for all items.

You must set up all units of measure for an item in the Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41002) or the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41003). The system verifies the item unit of measure conversions before using standard unit of measure conversions.

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter default units of measure for items

- Define item unit of measure conversions

    See Also:

    - Section 38.1, "Setting Up Standard Units of Measure"

To enter default units of measure for items

On Item Master Information

1. Press F8 to access Default Units of Measure.
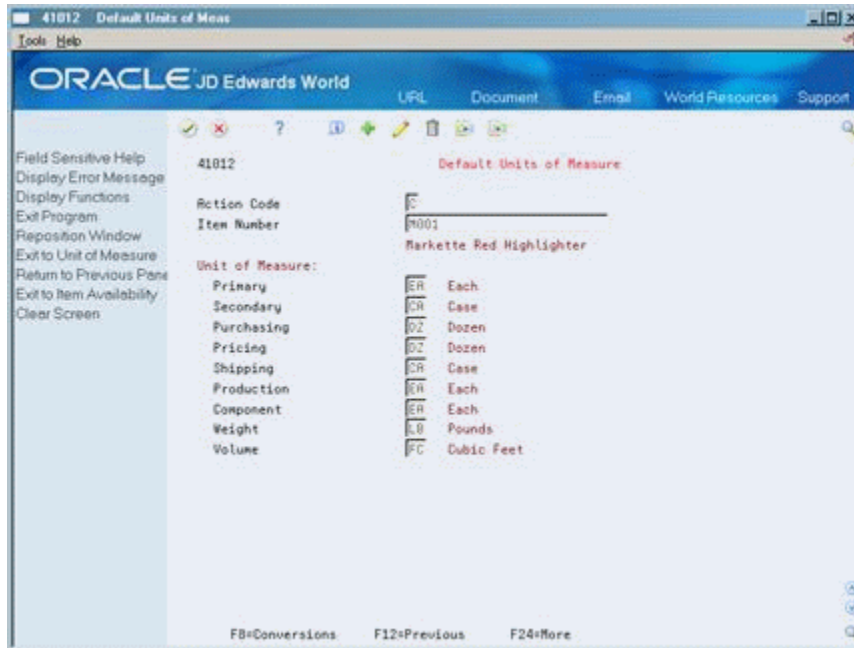
2. On Default Units of Measure, complete the following field to locate the item:

    - Item Number

3. Complete the following fields:

    - Primary

    - Secondary

    - Purchasing

    - Pricing

    - Shipping

    - Production

    - Component

    - Weight

    - Volume

To define item unit of measure conversions

On Item Master Information

1. Press F8 to access Default Units of Measure.

2. On Default Units of Measure, access Item Units of Measure.
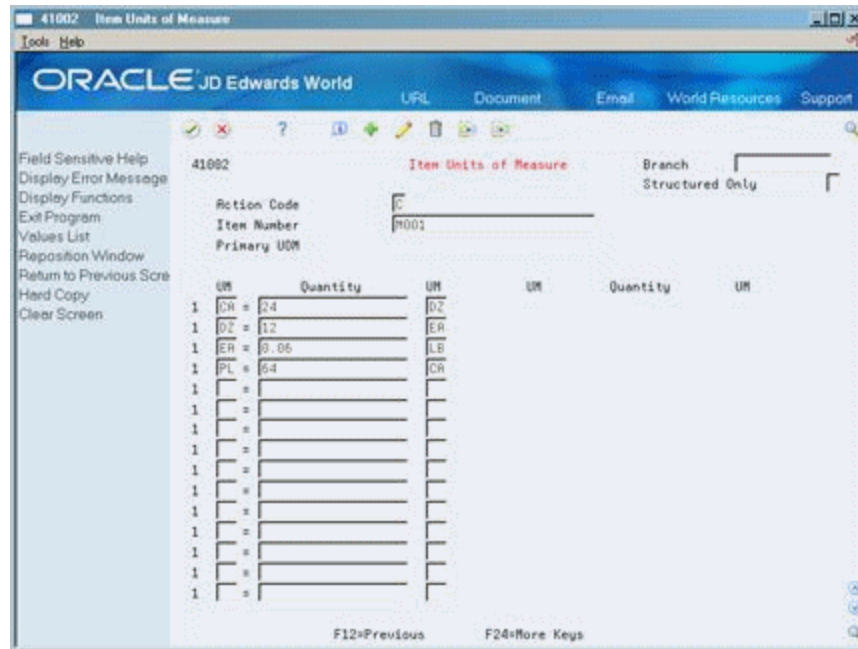
3. On Item Units of Measure, complete the following fields:

- Structured Only

- Item Number

The Branch field displays only if item unit of measure conversions are specific to branch/plants.

4. 4. For each unit of measure that the system must convert for the item, complete the following fields:

- UM (Unit of Measure To)

- Quantity

- UM (Unit of Measure From)

Field	Explanation
Primary	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure should also be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item.
	Form-specific information
	This is the primary stock accounting unit (PSAU) of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item-level conversion table will no longer be valid.
	The default for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on Item Master Information.
Secondary	A code that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item. See user-defined code (system 00/type UM).
	Form-specific information
	The default for this field is the primary unit of measure that you specify in processing options for Item Master Information.

Field	Explanation
Purchasing	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that identifies the unit of measure in which you usually purchase the item.
	Form-specific information
	The default for this field is the primary unit of measure that you specify in processing options for Item Master Information.
Pricing	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually price the item.
	Form-specific information
	The default for this field is the primary unit of measure that you specify in processing options for Item Master Information.
Shipping	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually ship the item.
	Form-specific information
	The default for this field is the primary unit of measure that you specify in processing options for Item Master Information.
Production	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you produce the item.
	Form-specific information
	The default for this field is the primary unit of measure that you specify in processing options for Item Master Information.
	This code serves as the default for:
	■ The order quantity when you create a work order
	■ The batch quantity when you create a new bill of material or routing
	■ The rate schedule quantity in Rate Schedule Revision
Component	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that indicates the unit of measure for an item when it serves as a component.
	Form-specific information
	The default for this field is the primary unit of measure that you specify in the processing options for Item Master Information.
	This code serves as the default value for:
	■ The quantity per parent when you add the component item to a bill of material or work order parts list
	■ The quantity in the assembly inclusion rules in Configuration Management
Weight	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to display weight for this item. You can specify ounces, grams, kilograms, and so on, as weight standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container.
	Form-specific information
	The default for this field is the weight unit of measure you specify in processing options for Item Master Information.
Volume	A user-defined code (system 00/table UM) that indicates the unit of measure by metric conversion for ambient volume. For example, the unit of measure code for a gallon might be GL, or for a liter might be LT.

Field	Explanation
Structured Only	A code that determines whether the system displays all units of measure for an item and branch/plant or only the structured units of measure that have been set up for the Advanced Warehouse Management system. *Form-specific information* If you use the Advanced Warehouse Management system, you must structure conversions from large to small. For example: ■ 1 Pallet (24 Cases) - Structure Code 1 ■ 1 Case (36 Boxes) - Structure Code 2 ■ 1 Box (6 Eaches) - Structure Code 3 You assign structure code 1 to the largest unit of measure and codes 2, 3, and so on, to the smaller units of measure. **Note:** You do not have to define the primary unit of measure within a structure. This value is always the default for the lowest level.
UM	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on. *Form-specific information* This unit of measure to which you are converting.
Quantity	The factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure. *Form-specific information* The quantity and the unit of measure from which you are converting must equal the unit of measure to which you are converting.

3.7 Entering Item Manufacturing Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You can define manufacturing information about an item when you enter item master information. This information includes:

Information	Description
Requirements planning information	You enter requirements planning information to develop a planning forecast for the items that you use to run your distribution and manufacturing operations.
Lead time information	You enter lead time information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture an item.
Engineering information	You enter reference information about the drawing plans for an item, so that you can refer back to the plans as necessary.

Complete the following tasks:

■ Enter requirements planning information

■ Enter lead time information

■ Enter engineering information
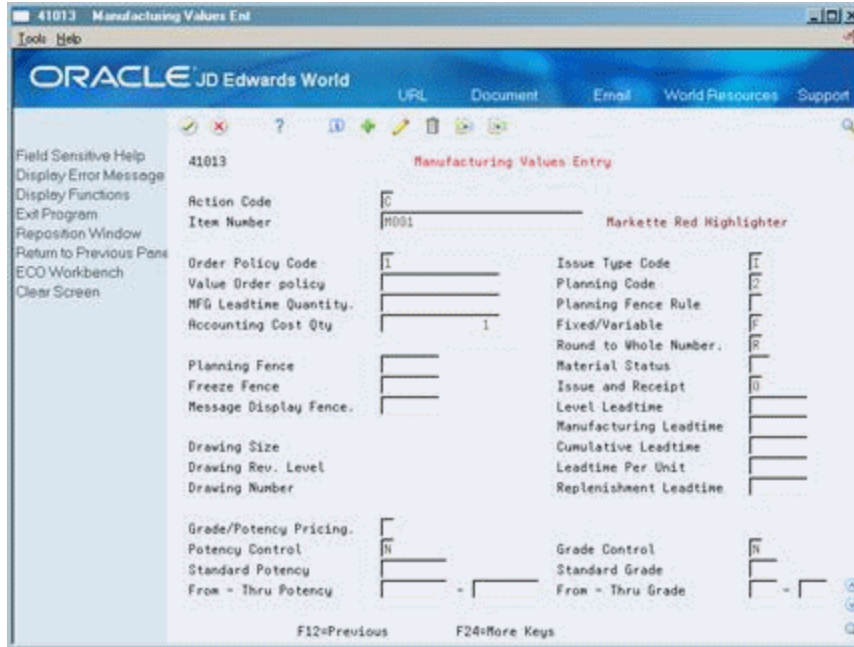
To enter requirements planning information

On Item Master Information

1. Press F10 to access Manufacturing Values Entry.

2. On Manufacturing Values Entry, complete the following fields:

   - Value Order Policy

   - Planning Code

   - Planning Fence Rule

   - Accounting Cost Qty

   - Round to Whole Number

   - Planning Fence

   - Freeze Fence

   - Message Display Fence

To enter lead time information

On Item Master Information

1. Press F10 to access Manufacturing Values Entry.

2. On Manufacturing Values Entry, complete the following fields:

   - MFG Leadtime Quantity

   - Fixed/Variable

   - Leadtime Level

   - Leadtime Manufacturing

   - Leadtime Cumulative

   - Leadtime Per Unit

    ■   Issue Type Code

To enter engineering information

On Item Master Information

1. Press F10 to access Manufacturing Values Entry.

2. On Manufacturing Values Entry, complete the following fields:

    ■   Drawing Size

    ■   Drawing Rev. Level (Drawing Revision Level)

    ■   Drawing Number

Field	Explanation
Value Order policy	A field that the system uses in conjunction with the order policy code. It can show three types of data:
	■ The value of the fixed order quantity when you select order policy code 2 (fixed order quantity).
	■ The number of additional days of supply after demand is encountered when you select order policy code 4 (periods of supply).
	■ The desired inventory level when you select order policy code 5 (rate scheduled item). If the ending available quantity does not meet or exceed the desired inventory level, then MPS/MRP/DRP generation issues an "increase rate to" or a "decrease rate to" message.
Planning Code	A code that indicates how Master Production Schedule (MPS), Material Requirements Planning (MRP), or Distribution Requirements Planning (DRP) processes this item. Valid codes are:
	0 – Not Planned by MPS, MRP, or DRP
	1 – Planned by MPS or DRP
	2 – Planned by MRP
	3 – Planned by MRP with additional independent forecast
	4 – Planned by MPS, Parent in Planning Bill
	5 – Planned by MPS, Component in Planning Bill
	These codes are hard-coded.

Field	Explanation
Planning Fence Rule	A user-defined code (system 34/type TF) that the system uses in conjunction with the Planning Time Fence Days field to determine how forecast demand or actual customer demand is used.
	For example:
	■ Use customer demand before the time fence and forecast after the time fence
	■ Use forecast before the time fence and forecast plus customer demand after the time fence
	For example, if you enter 5 in the Planning Time Fence Days field and S in this field, then the system uses only customer demand for the regeneration for the first 5 days. After 5 days, the system uses the forecast for the regeneration.
	Valid codes are:
	C – Customer demand before, greater of forecast or customer demand after
	F – Forecast before, forecast plus customer demand after
	G – Greater of forecast or customer demand before, forecast after
	S – Customer demand before, forecast after
	1 – Zero before, forecast after
	3 – Zero before, forecast plus customer demand after
Accounting Cost Qty	An amount that the system uses in the cost rollup program to determine the allocation of setup costs. The system totals the setup costs and divides the sum by this quantity to determine a unit setup cost. The default is 1.
Round to Whole Number	A code that determines if an item should be rounded to the closest whole number for planning purposes. Valid codes are:
	R – Round to the closest whole number.
	Blank – Do not round.
	For example, if the calculated requirements for an item are 4.6 and this field contains a Round to Whole Number code of R, the system rounds the quantity required to 5. If the calculated requirements are 4.4, the system rounds the quantity required to 4.
Planning Fence	The number of days that the system uses in conjunction with the time fence rule to determine how the forecast is used. Enter the number of days from the start date, after which the time fence rule changes from the first rule to the second rule.
	For example, if the time fence rule is S (customer demand before the time fence, forecast after the time fence), and the planning time fence is 5 days, the system plans for the first 5 days using customer demand. After the fifth day, the system plans using the forecast.
Freeze Fence	The number of days from the generation start date within which the system should not generate order messages.
	For example, if the generation start date is 01/01/99, and the freeze time fence is 6 days, the planning system does not issue messages with dates less than or equal to 01/07/99.

Field	Explanation
Message Display Fence	The number of days after the generation start date that the system should not generate order messages.
	For example, if the generation start date is 01/01/99, and the message time fence is 60 days, the system does not issue messages with dates greater than or equal to 03/01/99. However, the planning horizon for orders continues past this date and is reflected in available to promise totals.
MFG Leadtime Quantity	The quantity that determines the lead time level for a manufactured item. Each of the routing steps for the item is extended by this quantity. For the system to calculate the lead time level, the quantity in this field must be a value other than zero.
Fixed/Variable	A code that determines whether the system uses fixed or variable lead times. This code works in conjunction with the value from either the Level Leadtime field or the Leadtime Per Unit field. Valid codes are:
	F – Fixed lead time - The system calculates work order start dates using the value from the Leadtime Level field.
	V – Variable lead time - The system calculates work order start dates using the value from the Leadtime Per Unit field.
Level Leadtime	A value that represents the lead time for an item at its assigned level in the production process, as defined on Plant Manufacturing Data. The system uses this value to calculate the start dates for work orders using fixed lead times. Level lead time is different for purchased and manufactured items:
	You can enter level lead time manually on Manufacturing Values Entry, or you can use the Leadtime Rollup program to calculate it. To calculate level lead time using the Leadtime Rollup program, you must first enter a quantity in the Manufacturing Leadtime Quantity field in the Item Branch table (F4102).
Manufacturing Leadtime	The total number of days required to build an item from its lowest level components to the final assembly. This value is the total of the level lead times for all manufactured items, plus the highest manufacturing lead time for all its components.
	If all components are purchased, the manufacturing lead time equals the item's level lead time. Purchased item lead times are not included in the calculation of manufacturing lead times.
	You can enter the manufacturing lead time manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Rollup program.
Cumulative Leadtime	The total number of days required to build an item from its lowest level components to the final assembly. The system calculates the value differently for manufactured and purchased items.
	Manufactured - The total of all level lead times for all manufactured items, plus the highest cumulative lead time of all its components.
	Purchased - The item's level lead time. Purchased item lead times are included in the calculation of cumulative lead times.
	You can enter this value manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Rollup program.

| Field	Explanation
Leadtime Per Unit	The total number of hours required to build one unit as specified on the routing. This value is factored by the time basis code.
	You can enter this value manually, or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Rollup program. The system overwrites this value when you run the Leadtime Rollup program.
	The system uses this field to calculate start dates for work orders when you use variable lead times.
Issue Type Code	A code that defines how the system issues each component in the bill of material from stock. In shop floor control, it indicates how the system issues a part to a work order. Valid codes are:
	I – Manual issue (default)
	F – Floor stock (no issue)
	B – Backflush (when part is reported as complete)
	P – Preflush (when parts list is generated)
	U – Super backflush (at pay-point operation)
	S – Sub-contract item (send to supplier)
	Blank – Shippable end item
	You can issue a component in more than one way within a specific branch/plant by using a different code on the bill of material and work order parts list. The bill of material code overrides the branch/plant value.
Drawing Size	A code that represents the engineering drawing size. For example:
	A – A-size drawing
	D – D-size drawing
Drawing Rev. Level	This number is a subset to the drawing number. It provides an additional description of the drawing and is useful should the system use an engineering drawing as a reference for this item.
Drawing Number	An engineering drawing number that might be the same as the part or item number.

3.8 Entering Item Grade and Potency Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

After you enter item master information or item branch/plant information, you specify whether grade or potency applies to an item. Grades enable you to classify items (for example, grade A eggs and grade B eggs). Potency allows you to specify the active ingredient in a product (for example, the percentage of alcohol in liquor).

When you activate grade or potency control for an item, you can enter a standard grade or potency for the item and a range of acceptable values. If you receive or issue items that are not within the range, the system provides a warning message. You cannot perform sales on items that are not within the range.

Item grade and potency are applicable only to items that are produced in lots. You cannot use both grade control and potency control for the same item.

See Also:

- Section 42.3, "Entering Information for Lots" for information about specifying grade and potency values for lots

To enter item grade and potency information

On Item Master Information

1. Press F10 to access Manufacturing Values Entry.

2. On Manufacturing Values Entry, complete the following fields:

   - Grade/Potency Pricing

   - Potency Control

   - Standard Potency

   - From Potency

   - Thru Potency

   - Grade Control

   - Standard Grade

   - From Grade

   - Thru Grade

Field	Explanation
Grade/Potency Pricing	A code that indicates whether you price the item by grade or potency range. You must control the item by grade to price it by grade, just as you must control the item by potency to price it by potency. Valid values are:
	Blank – No potency or grade pricing
	1 – Potency pricing
	2 ° Grade pricing
Potency Control	A code that indicates whether you control the item by potency.
Standard Potency	The percentage of active ingredients normally found in an item.
From Potency	A number that indicates the minimum potency, or percentage of active ingredients, acceptable for an item.
	The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency. The system does not allow you to sell items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency.
Thru Potency	A number that indicates the maximum potency, or percentage of active ingredients, that is acceptable for an item.
	The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that have a potency that exceeds the maximum potency acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items that have a potency that exceeds the maximum potency acceptable.
Grade Control	A code that indicates whether you control the item by grade.
Standard Grade	A user-defined code (system 40/type LG) that represents the normal grade for an item.

Field	Explanation
From Grade	A user-defined code (system 40/type LG) that indicates the minimum grade that is acceptable for an item.
	The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that do not meet the minimum grade acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items with grades that do not meet the minimum acceptable level.
Thru Grade	A user-defined code (system 40/type LG) that indicates the maximum grade that is acceptable for an item.
	The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that exceed the maximum grade acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items with grades that exceed the maximum grade acceptable.

3.8.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Lots	You can specify the grade or potency of all items in a specific lot on Lot Master Revisions. If you do not specify a grade or potency, the system uses the standard grade or potency from Item Master or Item Branch Information.
Grade and potency ranges for sales purposes	You can specify an acceptable grade or potency range for each of your customers using preference profiles.
	For more information, see What Are the Preference Types in the *JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide*.

> **See Also:**
>
> - Entering Information for Lots for information about specifying grade and potency values for lots

3.8.2 Processing Options

See Section 56.1, "Item Master Revisions (P4101)"

3.9 Transferring Item Number Changes to Other Files

If you make changes to the second or third item number in the Item Master, you can transfer those changes to other files in Distribution, either interactively or in batch mode.

To transfer changes interactively

On Item Master Information

Do one of the following:

- Set processing option 7 behind P4101 to 1 to update the Item Branch File F4102.

- Set processing option 7 behind P4101 to 2 to update other Distribution files. This interactively runs the Global Item Number Update (P40821).

To transfer changes in batch mode

Do one of the following:

- On Item Master Information, press F19 to run for that single item.

- Run from the Versions List.

- Set processing option 7 behind P4101 to 2 to update other Distribution files. This interactively runs the Global Item Number Update (P40821).

    See Also:

    - Section 47.1, "Updating Item Search Information"

    - Work with PC Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*

4

Enter Branch/Plant Information

This chapter contains these topics:

Information about an item might differ from warehouse to warehouse. For example, taxes might be applicable to an item in one warehouse, but not in another. You might also have different quantity requirements for each item based on the warehouse.

4.1 Entering Branch/Plant Information

After you enter master information for an item, you can assign the item to different warehouses or branch/plants. You can then customize the item information for each branch/plant. You can also specify the locations in the branch/plant in which the item is stored.

Figure 4–1   Item Information Assignment and Customization
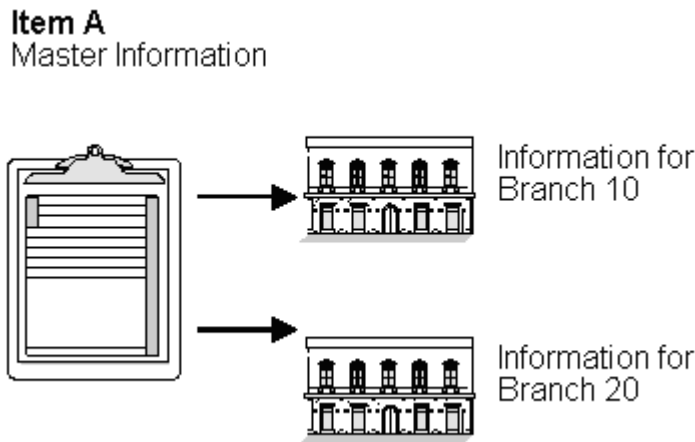
Every JD Edwards World system that retrieves item information must search for the item's branch/plant information before it can use that item's master information.

You can enter item information for a single branch/plant, or copy existing item information and duplicate it for multiple branch/plants.

Figure 4–2   Item Information Can Be Copied
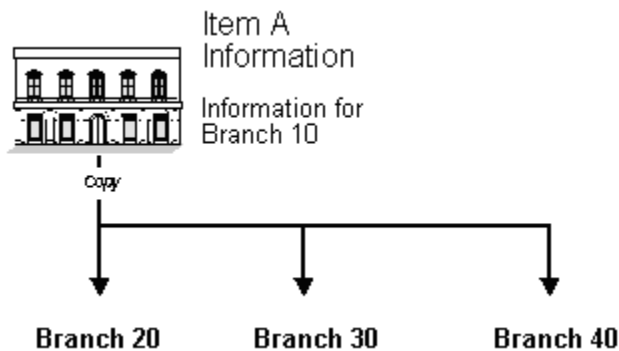
After you enter item information for a specific branch/plant, the system creates a record in the Item Branch table (F4102).

Item Branch/Plant Information (P41026) supports import functionality. Item Location Information (P41024) supports import/export functionality. See the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for more information.

4.1.1 Z File Processing

Use the Item Master/Branch Z File Processes menu (G4101Z) to access Z file programs that allow you to add item information in batch mode. Each Z file program calls a version of a corresponding interactive program. For example, the Basic Item Master Z file program (P4101Z) loads data from F4101Z and runs it through the Item Master Revisions (P4101) program to create new items. You can set processing options for Item Master Revisions (P4101) to automatically launch other programs in batch mode. For example, you can set up P4101Z to call a version of P4101 for which the processing option is set to call the Item Branch program. If the processing option for the item branch program is set to call the Cost Revisions screen, and the Z files are populated

properly, when you run P4101Z, the system creates item master records, item branch records, and item branch cost records.

See Also:

- Appendix B, "Appendix B - Z File Processing"

4.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Default values	Most fields on Item Branch/Plant Information are identical to those on Item Master Information. The system uses the default values from Item Master Information. The only fields that do not exist on Item Master Information are:
	■ Branch/Plant
	■ Sales Taxable
	■ Purchasing Taxable
	■ Country of Origin
	■ Supplier
	■ Margin Maintenance (%)
	■ Mix Lots/Serial Numbers
Accessing other branch/plant information	Use processing options to specify that other item information displays subsequent to item branch/plant information, such as item unit of measure defaults.

4.2 Assigning an Item to a Branch/Plant

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant Information

After you enter master information for an item, you must assign the item to a specific branch/plant. After assigning the branch/plant, you can locate the item and branch/plant to customize the master information.

Figure 4–3   Item Branch/Plant Information screen
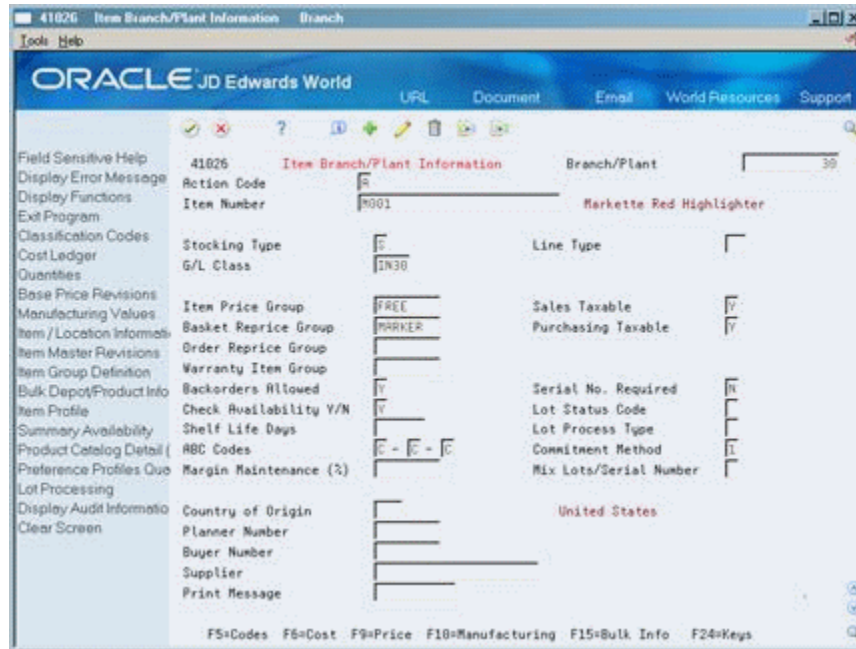
To assign an item to a branch/plant

On Item Branch/Plant Information

Complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number

Field	Explanation
Branch/Plant	A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Business Unit field is alphanumeric.
	Form-specific information
	This is the branch/plant or warehouse to which this item information is applicable.

4.3 Working with Item Locations

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant Information

After you assign an item to a branch/plant, you can indicate multiple locations in which the item resides. For each branch/plant, you can assign:

- A primary location
- Multiple secondary locations

The system usually processes an item through its primary location. For example, when you receive an item, the system assigns the item to its primary location, unless you specify a secondary location.

The system prompts you for the primary location immediately after you assign an item to a branch/plant. You can assign secondary locations to an item when you enter branch/plant information. The system automatically assigns a secondary location if you enter a location other than the primary location for an item when you receive it.

If you specify location control in Branch/Plant Constants, you can assign an item to only those locations set up on Branch/Plant Location Master. If you do not specify location control, you can assign an item to any location.

Each time you enter a location for an item, the system creates a record in the Item Location table (F41021).

In addition to assigning locations to an item and branch/plant, you can assign multiple lot numbers to each location. You can enter lot numbers manually when you enter item locations or when you receive the items.

You can prevent the assignment of an item that belongs to multiple lots and has multiple statuses within a lot to a single location. For example, assume that a pharmaceutical company receives a portion of a lot, approves the received portion, and stores it in a warehouse. The remainder of the lot arrives but needs to be approved. The pharmaceutical company stores the unapproved portion of the lot in a staging location, rather than storing the unapproved portion with the approved portion.

Complete the following tasks:

- Assign a primary location to an item.

- Assign a secondary location to an item.

- Change the primary location for an item.

- Change the status of a location.

4.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Creating a lot	When you assign locations, you might be able to create a lot if you have set the branch/plant constants appropriately.
	For more information, seeSection 33.1, "Setting Up Constants".

See Also:

- Section 42.3, "Entering Information for Lots"for information about defining lot details

- Section 43.4, "Working with Lot Statuses" for information about putting lots and locations on hold

- Work with PC Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*

To assign a primary location to an item

On Item Branch/Plant Information

1. Choose Item/Location Information (F11).

2. Choose Change Primary (F10).

Figure 4–4 Primary Location screen
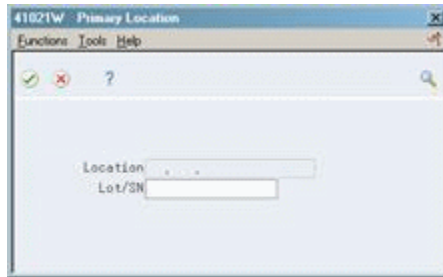
3. On Primary Location, complete the following fields to assign a branch/plant to an item:

   ■ Location

   ■ Lot/SN (Lot/Serial Number)

To assign a secondary location to an item

On Item Branch/Plant Information

1. Choose Item/Location Information (F11).

Figure 4–5 Item/Location Information screen
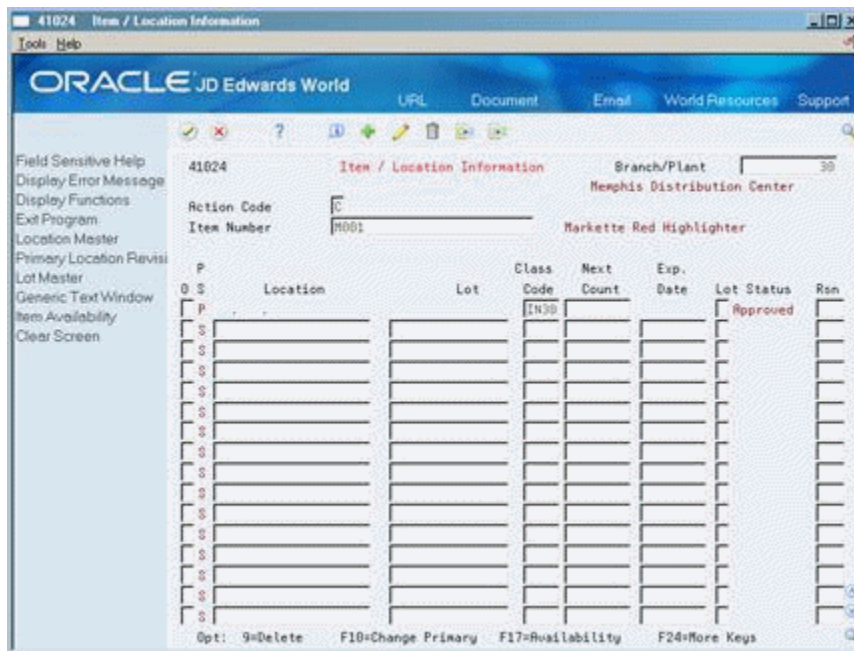
2. On Item/Location Information, S in the following field identifies the secondary (S) locations for an item:

   ■ P/S (Primary/Secondary Location)

3. For each secondary location and lot, complete the following fields:

   ■ Location

   ■ Lot

   ■ Lot Status

To change the primary location for an item

On Item Branch/Plant Information

1. Choose Item/Location Information (F11).

2. Choose Primary Location (F10).

3. In the Primary Location window, complete the following fields:

    ■   Location

    ■   Lot

4. Press Enter to save information and return to Item/Location Information.

    After you change the primary location for an item, the previous primary location becomes a secondary location.

To change the status of a location

On Item Branch/Plant Information

1. Choose Item/Location Information (F11).

2. Choose Location Master (F6).

Figure 4–6   Location Master Definition screen

3. Access the detail area (F4).

Figure 4–7   Location Master Definition screen (Detail area)
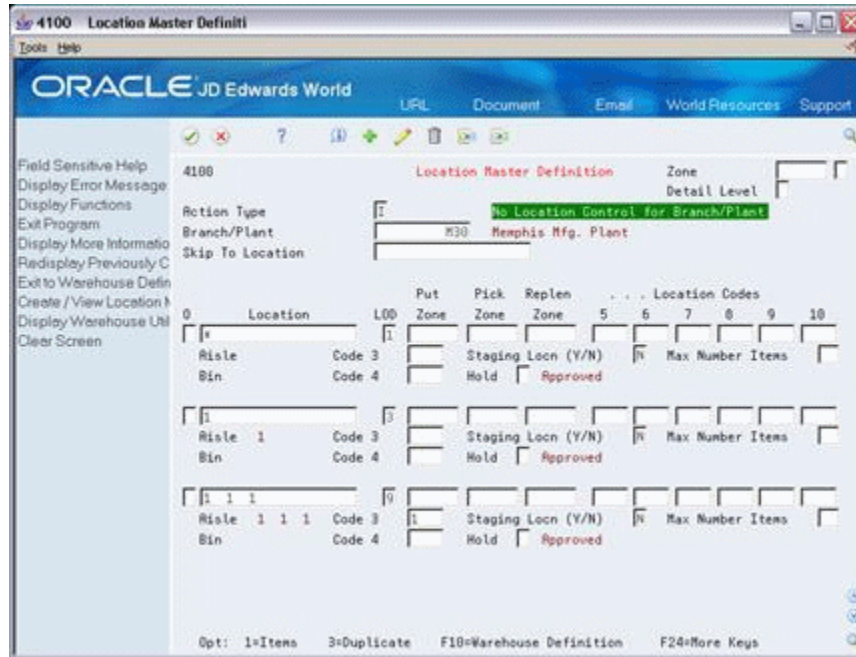
4. Complete the following field:

- Hold

Field	Explanation
Location	A code that identifies inventory locations in a branch/plant. You define the format of the location identifier by branch/plant.
	Form-specific information
	If you do not specify a location in this field, the system uses the blank location set up for the branch/plant in Branch/Plant Location Master.
Lot/SN	A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.
P S	A value that indicates if this is the primary or secondary location for this item within this stocking location. Valid values are:
	P – Primary storage location
	S – Secondary storage location
	Note: You can only have one storage area within each branch or warehouse marked as primary. In some cases, the system uses the primary storage area as the default.

Field	Explanation
Lot Status	A user-defined code (system 41/type L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.
	You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
	Form-specific information
	The default for this field comes from the lot status code (including a blank value) that you assign to the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.
	The code that you enter here serves as the lot status default when you assign an item to a secondary location.

4.3.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Effects on quantities	If you change an item's primary location and any of the following quantities exist, the quantities transfer to the new primary location:
	■ § Quantity on backorder
	■ § Quantity on purchase order
	■ § Quantity on work order
	■ § Other purchasing 1
	■ § Quantity on soft commit
Deleting a primary location	To delete a primary location, you must first change it to a secondary location. No quantities can exist in the locations that you delete.
Reviewing lot information	To display more specific information about the lot, access the Lot Information form. This form displays the item that belongs to the lot, the branch/plant to which the lot is assigned, the lot expiration date, the lot status, and so on.
	For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability"

See Also:

- Working With Detail Information (P4211) in the *JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide*.

- Entering Tax Information for a Detail Line in the *JD Edwards World Procurement Guide*

- Work with PC Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*

4.4 Entering Item Tax Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant Information

You can specify whether an item is subject to tax when you enter branch/plant information. The system uses the values that you enter as default information in the

Sales Order Management and Procurement systems.

To enter tax information

On Item Branch/Plant Information

Complete the following fields:

- Sales Taxable
- Purchasing Taxable

Field	Explanation
Sales Taxable	A code that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you sell it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the customer is also taxable.
Purchasing Taxable	A code that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you purchase it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the supplier is also taxable.

4.5 Locating Item Sources

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant Information

You can locate the country in which an item originates and the preferred supplier for an item. Locating these sources allows you to distinguish items based on a country or supplier. You specify this information when you enter branch/plant information for an item.

To locate item sources

On Item Branch/Plant Information

Complete the following fields:

- Country of Origin
- Supplier

Field	Explanation
Country of Origin	A user-defined code (system 00/type CN) that identifies the country in which the item originates. This is useful for organizations that must periodically separate their inventory by source.
Supplier	The address book number of the preferred provider of this item.
	You can enter the number for the supplier or you can have the system enter it each time that you receive the item from a supplier. You specify whether the system enters the supplier using processing options for Enter Receipts.

4.6 Entering Item Reorder Quantities

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant Information

You can specify the minimum, maximum, and normal reorder quantities for an item during your entry of branch/plant information. You can also specify the level of stock

at which reordering takes place. The system uses these values for the Enterprise
Requirements Planning and Execution system.

To enter item reorder quantities

On Item Branch/Plant Information

1. Choose Item Branch Quantities (F8).

Figure 4–8   Item Branch Quantities screen
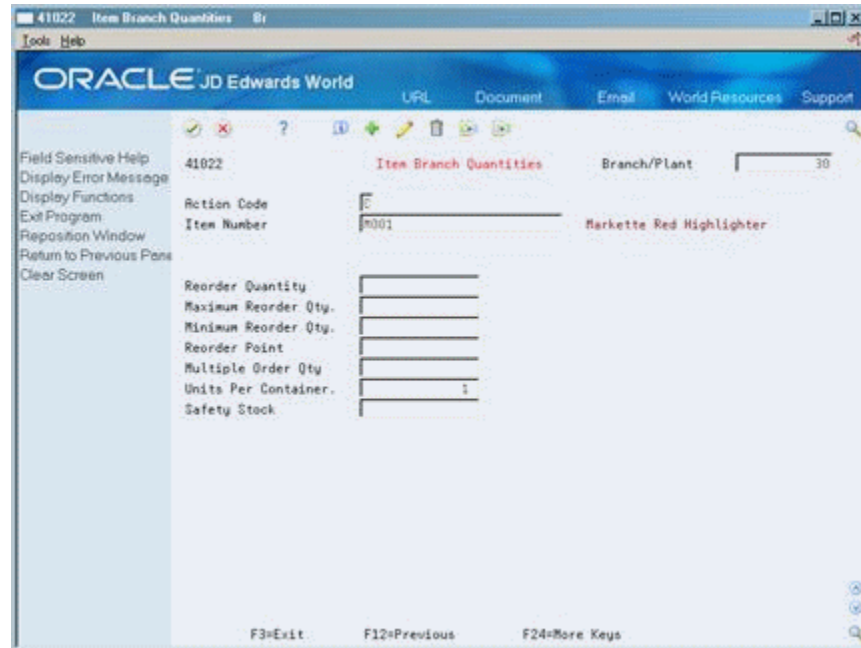
2. On Item Branch Quantities, complete the following fields:

   ■ Reorder Quantity

   ■ Maximum Reorder Qty

   ■ Minimum Reorder Qty

   ■ Reorder Point

   ■ Multiple Order Qty

   ■ Units Per Container

   ■ Safety Stock

Field	Explanation
Reorder Quantity	The estimated reorder quantity for an item. You can enter this quantity if there is not enough sales history available for the system to accurately calculate a reorder quantity.
Maximum Reorder Qty	The maximum order quantity for an item. You can base the quantity on factors other than usage, such as perishability, storage capacity, and so forth.
Minimum Reorder Qty	The minimum order quantity for an item. You can base the quantity on factors other than usage, such as perishability, storage capacity, and so forth.

Field	Explanation
Reorder Point	A quantity for an item that specifies when replenishment occurs. Typically, this occurs when the total quantity on-hand plus the quantity on order equal or do not meet a specified quantity. You can enter this quantity or the system can calculate it if there is sufficient sales history.
	If there is no safety stock quantity defined, the system first calculates the safety stock by multiplying the square root of the average lead time quantity. Then, the system adds the calculated safety stock quantity to the average lead time quantity to determine the reorder point.
	Form-specific information
	Define the quantity that specifies when replenishment occurs. If you leave this field blank, the system calculates the replenishment quantity by adding the safety stock quantity (defined in the Item Location table (F41021)) to the average lead time quantity.
Multiple Order Qty	A multiple for rounding up planned order quantities in MPS/MRP. The system rounds up the planned order quantity to the nearest multiple that you enter in this field.
Units Per Container	The standard quantity of containers that you use in the manufacturing process (typically, in a repetitive manufacturing environment). The quantity that you enter determines the number of bar code labels that you will need for shipping. It also modifies order release quantities.
Safety Stock	The quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.

4.7 Entering Item Branch/Plant Manufacturing Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant Information

You can define manufacturing information for an item that is specific to each branch/plant. This information includes:

- Requirements - Enter information about inventory shrinkage for the item to plan for the quantity you need to replace due to shrinkage.

- Lead time information - Enter lead time information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture an item.

- Engineering information - Enter reference information about the drawing plans for an item, so that you can refer back to the plans.

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter requirements planning information.

- Enter lead time information.

- Enter engineering information.

4.7.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Default values	Most of the items on Plant Manufacturing Data are identical to those on Manufacturing Values Entry. The system uses the default values from Manufacturing Values Entry.

To enter requirements planning information

On Item Branch/Plant Information

1. Choose Plant Manufacturing Data (F10).

Figure 4–9   Plant Manufacturing Data screen
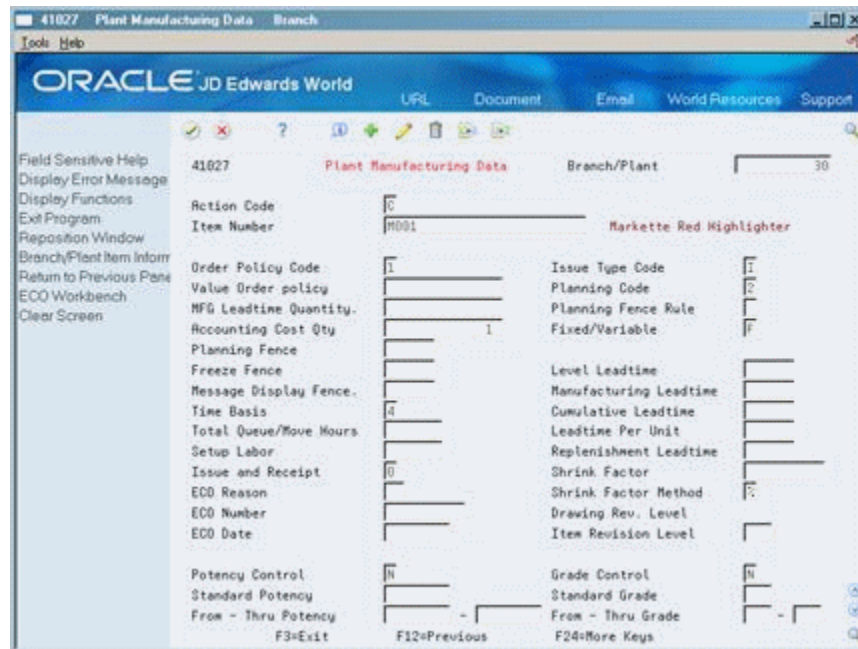
2. On Plant Manufacturing Data, complete the following fields:

    ■   Shrink Factor

    ■   Shrink Factor Method

To enter lead time information

On Item Branch/Plant Information

1. Choose Plant Manufacturing Data (F10).

2. On Plant Manufacturing Data, complete the following fields:

    ■   Time Basis

    ■   Queue Hours

    ■   Standard Setup Hours

To enter engineering information

On Item Branch/Plant Information

1. Choose Plant Manufacturing Data (F10).

2. On Plant Manufacturing Data, complete the following fields:

- ■ ECO Reason
- ■ ECO Number
- ■ ECO Date
- ■ Item Revision Level

Field	Explanation
Shrink Factor	A fixed quantity or percentage that the system uses to determine inventory shrinkage for an item. The system increases the planned order quantity by this amount in MPS/MRP/DRP generation. The shrink factor method you specify for the item determines whether the shrink factor is a percentage or a fixed quantity. If you are entering a percentage, enter 5% as 5.00 and 50% as 50.00.
Shrink Factor Method	A value that determines whether the shrink factor you enter for this item is a percentage or a fixed quantity. Valid values are: % – Percentage of order or requested quantity F – Fixed amount to be added to quantity
Time Basis	A user-defined code (system 30/type TB) that identifies the time basis or rate for machine or labor hours entered for any routing step. You can set rates per unit, per 10, per 1000, and so on. The system uses the values in the Description-2 field on the User Defined Codes form for costing and scheduling calculations. The description is what the code represents, but is not used in calculations.
Total Queue/Move Hours	The total time (in hours) that an order is expected to be in queue at work centers and moving between work centers. The system stores this value in the Item Branch table (F4102). You can calculate this value using the Leadtime Rollup program or you can enter it manually. When you run the Leadtime Rollup program, the system overrides manual entries with calculated values.
Setup Labor	The standard setup hours you expect to incur in the normal completion of this item.
ECO Reason	A user-defined code (system 40/type CR) that identifies the reason for the engineering change order.
ECO Number	The number assigned to an engineering change order.
ECO Date	The date of the engineering change order.
Item Revision Level	The revision level for an item. If you enter a revision level, verify that the revision level of the routing for an item matches the revision level on the bill of material for the item.

4.8 Duplicating Item Information for Multiple Branch/Plants

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Item/Branch Duplication

You might have items for which the same information applies across multiple branch/plants. You can enter item information for one branch/plant and then duplicate that information for up to ten other branch/plants by doing the following:

- Use Item Branch Duplication to select individual items for duplication

- Use the Item Branch Duplication batch program to define criteria for items that you want to duplicate

For both procedures, you use processing options to specify the branches to which you are duplicating information. You can also specify additional information to duplicate, such as costs, prices, units of measure, and so on.

If you use Item Branch Duplication to select individual items for duplication, you can set processing options to display up to four search fields that allow you to locate items for a particular branch/plant.

4.8.1 Before You Begin

- Set up a blank location at the branch or branches to which you want to duplicate items.

- Specify the branch or multiple branches to which you want to duplicate items in the processing options for the Item/Branch Duplication program (P41015).

To duplicate item information for multiple branch/plants

On Item/Branch Duplication

Figure 4–10   Item/Branch Duplication screen
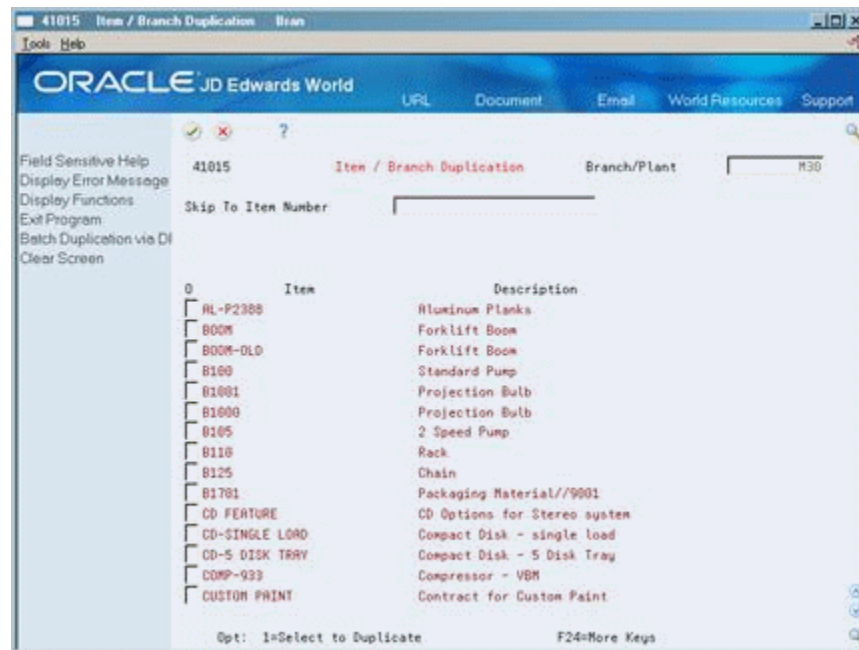
1. To specify the branch/plant from which to duplicate information, complete the following field:

   - Branch/Plant

2. Enter 1 (Select to Duplicate) in the Option field next to each item to duplicate.

3. Press Enter to activate the batch job and exit the screen.

4.8.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Primary locations	The system does not duplicate the primary location for an item. The system uses the blank location that you have set up for the branch/plant to which you are duplicating information. For information about blank locations for branch/plants, see Setting Up Warehouse Locations

4.8.3 Processing Options

See Section 56.1, "Item Master Revisions (P4101)"

See Section 56.3, "Item / Branch Duplication (P41015)"

4.9 Updating G/L Class Codes to Inventory Locations

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant Information

You must assign a G/L Class Code to each branch record you create for an item. When you create a new location, the G/L Class Code for the location defaults from the item branch record. If you change the G/L Class Code for an item branch record and you want existing locations to reflect the change, you must set the Global Update Processing Option to 1.

4.9.1 Processing Options

See Section 58.6, "Branch/Plant Item Information (P41026)"

5

Enter Item Cost Information

This chapter contains these topics:

You must provide item cost information for the system to track inventory costs. This information determines:

- Whether the system maintains one overall cost for the item or a different cost for each branch/plant

- Which cost method the system uses to track inventory costs

- Which cost method the system uses for purchase orders

You can also add prorated setup costs for manufacturing.

5.1 Entering Item Cost Information

For each cost method you assign to an item, you must also specify a cost. For example, to use the last-in, first-out (LIFO) cost method for an item, you must enter an initial cost for that cost method. The system updates the LIFO cost based on the cost of the item as of the last receipt date.

Item Master Information (P4101) supports import functionality. Cost Revisions (P4105) supports import/export functionality. See the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for more information.

The system stores inventory cost records in the Cost Ledger table (F4105).

See Also:

-

-

-

-

- Work with PC Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*

5.2 Assigning a Cost Level to an Item

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You determine whether the system maintains one overall cost for an item or a different cost for each branch/plant. The system can also maintain a different cost for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The cost level that you assign to an item indicates the level at which the system maintains costs.

Costs are not currency-based. The value of an item's cost lies in the base currency of the company to which the item belongs. For this reason, costs in multi-currency are set at the item/branch or item/branch/location levels.

You can also indicate the table for the system to retrieve an item cost from for an item that is used when you enter a purchase order. The purchase price level you specify for an item indicates which of the following costs to use:

- The inventory cost for the item, which the system stores in the Cost Ledger table (F4105)

- The supplier's cost for the item, if supplier costs are set up in the Purchase Price table (F41061)

To assign a cost level to an item

On Item Master Information

Complete the following fields:

- Inventory Cost Level

- Purchase Price Level

Field	Explanation
Inventory Cost Level	A code that indicates whether the system maintains one overall inventory cost for the item, a different cost for each branch/plant, or a different cost for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains inventory costs in the Inventory Cost table (F4105).
	Valid codes are:
	1 – Item level
	2 – Item/Branch level
	3 – Item/Branch/Location level

Field	Explanation
Purchase Price Level	A code that indicates where to retrieve the purchase price for an item when you enter a purchase order. Valid codes are:
	1 – Use the supplier/item price from the Purchase Price table (F41061).
	2 – Use the supplier/item/branch price from the Purchase Price table (F41061).
	3 – Use the inventory cost from the Inventory Cost table (F4105). This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method you specify for the item.
	The first two codes are applicable only if you set up supplier costs in the Purchase Management system. If you do not set up supplier costs, the system uses the inventory cost as the default for the purchase order.

5.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Locating an item to assign cost methods and costs	The cost level you enter for an item determines how you locate the item to assign cost methods and enter item costs. For example, you locate the item based on:
	■ The item
	■ The item and branch/plant
	■ The item, branch/plant, and location

See Also:

■ Define Supplier Prices and Discount Rules in the *JD Edwards World Procurement Guide*

5.3 Assigning a Cost Method to an Item

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You must specify the cost method that the system uses to determine an item's cost for:

■ Sales and costs of goods sold

■ Purchase orders

For example, you can use the weighted average cost method to determine the cost of goods sold for an item, and the last-in cost method to determine the item's unit cost for purchase orders.

The system provides eight predefined cost methods:

■ Last-in

■ Weighted average

■ Memo

■ Current

■ Future

- Lot

- Standard

- Purchasing - base cost, no adds

In addition to these methods, you can define your own cost methods with user-defined codes.

You can enter cost methods for items when you enter either item master information or item branch information.

To assign a cost method to an item

On Item Master Information

1. Choose Cost Revisions (F6).

Figure 5–1 Cost Revisions screen
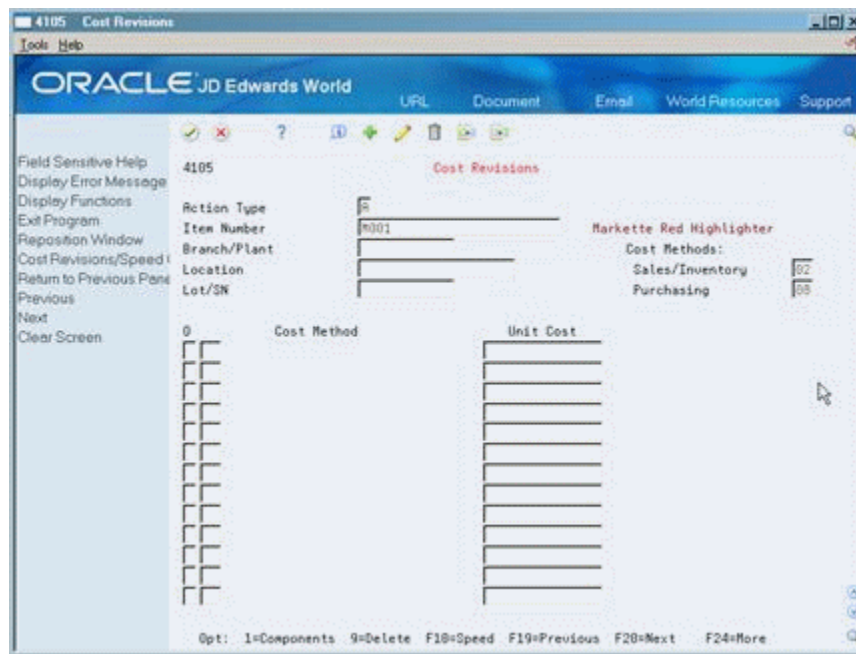
2. On Cost Revisions, complete the following fields:

   - Sales/Inventory

   - Purchasing

Field	Explanation
Sales/Inventory	A user-defined code (system 40/type CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01-08 are hard-coded.
	Form-specific information
	If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.

Field	Explanation
Purchasing	A user-defined code (system 40/type CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-08 are hard-coded.
	Form-specific information
	If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.

5.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Assigning a cost method without specifying a cost	If you do not enter an item cost for the cost methods you assign to sales, inventory, or purchasing, the system displays a warning message. If you ignore the warning, the system assigns a zero cost for the cost method.
Reserved cost methods	JD Edwards World reserves cost methods 01 - 19.
	For more information, see Section 5.4, "Entering Item Costs" in the Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting Guide.
Weighted average cost	The formula for calculating weighted average cost uses quantity on hand.
	Caution: Do NOT use the weighted average cost method in an environment where negative on-hand quantities are possible.

5.4 Entering Item Costs

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You establish costs for an item by entering an amount for each cost method. When you review costs for the item, the system displays only those methods that you entered an amount.

To enter item costs

On Item Master Information

1. Choose Cost Revisions (F6).

2. On Cost Revisions, complete the following field for each applicable cost method:

   ■ Unit Cost

Field	Explanation
Unit Cost	The amount per unit (the total cost divided by the unit quantity).
	Form-specific information
	The cost for one unit of this item, based on the corresponding cost method.

5.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Changing unit costs	You can change the amount for any cost method at any time. For example, if you change the amount for the cost method that you use to track costs of goods sold, the system applies the new amount to your on-hand quantity of the item. It also creates journal entries to record the difference between the old and the new amounts.
Updating unit costs	Certain programs update the amount for cost methods 01 - 08. For example, the system updates last-in and weighted average amounts as follows:
	■ Last-in - The system interactively updates this amount based on the last cost of the item at the time of receipt.
	■ Weighted Average - The system calculates and updates this amount by adding transaction quantities together, adding transaction costs together, and dividing the total cost by the total quantity.
	Also, the system updates the following costs:
	■ Last-in, Purchasing, and Lot - The Receipts program updates these costs.
	■ Purchasing - The Voucher Match program updates this cost.
	If you create additional cost methods, you must update their amounts manually.
Deleting a cost method	You can delete a cost method for an item if it is no longer applicable. If you try to delete your sales, inventory, or purchasing cost method, the system displays a warning message. The system does not delete the cost method, but updates it to a zero cost.

5.5 Entering Manufacturing Setup Cost Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

If you use JD Edwards World Manufacturing systems, you can prorate setup costs for an item based on the quantity of the item that you plan to produce.

To enter manufacturing setup cost information

On Item Master Information

1. Choose Manufacturing Values Entry (F10).

Figure 5–2   Manufacturing Values Entry screen
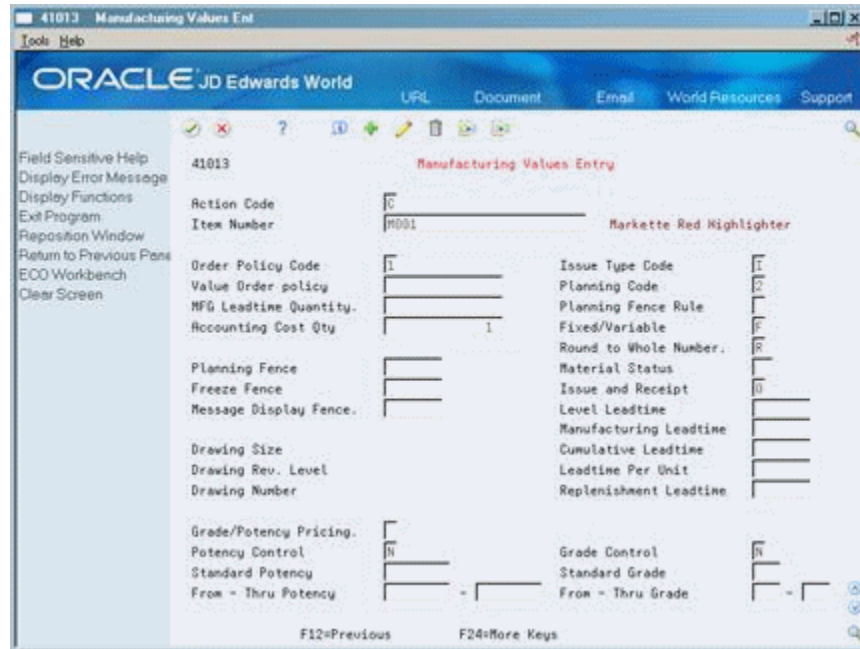
2. On Manufacturing Values Entry, complete the following field:

■ Accounting Cost Qty

Field	Explanation
Accounting Cost Qty	An amount that the system uses in the cost rollup program to determine the allocation of setup costs. The system totals the setup costs and divides the sum by this quantity to determine a unit setup cost. The default is 1.

5.5.1 Processing Options

See Section 56.1, "Item Master Revisions (P4101)"

6

Enter Sales Price Information

This chapter contains these topic:

-

6.1 Entering Sales Price Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

If you use the Sales Order Management system in conjunction with the Inventory Management system, you must provide sales price information for each of your items. You can have a different sales price for each unit of measure and currency in which you sell an item. You can also specify the effective dates for each sales price.

You determine whether the system maintains overall sales prices for an item, or different prices for each branch/plant. The system can also maintain different prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The sales price level that you assign to an item indicates the level at which the system maintains prices.

You can also specify how the system calculates the sales price for a kit item. You can have the system add prices for all components that make up the kit, or you can use one price for the entire kit.

During your entry of sales price information, you can specify that the system maintain overall prices for an item or different prices for each branch/plant. You can also assign items with similar characteristics to price groups to which the system applies discounts and markups from the Sales Order Management system.

You can assign price groups to items on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.

You enter sales prices for an item by entering an amount for the unit of measure, currency, and effective dates for which the price is applicable. The system stores sales prices in the Price table (F4106).

Item Master Information (P4101) supports import functionality. Base Price Revisions (P4106) supports import/export functionality. See the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for more information.

Complete the following tasks:

- Assign price levels to an item.
- Assign price groups to an item.
- Enter item prices.

See Also:

- for information about setting up kits

- Setting Up Item Price Groups in the *JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide* for more information about item price groups

To assign price levels to an item

On Item Master Information

Complete the following fields:

- Sales Price Level

- Kit Pricing Method

Field	Explanation
Sales Price Level	A code that indicates whether the system maintains standard sales prices for an item, different sales prices for each branch/plant, or different sales prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains sales prices in the Base Price table (F4106). Valid codes are:
	1 – Item level
	2 – Item/Branch level
	3 – Item/Branch/Location level
Kit Pricing Method	A code that indicates how the system determines the sales price of a kit or configured item. Valid codes are:
	1 – The system totals list prices of components to determine the kit or product family price.
	2 – The list price of the final kit. This is the kit or product family price from the Base Price table (F4106).
	3 – The price inclusion rules for the product family determine the product family price (for configured items only).
	4 – The kit or product family price is the sum of the components' discounted prices. There is no discount on the parent.

6.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Changing price levels	To change an item's price level after you have entered prices, you must use Sales Price Level Conversion.
	For more information, see Work with Base Pricing (P4106) in the *JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide*.
Locating an item to enter prices	The sales price level that you enter for an item determines how you locate the item to assign price methods and enter item prices. For example, you locate the item based on:
	■ The item
	■ The item and branch/plant
	■ The item, branch/plant, and location

To assign price groups to an item

On Item Master Information

Complete the following fields:

- Item Price Group
- Basket Reprice Group
- Order Reprice Group

Field	Explanation
Item Price Group	A user-defined code (system 40/type PI) that identifies an inventory price group for an item.
	Inventory price groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups on items on sales and purchase orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. After you assign a price group to an item, the item uses the same pricing structure that was defined for the inventory price group.
	You must assign an inventory price group to the supplier or customer, as well as to the item, for the system to interactively calculate discounts and markups on sales orders and purchase orders.
Basket Reprice Group	A user-defined code (system 40/type PI) that identifies a price group for an item.
	Basket reprice groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups for items on sales orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. When you run the Standard Order/Basket Reprice program, the system identifies ordered items that belong to a common basket reprice group and implements the appropriate discounts or markups to the cost of each item.
Order Reprice Group	A user-defined code (system 40/type PI) that identifies a price group for an item.
	Order reprice groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups for items on sales orders. The discounts or markups are based on the item quantity, dollar amount, or weight on the sales order as a whole. When you run the Standard Order/Basket Reprice procedure, the system identifies ordered items that belong to a common order reprice group and implements the appropriate discount as a flat dollar amount in a new discount line for the order.

To enter item prices

On Item Master Information

1. Choose Base Price Revisions (F9).

Figure 6–1   Base Price Revisions screen
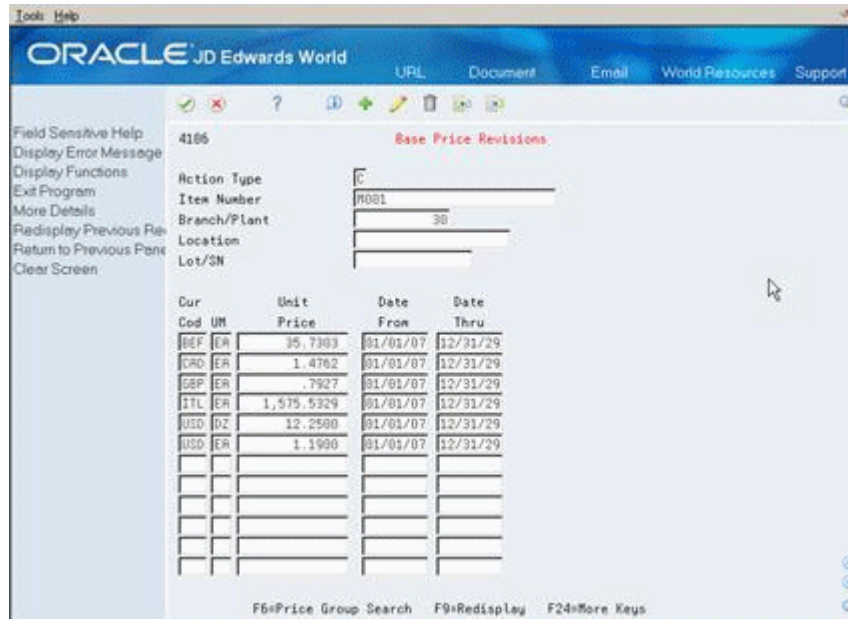
2. 2. On Base Price Revisions, complete the following fields:

- UM
- Unit Price
- Date From
- Date Thru

Field	Explanation
Unit Price	The price that the system charges for one unit of this item.
Date From	The date on which a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, or preference becomes effective.
	Form-specific information
	The date on which this price becomes effective.
Date Thru	The date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.
	Form-specific information
	The date on which this price expires.

6.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Specifying prices by currency	You can enter a currency code for a price if you use multi-currency.

See Also:

- Work with PC Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*.

Part II

Inventory Transactions

This part contains these chapters:

7

Overview to Inventory Transactions

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 7.1, "Objectives"
- Section 7.2, "About Inventory Transactions"

7.1 Objectives

- To recognize each of the transactions that you use to move and track inventory
- To perform inventory transactions
- To review transaction records

7.2 About Inventory Transactions

Inventory transactions help you manage the complex recording and accounting functions that are involved in moving inventory into and out of locations. For example, you can use the issue transaction to remove damaged or obsolete goods from your inventory. Or, you might use the transfer transaction to move inventory from one branch/plant to another.

If needed, you can also create new lot or serial numbers during a transaction. You must first enable this option in Branch/Plant Constants.

After you move inventory by issuing, adjusting, or transferring it, the system adjusts the quantity balance for the item and creates the appropriate general ledger entries for the transaction.

You can move inventory using the following programs:

- Issues
- Adjustments
- Transfers

When you issue inventory, you remove it from a location. When you adjust inventory, typically you move it from one location to another to reconcile a discrepancy between the number of items that are recorded at a location and the actual count. Another scenario is adjusting inventory out of a location when there are damages to items. When you transfer inventory, you move it from one location to another.

Figure 7–1   Moving Inventory - Three Scenarios
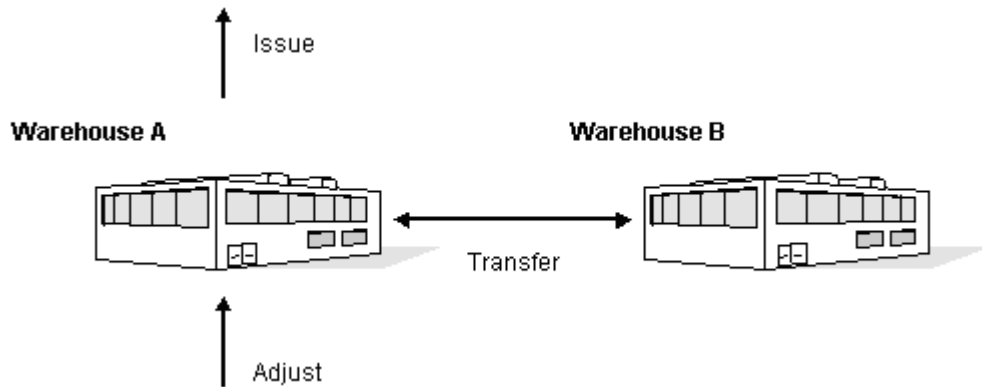
How you enter transaction information depends on the item and your specific business environment. For example, you can issue, adjust, or transfer items by entering quantity, cost amount, or quantity and cost amount information. Performing transactions by the cost amount helps you accommodate variances that are due to different costing methods that are used in different branch/plants.

Complete the following tasks:

- Issue inventory
- Adjust inventory
- Transfer inventory

7.2.1 Where Does the System Record Transactions?

The system records each transaction in the Item Ledger table (F4111) and updates information in the following tables:

Figure 7–2   Where Item Transaction Information is Stored
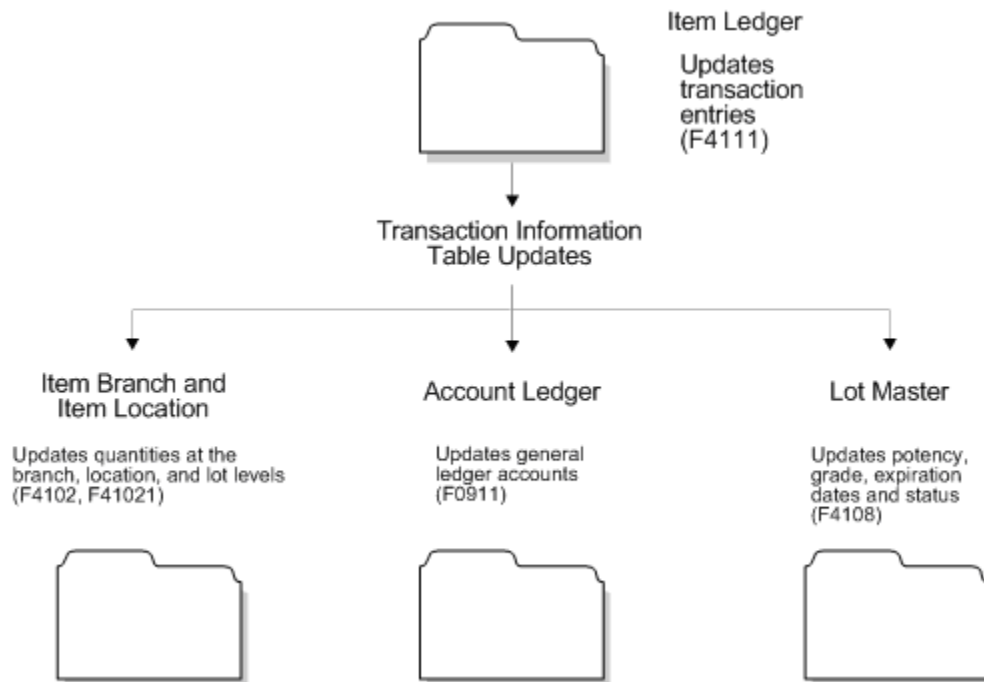
7.2.2 Which Accounting Information Does the System Update?

After you have set the branch/plant constant for the general ledger interface, the system updates the general ledger with all of the accounting information that is related to transactions using automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). AAIs direct inventory transactions to a specific account in the general ledger. AAIs are composed of a combination of values, including document type, company number, and G/L class.

7.2.3 What Types of Accounting Information Can I Review?

From any transaction, you can access three programs:

Program	Description
G/L Journal Review	Provides information on two levels:
	■ Summary or detailed batch level - The summary level displays batch information by user, status, number, and entry date. The detailed level shows batch information by journal entry, such as the transaction type for the document.
	■ Individual document level - The individual document level displays information for each journal entry, such as the updated account and the amount posted to the journal entry.
Journal Entries	Displays the general ledger accounts that a transaction is written to before it is posted.
Item Ledger Inquiry	Displays all of the transactions for an item.

7.2.4 Before You Begin

■ Verify that the following information is set up in the system:

Item and branch/plant information in the Item Branch table (F4102) and the Item Location table (F41021)

General ledger accounts in the Account Master table (F0901)

AAIs for distribution transactions

> **See Also:**
>
> ■ Section 35.1, "Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions"for more information about the AAIs used in the Inventory Management system

8

Issue Inventory

This chapter contains this topic:

-

Typically, an inventory issue involves removing items from a branch/plant or location, adjusting the inventory balance, and recording the transaction in the general ledger. Occasionally, an issue involves removing the cost amounts only from an inventory record, which occurs when you devalue items.

8.1 Issuing Inventory

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Issues

You can perform a variety of tasks that relate to issuing inventory items, such as:

- Record the use of inventory items by an operating department in your company

- Remove obsolete or damaged goods

- Issue inventory to a job

- Charge inventory that is used in the repair or maintenance of equipment

- Copy a bill of materials list for an issue

To issue inventory, you must enter transaction, item, and accounting information. You can also enter issue-related information for each branch/plant in which an item is stored.

You can choose from several online formats to record and track different types of issues:

- Standard format - Issue inventory items from a branch/plant.

- Equipment format - Record inventory that is issued to a specific piece of equipment.

- Subledger format - Debit a specific general ledger account for an issue.

- Equipment and subledger format - Record the specific piece of equipment that was issued to a job and debit a specific general ledger account for an issue.

You can choose alternate formats and default values in the processing options. Cost, lot, and accounting information might not display, depending on how you have set up the processing options. If lot information displays, the format depends on how you have set up duplicate lot processing in System Constants.

If you work with a kit, you can issue all of the kit components at once by accessing the Copy Bill of Material function from the Issues form. This function allows you to issue components without affecting the parent item quantity. If you do not use this function, the parent item quantity might be affected, but the component quantities will remain the same. However, never enter an issue for a kit that contains a feature.

Depending on how you set the processing options, you may be able to issue a quantity for the parent item in a kit that is greater than the on-hand quantity. The system displays the parent quantity as a negative number.

8.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Creating a lot	When you issue inventory, you might be able to create a lot if you have set the branch/plant constants appropriately.
	For more information, see Section 33.1, "Setting Up Constants"

See Also:

- See Chapter 31, "Enter Kit Information"for information on parent and component items

To issue inventory

On Issues

Figure 8–1 Issues screen
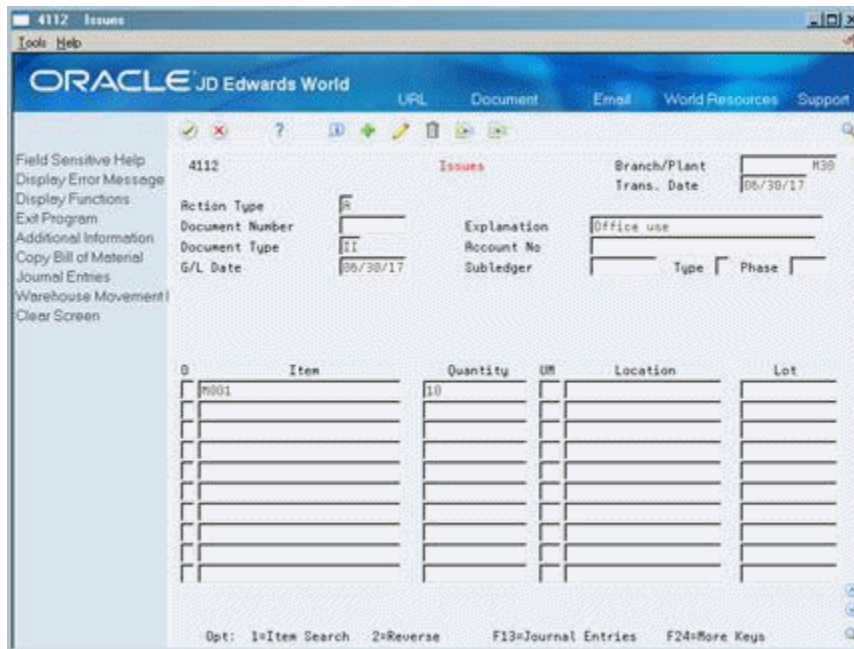
1. To enter transaction information, complete the following fields:

   - Branch/Plant (Business Unit)

   - Trans. Date (Transaction Date)

   - Document Type

- Explanation

2. To enter issue information for each branch/plant that the item is stored, access the detail area.

Figure 8–2 Issues screen (Details area)

3. Complete the following fields:

- Item (Number)

- Quantity

- UM

- Location

- Lot

- Unit Cost (Amount-Unit Cost)

- Reason Code

- Extended (Amount of Extended Cost)

4. If you are using subledger-based accounting, complete the following additional fields:

- Account No. (Account Number-Input)

- G/L Date (Date-For G/L)

- Subledger (Subledger-G/L)

- Type (Subledger Type)

- Phase

The system processes the transaction and displays a document number, document type, and the batch number for the transaction.

> **Note:** The screens used in this step have subledger-based accounting set up in the program processing options. If the processing options are set up for standard issues, the fields in step 4 do not appear.

Field	Explanation
Trans. Date	The date that the transaction occurred.
Document Number	A number that identifies a document, such as a purchase order, invoice, or sales order.
Document Type	A user-defined code (system 00/type DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.
	JD Edwards World reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.
	The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:
	P – Accounts payable documents
	R – Accounts receivable documents
	T – Payroll documents
	I – Inventory documents
	O – Order processing documents
	J – General ledger/joint interest billing documents
	The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.
Explanation	This text identifies the reason that a transaction occurred.
	Form-specific information
	A specific explanation for a particular issue. If you leave this field blank, the system automatically supplies this explanation from the descriptions that are associated with the document type that you specified.
Reason Code	A user-defined code (system 42/type RC) that explains the purpose for a transaction. For example, you can indicate the reason that you are returning items, such as the goods were damaged in shipment or too many goods were shipped.
Unit Cost	The amount per unit (the total cost divided by the unit quantity).
Extended	For accounts receivable and accounts payable, this is the invoice (gross) amount. For sales orders and purchase orders, this is the unit cost times the number of units.

Field	Explanation
Account No	A field that identifies an account in the general ledger. You can use one of the following formats for account numbers:
	■ Standard account number (business unit.object.subsidiary or flexible format)
	■ Third G/L number (maximum of 25 digits)
	■ 8-digit short account ID number
	The first character of the account indicates the format of the account number. You define the account format in the General Accounting Constants program.
	Form-specific information
	If you leave this field blank, the system uses an account number from automatic accounting instructions for an issue or a reversal transaction. If you enter an account number in this field and perform an issue or reversal, the system uses the account number to override the account information from automatic accounting instructions.
	For Work Orders speed code entry:
	To apply charges to a work order using speed code entry, enter a back slash, followed by a work order number, and a period (\WO.YARD).
	For example: \1919.YARD
Equipment	An identification code for an asset that you can enter in one of the following formats:
	1 – Item number (a computer-assigned, 8-digit, numeric control number)
	2 – Unit number (a 12-character alphanumeric field)
	3 – Serial number (a 25-character alphanumeric field)
	Every asset has an item number. You can use unit number and serial number to further identify assets as needed.
	If this is a data entry field, the first character you enter indicates whether you are entering the primary (default) format that is defined for your system, or one of the other two formats. A special character (such as "/" or "*") in the first position of this field indicates which asset number format you are using. You assign special characters to asset number formats on the Fixed Assets system constants form.
G/L Date	A date that identifies the financial period to which the transaction is to be posted. The general accounting constants specify the date range for each financial period. You can have up to 14 periods. Generally, period 14 is for audit adjustments.
	The system edits this field for PBCO (posted before cutoff), PYEB (prior year ending balance), and so on.
Subledger	A code that identifies a detailed auxiliary account within a general ledger account. A subledger can be an equipment item number, an address book number, and so forth. If you enter a subledger, you must also specify the subledger type.

Field	Explanation
Phase	A user-defined code (system 00/type W1) that indicates the current stage or phase of development for a work order. You can assign a work order to only one phase code at a time.
	Note: Certain forms contain a processing option that allows you to enter a default value for this field. If you enter a default value on a form for which you have set this processing option, the system displays the value in the appropriate fields on any work orders that you create. The system also displays the value on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value.
	Form-specific information
	You can charge inventory costs to a particular phase of a project.

8.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Issuing a kit through a bill of material	To issue an entire kit at one time, access the Copy Bill of Material function from the Issues form. By entering the parent item in the B.O.M. (Bill of Material) field, you can display all components from the bill of material for the kit. When you use this function, the system automatically issues the kit components.
Reviewing lot information	You can review expiration date and status information for a lot by accessing the detail area of Issues. You also can access the Lot Information form from the Lot field. This form displays item and location information for a lot as well as the lot expiration date, the lot status, and so on.
	For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability"
Correcting errors	You can correct an issue made in error by creating a reversing entry. Because records of each inventory transaction are kept for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversal enters a positive quantity and cost amount back into the item information.
Recording document numbers	In addition to a document type and batch number, the system displays a document number when you enter a transaction. Record this document number so you can locate the transaction later.

See Also:

- Section 32.1, "Entering a Bill of Material"for kit information

8.1.3 Processing Options

See Section 57.1, "Simple Inventory Issues (P4112)"

9

Adjust Inventory

This chapter contains this topic:

- Section 9.1, "Adjusting Inventory"

You can enter adjustments to increase or decrease the on-hand quantity and the cost of inventory items in a branch/plant without performing a complete physical inventory. For example, you can adjust inventory when there is a discrepancy between the number of items that are recorded for a location and the actual count.

9.1 Adjusting Inventory

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Adjustments

If you are using lot processing, adjustments provide a means for adding lots into inventory and for placing them on hold.

If you are working with a kit, typically you add the entire kit into inventory by entering an adjustment for each component. The Adjustments program does allow you to enter an adjustment for the parent item, although the system will not update quantity information for the components.

To adjust inventory, you must enter transaction, item, and lot information. You can enter adjustment information for each branch/plant in which an item is stored.

You can set up processing options to provide default values and to display cost and lot information. The lot information that displays depends on how you set up duplicate lot processing in System Constants.

9.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Assigning lots to a single location through adjustments	You can prevent the system from allowing you to assign lots to a single location if the lots meet the following criteria:
	- When the items in the lots are the same
	- When a single lot contains items with different statuses
	For more information, see Section 4.3, "Working with Item Locations"
Creating a lot	When you adjust inventory, you might be able to create a lot if you have set the branch/plant constants appropriately.
	For more information, see Section 33.1, "Setting Up Constants"

Topic	Description
Zero balance adjustments	You cannot have an inventory value if there is no quantity on hand. The system automatically creates a zero balance adjustment in the General Ledger if your inventory balance for an item falls to zero while there is still a cost value associated with the item.

See Also:

- Confirming Shipments (P4205) and Updating Customer Sales (P42800) in the *JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide*

- Section 30.2, "About Kits"for information on components

To adjust inventory

On Adjustments

Figure 9–1 Adjustments screen
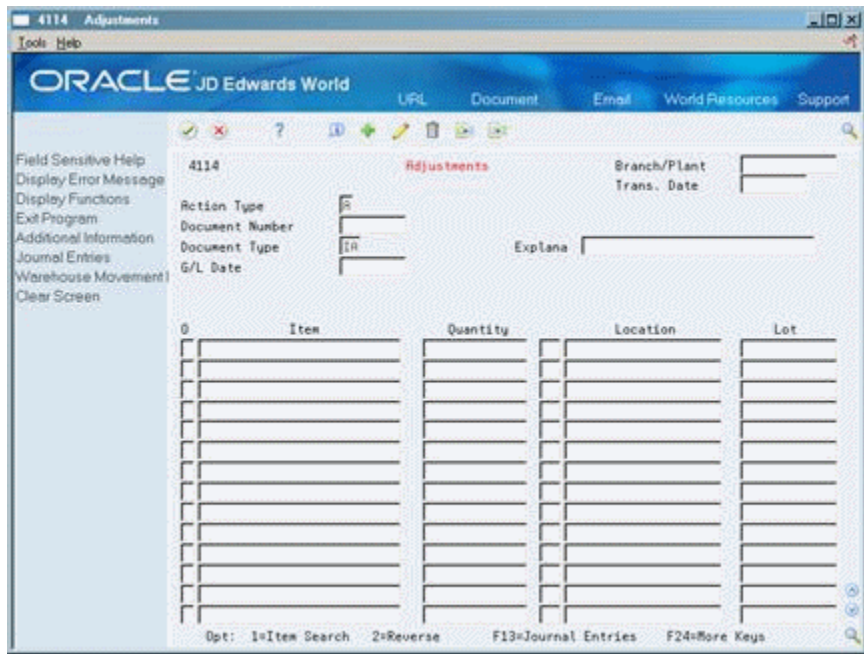
1. To enter transaction information, complete the following fields:

   - Branch/Plant (Business Unit)

   - Trans. Date

   - Document Number

   - Document Type

   - G/L Date

   - Explanation

2. To enter adjustment information for each branch/plant that the item is stored, access the detail area.

Figure 9–2   Adjustments screen (Detail area)

3. Complete the following fields:

   - Item

   - Quantity

   - UM

   - Location

   - Reason Code

   - Unit Cost

   - Extended Cost

4. To enter lot information, complete the following fields:

   - Lot

   - Grade

   - Potency

   - Lot Description

   - Lot Exp Date

   - Lot Status Code

The system processes the transaction and displays a document number, document type, and the batch number for the transaction.

Field	Explanation
Grade	This field contains the grade of a lot expressed as an alphanumeric code. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. For example:

A1 – Premium grade

A2 – Secondary grade

The grade for a lot is stored in Lot Master table (F4108). |
| Potency | A code that indicates the potency of the lot, which is expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the Lot Master table (F4108). |
| Lot Description | A brief description of a specific lot. |
| Lot Exp Date | The date on which a lot of items expires.

The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item.

You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. |

9.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing lot information	You can review expiration date and status information for a lot by accessing the detail area of Adjustments. You also can access the Lot Information form from the Lot field. This form displays item and location information for a lot as well as the lot expiration date, the lot status, and so on.

For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability" |
Overriding lot dates	You can specify or override a lot expiration date using the Options field. If a lot expiration date was previously assigned, you can also specify a Sell By date, Lot Effective date, or User Lot date.
Correcting errors	You can correct an adjustment that was made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system records each inventory transaction for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversal enters a negative quantity and cost amount back into the item information.
Recording document numbers	In addition to a document type and batch number, the system displays a document number when you enter a transaction. Record this document number so that you can locate the transaction later.

9.1.3 Processing Options

See Section 57.1, "Simple Inventory Issues (P4112)"

10

Transfer Inventory

This chapter contains this topic:

You can use transfer transactions to record two types of inventory movement:

- Between different locations in the same branch/plant

- Between different branch/plants

An inventory transfer creates two journal entries in the general ledger. The first journal entry decreases inventory at the original location. The second entry increases inventory at the destination location.

10.1 Transferring Inventory

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Transfers

To transfer inventory, you must enter transaction and item information for both the original and destination locations. You can set up processing options to provide default values and to display cost information.

If you transfer a kit, you must enter a transfer for each component in the kit. The Transfers program does allow you to transfer the parent item, although the system will not update quantity information for the components.

10.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Assigning items with multiple lot or serial numbers to a location	When you transfer inventory, you might be able to assign items with multiple lot or serial numbers to a location.
	For more information, see Section 4.2, "Assigning an Item to a Branch/Plant"
Assigning lots to a single location through transfers	You can prevent the system from allowing you to assign lots to a single location if the lots meet the following criteria:
	■ When the items in the lots are the same
	■ When a single lot contains items with different statuses
	For more information, see Section 4.3, "Working with Item Locations"

Topic	Description
Creating a lot	When you transfer inventory, you might be able to create a lot if you have set the branch/plant constants appropriately.
	For more information, see Section 33.1, "Setting Up Constants"

10.2 Example: Transfer Transaction

If you transfer an item that costs more at one branch/plant than at another, automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) direct the cost variance to a general ledger account. In this example, an item that costs 25.50 is transferred from Branch/Plant A to Branch/Plant B, where it costs 25.00. This creates a credit of 25.50 to Branch/Plant A, a debit of 25.00 to Branch/Plant B, and a standard cost variance of .50. The .50 difference is recorded in a variance account.

From Branch/Plant A	To Branch/Plant B
Credit 25.50 (standard cost)	Debit 25.00 (standard cost variance of .50 recorded in variance account)

> **Caution:**   The Transfers program in the Inventory Management system does not create any sales or purchase order documents. It updates only the costing method for the branch/plant. Also, it does not provide an adequate audit trail for transferring as a result of sales or purchase orders. Use this program for inventory purposes only.

See Also:

- Section 30.2, "About Kits"for information on parent and component items

To transfer inventory

On Transfers

Figure 10–1   Transfers screen

1. To enter transaction information, complete the following fields:

   ■ From Branch/Plant (Business Unit)

   ■ To Branch/Plant (BU for Account Duplication)

   ■ Trans. Date (Date-Order Transaction)

   ■ Document Number (Document)

   ■ Document Type

   ■ Explanation (Explanation-Transaction)

   ■ G/L Date (Date-For G/L)

2. To enter transfer information for each branch/plant in which the item is stored and to create a new location and lot record at the destination location, select Additional Information.

Figure 10–2   Transfers screen (Additional Information area)
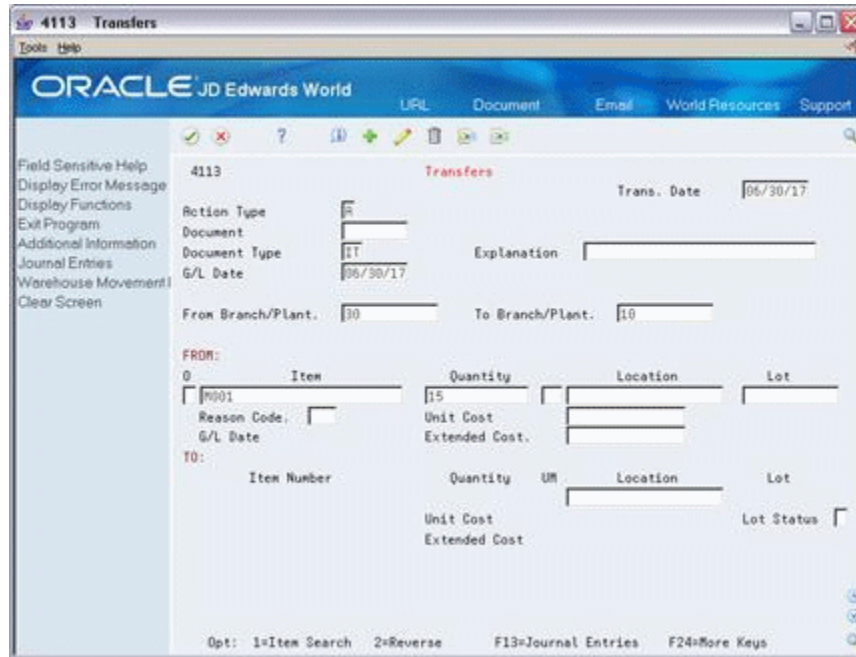
3. Complete the following fields:

   ■ Item Number

   ■ Quantity

   ■ UM (Unit of Measure)

   ■ Location (From)

   ■ Lot (From)

   ■ Location (To)

   ■ Lot (To)

   ■ Reason Code

   ■ Unit Cost (Amount-Unit Cost)

   ■ Extended Cost (Amount-Extended Cost)

   The system processes the transaction and displays a document number, document type, and the batch number for the transaction.

10.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing lot information	You can review expiration date and status information for a lot by accessing the detail area of Transfers. You also can access the Lot Information form from the Lot field. This form displays item and location information for a lot as well as the lot expiration date, the lot status, and so on.
	For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability"

Topic	Description
Correcting errors	You can correct a transfer that was made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system records each inventory transaction for account purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversal enters a positive quantity and cost back into the item information at the original location and a negative quantity and amount to the item at the destination location.
Balancing for locations with no inventory	If you transfer inventory from a location that results in a quantity of zero, but is still associated with an amount, the system automatically creates journal entries to the appropriate accounts to balance the amount to zero.
Recording document numbers	In addition to a document type and batch number, the system displays a document number when you enter a transaction. Record this document number so that you can locate the transaction later.

10.2.2 Processing Options

See Section 57.3, "Inventory Transfers (P4113)"

Part III

Item and Quantity Information

This part contains these chapters:

11

Overview to Item and Quantity Information

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 11.1, "Objectives"Section 11.2, "About Item and Quantity Information"
- Section 11.2, "About Item and Quantity Information"

11.1 Objectives

- To locate master information about an item
- To access both summarized and detailed information about item quantities
- To access information about an item's sales performance
- To access supply and demand information for an item
- To access item ledger information and locate all of the transactions for an item
- To understand how, when, and why you create balance forward records
- To understand the different types of information in each of the general ledger (G/L) reports

11.2 About Item and Quantity Information

You can accurately plan for future stocking needs by reviewing information that the system provides about both the item and the quantity. For example, you can:

- Quickly access information about the items that you stock.
- Access summary and detailed information about on-hand, committed, and available items.
- Access and monitor supply and demand information to help you plan for future stocking needs.
- Access item information about previous sales, current inventory quantities, and future receipts.
- Review balance forward records for a specific fiscal year.
- Reconcile inventory balances with the G/L and access detailed item transaction information.
- Compare your inventory balances at the end of one period with the same period end for the G/L.

To use quantity information to determine your current and future inventory needs, you must understand the following:

- Available versus on-hand quantities
- The four types of commitments and how the Inventory Management system commits inventory

Complete the following tasks:

- Locate item information
- Locate quantity information
- Review supply and demand information
- Review performance information
- Work with transaction records

11.2.1 Types of Quantities and Commitments

Quantity	Description
Available quantity	The number of items that you can use based on user defined calculations. You determine how the system calculates item availability by defining the factors that subtract from, or add to, the available quantity of an item. This calculation can include quantities that do not immediately affect on-hand amounts.
	For example, you can set up the availability calculation to subtract any quantities that are committed to sales or work orders and add any quantities that are on purchase orders or in transit.
On-hand quantity	The number of items that are physically in stock in the primary unit of measure. The following affect the on-hand quantity of items:
	■ Variances that are recorded following a physical inventory
	■ Daily removals, additions, or transfers of items
	■ Shipment confirmations or updated sales information
	■ Locations with lots on hold, such as items requiring inspection or placed in quarantine
Available to promise (ATP)	The number of items that are uncommitted (available for sales or distribution) until the next replenishment orders arrive.
	You can choose whether to use the basic method or the cumulative method to determine ATP.
	The basic method assumes the following:
	■ Customer demand only, such as sales orders
	■ Demand for all periods until the next replenishment order arrives, such as purchase orders
	■ Complete consumption of existing quantities during the current period, resulting in no carry-over quantities for the next period
	The cumulative method is a running total that is based on the following:
	■ Does not assume consumption within the current period
	■ Does not allow a negative ATP within a period, however, does allow a negative cumulative ATP

After you enter a sales order, the system commits inventory for it. At the time of order entry, you can choose the type of commitment that you want to use.

Commitment	Description
Soft commitment	When you use soft commitments, the system: ■ Does not specify a location from where to remove inventory ■ Uses the primary location as the default location
Hard commitment	When you use hard commitments, the system: ■ Specifies a location from where to remove inventory Note that this occurs most frequently during shipment confirmation, but can occur at any time during the sales order process.
Future commitment	When you use future commitments, the system: ■ Uses a future date that you define for completing a sales order
Other Quantity 1 and 2	When you commit inventory for other quantities, the system: ■ Assigns inventory to different types of sales and procurement documents, such as quote and blanket orders, that do not affect availability

11.2.2 How the System Commits Inventory

The following diagram shows how the Inventory Management system typically commits inventory. You can use additional commitment methods if you are using lot processing. For example, you can define the commitment method by lot number or lot expiration date.

Figure 11–1   How the System Commits Inventory

Primary Location
75 Items

Fill Order for
75 Items

Secondary Location
25 Items

Secondary Location
50 Items
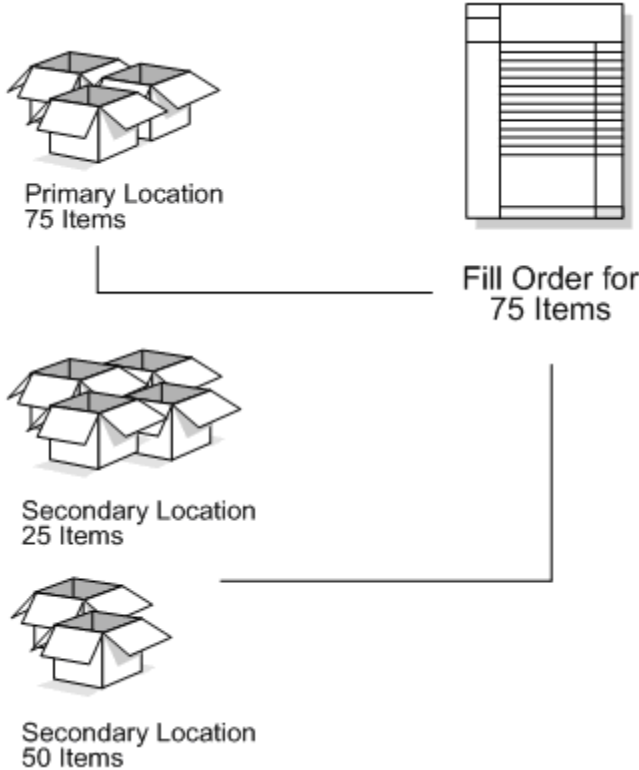
11.2.3 System Calculations for Supply and Demand Quantities

The system uses supply and demand inclusion rules to calculate the supply and demand quantities for an item.

Inclusion Rule	Description
Sources of supply	Starting with the requested date on purchase orders, the system calculates the supply quantity from the following sources:
	■ On-hand inventory - The quantity on hand less hard commitments and quantities on sales and work orders
	■ Purchase orders - The quantity entered on purchase orders
	■ Manufacturing work orders - The quantity entered on a work order less the quantity shipped
Sources of demand	Starting with the requested date on sales orders, the system calculates the demand quantity from the following sources:
	■ Sales orders - The quantity entered on sales orders less the quantity shipped and the quantity canceled
	■ Safety stock - Any quantity reserved as protection against fluctuations in demand and supply
	■ Work order requirements and parts lists - Starting with the requested date on sales orders, the system calculates the demand quantity for sources such as the quantity required less the quantity issued

11.2.4 Reconcile Item Balances with the G/L

You can compare your inventory balances to the G/L at the end of a period. Because inventory transactions continue after G/L periods close, the system provides a method for you to reconcile your inventory balances to the G/L for any fiscal period.

You can use this information to create the following:

■ Summary level reports according to the G/L classification code

■ Running balance information on Item Ledger (the Cardex)

■ Balance forward records

■ Integrity reports

> **See Also:**
>
> ■ Section 33.3, "Defining Item Availability" for information about the factors that define availability calculations
>
> ■ Section 33.2, "Defining Branch/Plant Constants"for information about the factors that define availability calculations and defining the commitment method

12

Locate Item Information

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 12.1, "Locating Item Information"
- Section 12.2, "Defining Search Criteria"
- Section 12.3, "Entering Search Text"

You can locate item information using criteria that you define for each branch/plant. After you locate the item information, you can also access quantity information, which includes the available and the on-hand amounts for items.

12.1 Locating Item Information

There are two methods that you can use to locate information:

- Defining Search Criteria
- Entering Search Text

You can define specific criteria for an item search. Use this type of search when you know what the item is but you want to limit your search. For example, you can limit the search for an item to a specific branch/plant and supplier.

You can enter a partial name, full name, or a description to display a list of all items that contain the same text. Use this type of search when you don't know the exact name of the item, but you want to try to locate it. For example, if you're looking for paper, you can enter "pa." The system displays all of the items with text that begins with "pa."

The system retrieves information from the following tables:

- Item Master (F4101)
- Item Branch Master (F4102)
- Item Location (F41021)
- Lot Master (F4108)

12.1.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that you have run the Item Search Rebuild program before you locate items using search text.
- Verify that search text is in the master item information records for your inventory items.

- Verify that you have set up the item cross-reference types for cross-reference numbers in user-defined code (system 41/type DT).

- Verify that you have set up any external item numbers, such as supplier or substitute numbers, on Item Cross-Reference Revisions.

- Verify that you have set up any internal item numbers, such as the second or third item numbers, on Item Master Information.

12.2 Defining Search Criteria

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Item Search

You can also access Item Search from the Inventory Master/Transactions Menu (G4111). Choose Inventory Inquiries followed by Item Search from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

You can locate item information using criteria that you define for each branch/plant. After you locate the item information, you can also access quantity information.

When you define search criteria, the system searches the following tables for items with matching information.

- Item Master (F4101) - Search text, description, drawing number (when using manufacturing systems)

- Item Branch (F4102) - Item number (short, second, or third), branch/plant, supplier, purchasing or sales category codes 1-5 (depending on the processing option that you select)

- Item Alternative Description (F4101D) - Language for the description

- Item Cross-Reference (F4104) - Internal and external cross-reference numbers

To define search criteria

On Item Search

Figure 12–1   Item Search screen

Complete one or more of the following fields:

- Search Text

- Item Number

- Branch/Plant

- Category Codes

- Language

- Supplier

- X-Ref Type

- Ext (External)

Field	Explanation
Search Text	A field that specifies how the system searches for an item. Your entry should be specific and descriptive of the item. Type the words in the order in which you are likely to enter them.
	In single-byte environments, where computer storage space can contain only Latin-based language character sets, the system inserts the first 30 characters from the item's description if you do not enter search text.
	In double-byte environments where computer storage space can contain more complex language character sets (in languages such as Japanese, Chinese, and Korean), you must complete this field. This is a single-byte field that you complete with single-byte characters to phonetically represent the item description (which can be single-byte, double-byte, or both).

Field	Explanation
Category Codes	A user-defined code (system 41/type S1) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.
	This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.
	Form-specific information
	This code is a sales or purchasing category code, depending on the processing options.
	The asterisk (*) is the default and causes the system to select all sales codes or purchasing category codes for an item.
Language	A user-defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports.
	If you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language that you specify in your user preferences. If you do not specify a language in your user preferences, the system uses the default language for the system.
	Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences.
Supplier	The address book number of the preferred provider of this item.
	You can enter the number for the supplier or you can have the system enter it each time that you receive the item from a supplier. You specify whether the system enters the supplier using processing options for Enter Receipts.
X-Ref Type	A user-defined code (system 41\type DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference you have set up for this customer. The system contains examples for:
	■ Substitutes
	■ Replacements
	■ Bar Codes
	■ Customer Numbers
	■ Supplier Numbers
	Form-specific information
	Use this code in conjunction with the Item Number field and the Ext (External) field.
	The asterisk (*) is the default and instructs the system to select all cross-reference types for an item.
Ext	A code that indicates whether the cross-reference items are from the customer/supplier (external) or your company (internal). When you enter an item number for an inquiry, the system verifies the code in this field to determine which type of item number to access.
	Valid codes are:
	Y – Customer/supplier (external) item number
	N – Your company (internal) item number (default)

12.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing lot information	You can review expiration date and status information for a lot by accessing the detail area of Item Search.

12.3 Entering Search Text

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Item Search

Search text is descriptive information about an item that has been entered in the item master records. The information in the item master records allows you to locate stock or nonstock items through Item Search. When you search for an item, the system first searches the Word Search tables (F009141 and F00X41) for all words that contain the text that you enter.

The system accesses information from the following tables:

- Item Location (F41021) - Location, lot number, and lot status code
- Lot Master (F4108) - Lot, lot description, serial number, expiration date
- Location Master (F4100) - Picking zone, putaway zone, replenishment zone

To enter search text

On Item Search

Figure 12–2   Item Search screen
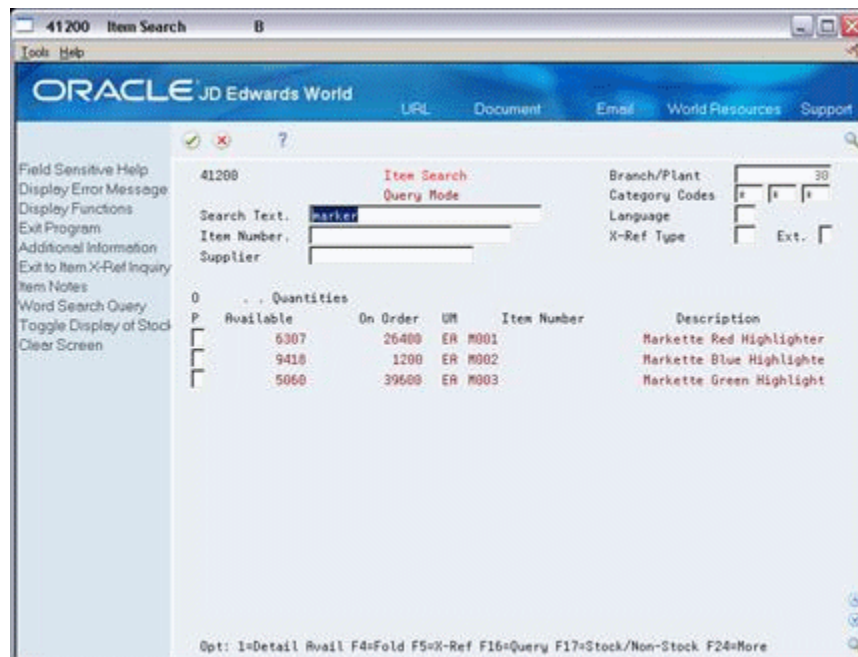
1. Complete the following fields:
   - Branch/Plant
   - Search Text

- Item Number (optional)

2. Choose Query (F16) to display items matching these search selections.

3. Choose Stock/Non-Stock (F17) to toggle between stock and non-stock items.

Figure 12–3 Item Search screen

12.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Performing a wildcard search	You can perform a wildcard search for both criteria or text searches by entering a partial name or description followed by an asterisk (*). For example, when you enter "pen*," the system finds "pen," "pencil," and "Pennsylvania."
	When you use the search criteria method, the system matches up to 12 characters in the text string. When you use the search text method, the system displays any items with text that matches any portion of the text string.
Displaying category codes	You can set up processing options to display sales or purchasing category codes that are applicable to items.
Reviewing lot information	You can review item and location information for a lot by accessing Lot Information. This form also displays the lot expiration date, the lot status, and so on.
	For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability"

12.3.2 Processing Options

See Section 58.1, "Item Search with Word Search (P41200)"

13

Locate Quantity Information

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 13.1, "Locating Quantity Information"
- Section 13.2, "Locating Summary Quantity Information"
- Section 13.3, "Locating Detailed Quantity Information"
- Section 13.4, "Locating Quantity Information by Lot"
- Section 13.5, "Locating On-Hand Quantity Information"

Quantity information includes the available and the on-hand amounts for items. You use quantity information to determine your current and future inventory needs.

13.1 Locating Quantity Information

The following lists the types of quantity calculations that the system can perform:

- Days available - Reflects the number of days in the future that an item will be available.
- On-hand - Reflects the total number of items in a particular branch/plant.
- Commitments - Includes soft commitments, hard commitments, and quantities on work orders.
- Available - Defines how the system performs this calculation. Typically, it includes on-hand quantities minus any outstanding commitments, reservations, and backorders
- On receipt - Calculation reflects quantities that are on open purchase orders.
- Reorder point - Specifies the minimum item quantity for which replenishment should occur or have the system calculate it.
- Economic Order Quantity (EOQ) - Calculation determines a minimum quantity for an item based on an economic analysis of the cost of placing an order and keeping inventory.

13.1.1 Before You Begin

- If you are using the Inventory Management system, verify that your system is set up to calculate availability for inventory items. See Section 33.2, "Defining Branch/Plant Constants"

■ If you are using the Product Data Management system, verify that your system is set up to calculate availability for manufacturing processes. See Working with Bills of Material in the *JD Edwards World Product Data Management - Process Guide*.

13.2 Locating Summary Quantity Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Summary Availability

You can access summary quantity information about each item that is based on the item number and branch/plant. You can also view the total quantity of items in any of the following categories:

■ On-hand

■ Held

■ Hard- and soft-committed

■ Available

■ Purchase and work orders

■ Backorders

You can locate all of the items in a specific location within a branch/plant and review detailed information for each item in the location.

To locate summary quantity information

On Summary Availability

Figure 13–1 Summary Availability screen
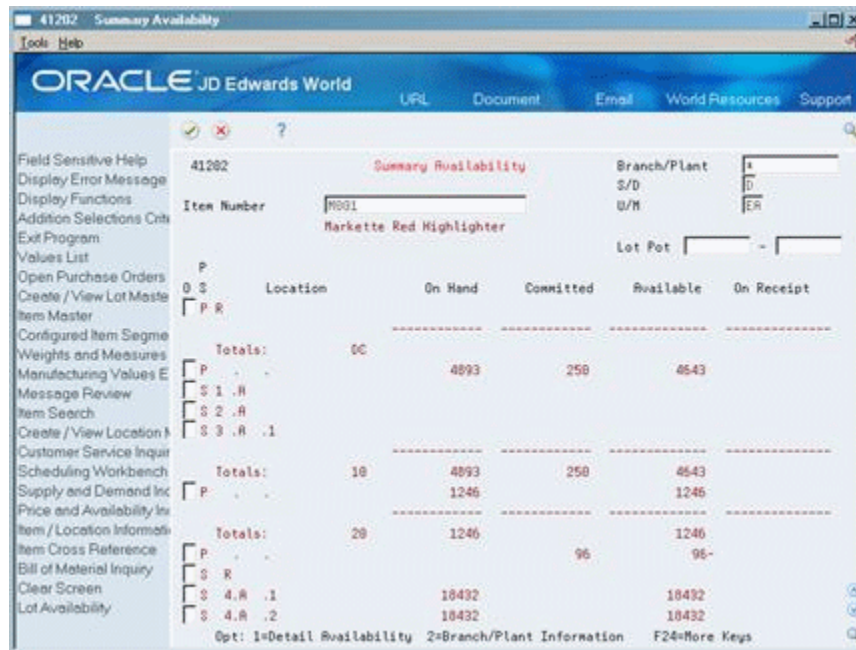
1. Complete the following fields:

   ■ Branch/Plant

   ■ Item Number

- U/M (Unit of Measure)

- S/D (Summary/Detail)

- Lot Pot (Lot Potency From) - Lot Pot (Lot Potency Thru)

2. Press Enter.

3. To locate quantity information for each location that an item is stored, access the detail area (F4).

Figure 13–2   Summary Availability screen
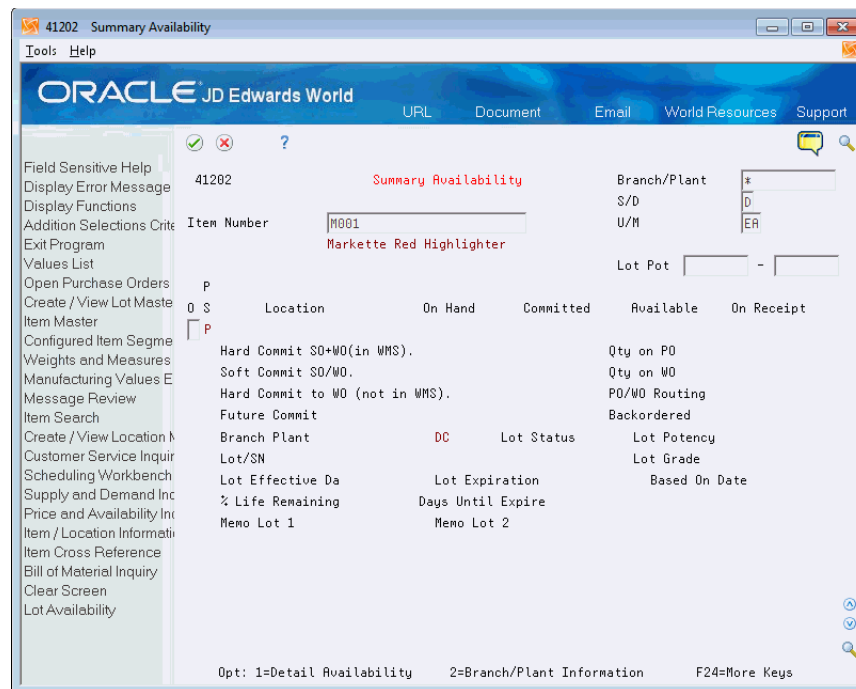
4. Review the following fields:

- Location

- On Hand

- Committed

- Available

- On Receipt

- Hard Commit SO+WO (in WMS)

- Soft Commit SO/WO

- Hard Commit WO (not in WMS)

- Future Commit

- Qty on PO

- Qty on WO

- PO/WO Routing

- Backordered

5. To review additional information, such as item availability by location, access the list of available options (F1) in the following field:

- O (Option)

Field	Explanation
U/M	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that identifies the unit of measure in which you usually purchase the item.
	Form-specific information
	If you leave this field blank, the system uses the primary unit of measure.
Lot Grade	This field contains the grade of a lot expressed as an alphanumeric code. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. For example:
	A1 – Premium grade
	A2 – Secondary grade
	The grade for a lot is stored in Lot Master table (F4108).
Lot Potency	A code that indicates the potency of the lot, which is expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the Lot Master table (F4108).
Location	A code that identifies inventory locations in a branch/plant. You define the format of the location identifier by branch/plant.
On Hand	The number of units that are physically in stock. The quantity on-hand displays in the primary unit of measure.
Committed	The number of units that are soft-committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.
Available	The quantity available can be the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user defined and can be set up in branch/plant constants.
On Receipt	The total number of items on receipt for a specific location. The total is based on the total number of items entered in the Quantity on Purchase Order Receipts and the Quantity on Work Order Receipt fields.
Hard Commit SO+WO (in WMS)	The number of units committed to a specific location and lot.
Soft Commit SO/WO	The number of units that are soft-committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.
Future Commit	The quantity on the sales order whose requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period that is specified in the Inventory Management system constants for that branch. As an example, if you typically ship most orders within 90 days, then an order for an item with a requested ship date one year from now would reflect the quantity in this field.
Qty on PO	The number of units specified on the purchase order, in primary units of measure.
Qty on WO	The number of units on work orders, in primary units of measure.
PO/WO Routing	The number of units in the purchase order routing process, in the primary unit of measure. This includes the quantity in transit, the quantity in inspection, and the quantities in user defined operations 1 and 2.

Field	Explanation
Backordered	The number of units backordered, in primary units of measure.

13.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing lot information	You can review expiration date and status information for a lot by accessing the detail area of Summary Availability.
Reviewing item quantity by location	You can review availability for an item in a specific location by accessing Item Availability.

13.2.2 Processing Options

See Section 58.2, "Item Availability (P41202)"

13.3 Locating Detailed Quantity Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Detailed Availability

You can view detailed quantity information about an item in a specific storage area and verify the quantity committed compared to the quantity in the storage area.

To locate detailed quantity information

On Detailed Availability

Figure 13–3   Detailed Availability screen
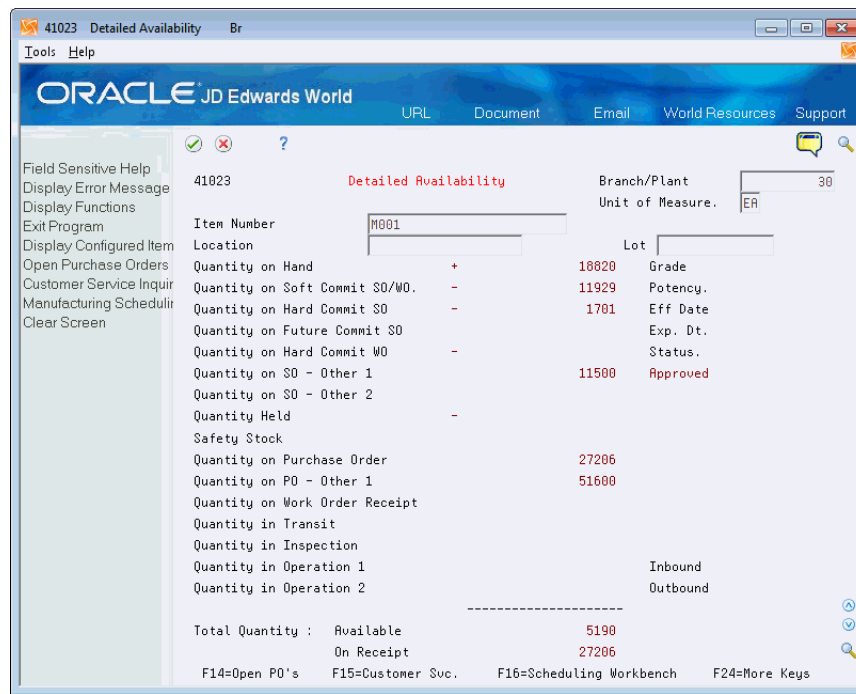
1. Complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant

- Item Number

- Unit of Measure

2. To view item information for a location other than the primary location, complete the following field:

   - Location

3. Press Enter.

4. Review the following fields:

   - Status

   - Quantity on Soft Commit SO/WO

   - Quantity on Hard Commit SO

   - Quantity on Future Commit SO

   - Quantity on Hard Commit WO

   - Quantity on SO-Other 1

   - Quantity on SO-Other 2

   - Quantity Held

   - Safety Stock

   - Quantity on Purchase Order

   - Quantity on PO-Other 1

   - Quantity on Work Order Receipt

   - Quantity in Transit

   - Quantity in Inspection

   - Quantity in Operation 1

   - Quantity in Operation 2

Field	Explanation
Status	A user-defined code (system 41/type L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold. You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
Quantity on SO - Other 1	The first of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. The system displays the quantity in the primary unit of measure.
Quantity on SO - Other 2	The second of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. The system displays the quantity in the primary unit of measure.
Quantity Held	The number of units held. The system displays the units in the primary unit of measure for the item.

Field	Explanation
Safety Stock	The quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.
Quantity on Purchase Order	The number of units specified on the purchase order, in primary units of measure.
Quantity on PO - Other 1	The quantity that appears on documents such as bid requests, which do not require your company to buy.
Quantity on Work Order Receipt	The number of units on work orders, in primary units of measure.
Quantity in Transit	The quantity currently in transit from the supplier.
Quantity in Inspection	The quantity currently being inspected. This quantity has been received, but is not considered on hand.
Quantity in Operation 1	The quantity which is currently at a user-defined operation within the dock-to-stock process. The quantity has been received, but may or may not be considered to be on hand.
Quantity in Operation 2	The quantity which is currently at a user-defined operation within the dock-to-stock process. The quantity has been received, but may or may not be considered to be on hand.

13.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Displaying availability information	You can display item availability information based on the calculations that are set up for your system:
	■ Plus (+) and minus (-) appear by fields that add to, or subtract from, the on-hand quantity.
	■ Fields without a plus (+) or a minus (-) are not included in the availability calculation.
	■ The on-hand quantity is the current physical amount of the item in the location.
Defining availability calculations	You can define availability calculations to meet your needs.
	See Section 33.3, "Defining Item Availability" and Section 33.2, "Defining Branch/Plant Constants"for information about the factors that define availability calculations.
Reviewing lot information	You can review item and location information for a lot by accessing Lot Information. This form also displays the lot expiration date, lot effective date, lot status, and so on.
	For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability"

13.3.2 Processing Options

See Section 58.3, "Detailed Availability (P41023)"

13.4 Locating Quantity Information by Lot

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Lot Availability

You can review the number of items that are in a specific lot, as well as the activity dates, item quantities, and hold statuses that pertain to the lot. The activity date and quantity information reflect transactions such as issues, receipts, and sales.

To locate quantity information by lot

On Lot Availability

Figure 13–4   Lot Availability screen
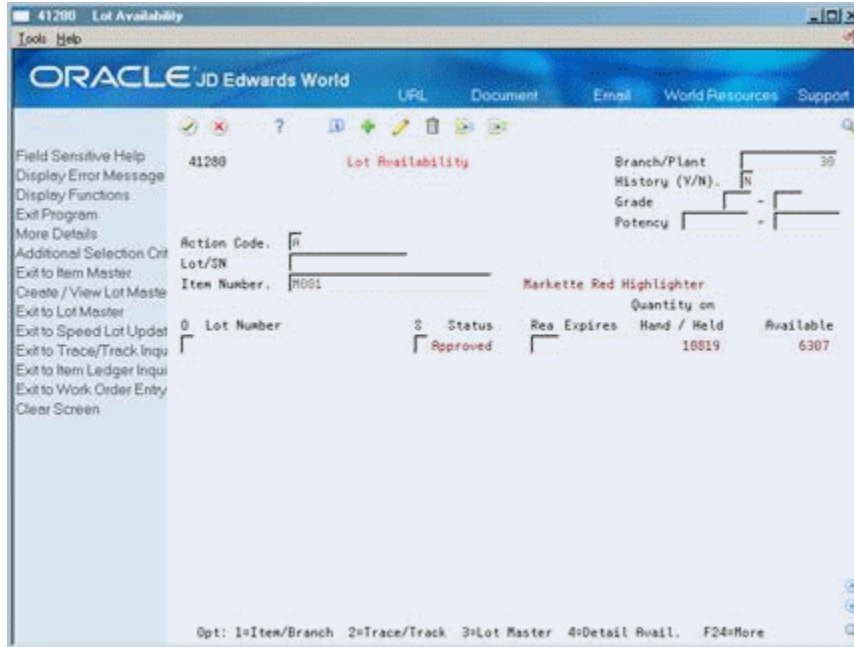
1. Complete the following fields:

   - Branch/Plant

   - History (Y/N)

   - From Grade

   - Thru Grade

   - From Potency

   - Thru Potency

   - Lot/SN

   - Item Number

2. Press Enter.

3. Review the following fields:

   - Status

   - Rea (Reason Code)

   - Expires

   - Quantity on Hand/Held

   - Available

   - Lot/Serial

Field	Explanation
History (Y/N)	A code that determines whether to display information for all locations and lots or only for those with on-hand balances. Valid codes are:
	N – Display only locations and lots with on-hand balances
	Y – Display all locations and lots
Status	A user-defined code (system 41/type L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.
	You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
Reason Code	A user-defined code (system 42/type RC) that indicates the reason for a change in the status of a lot, such as goods that are damaged in shipment or goods that are placed in quarantine.
Expires	The date on which a lot of items expires.
	The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item.
	You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.
Hand / Held	The number of units that are physically in stock. The quantity on-hand displays in the primary unit of measure.
	Form-specific information
	The number of items in stock or on hold. If the item is on hold, the system highlights the field.

13.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Viewing the same item or lot	If the same item or lot appears more than once, the item exists in multiple locations.
Reviewing lot information	You can review item and location information for a lot by accessing Lot Information. This form also displays the lot expiration date, the lot status, and so on.
	For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability"

See Also:

- Section 13.3, "Locating Detailed Quantity Information" for information on how the Inventory Management system calculates item availability

13.4.2 Processing Options

See Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability"

13.5 Locating On-Hand Quantity Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Item Ledger (The Cardex)

After you conduct a physical inventory of your warehouse, you can review any variances in the on-hand quantity for an item. On-hand quantity is the number of items that are physically in stock.

In addition, you can locate on-hand quantity and accounting information for a specific transaction date and document number in the Item Ledger (The Cardex). The Item Ledger contains transaction history, such as sales, receipts, or transfers for each of the items in your inventory. Each entry represents a transaction that affects the on-hand quantity for an item.

You can review a transaction to determine both item quantities and the related costs in any branch, location, or lot as of a particular date. Also, you can see any transactions for that item that have taken place as of a specific date.

Figure 13–5   Quantity On Hand
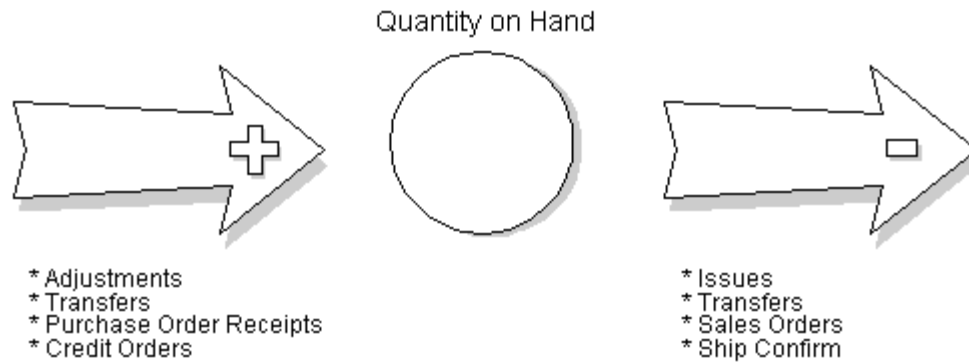
To locate on-hand quantity information
On Item Ledger (The Cardex)

Figure 13–6   Item Ledger screen (The Cardex)

1. To review transactions that occurred for an item for a specific date range, complete the following fields:

   ■ Item Number

   ■ Dt From/Trans (Date From/Transaction)

   ■ Dt Thru/Trans (Date Thru/Transaction)

2. Press Enter.

3. Review the transactions for the item and date range.

4. To locate on-hand quantity information for a specific branch/plant, location and lot, complete the following fields:

   ■ Branch/Plant

   ■ Location

   ■ Lot/SN

5. Press Enter.

6. Review the following fields:

   ■ Quantity On Hand

   ■ Value

7. To locate transaction information for a specific document number, choose Inquire by Document Number. The Document field displays.

Figure 13–7   Item Ledger screen (The Cardex)
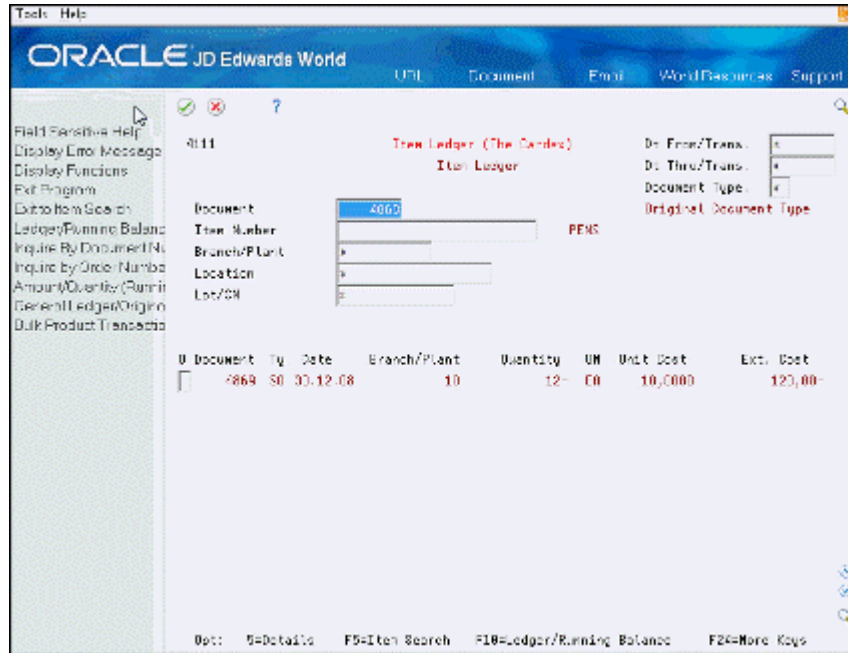
8. Complete the following field:

    ■ Document

9. Press Enter.

10. Review the transactions for the document.

11. To locate transaction information for a specific order number, choose Inquire by Order Number (F12). The Order Number field displays.

Figure 13–8   Order Number Field on the Item Ledger screen
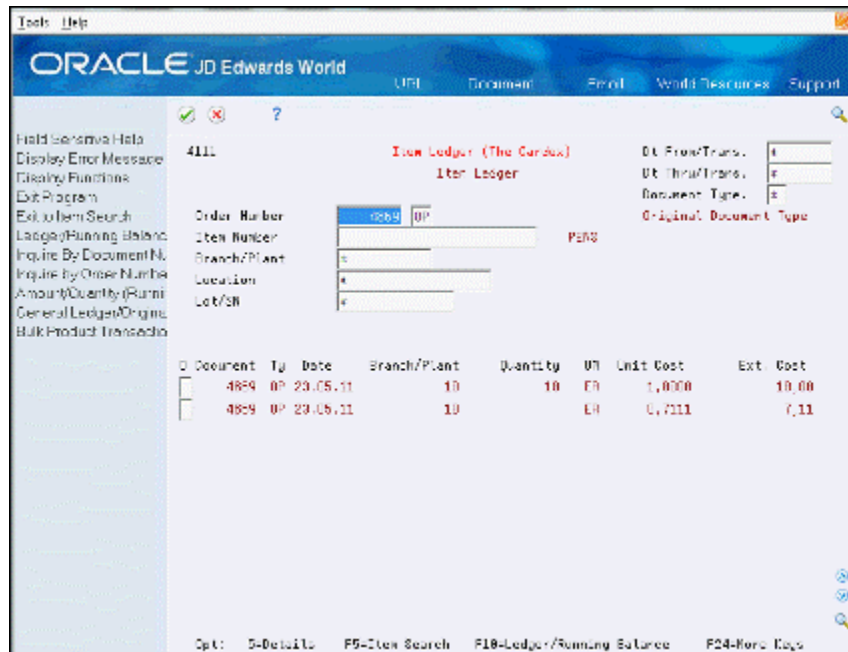
12. Complete the following field:

   ■ Order Number

13. Press Enter.

14. Review the transactions for the Order Number.

Field	Explanation
Dt From/Trans	The beginning date in the date range. This is the date from which you want the system to display information.
Dt Thru/Trans	The ending date in the date range. This is the date through which you want the system to display information. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the current period.
Value	A number that represents the number of units multiplied by the unit cost.
Document	The original document number for the transaction.
Order Number	The original order number for the transaction.

13.5.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Locating running balances	You can set up the processing options to display running balances for quantities during a specific fiscal period or year end.
	See Section 16.5, "Reviewing Multiple Transactions and Balances" for more information about viewing the running balance format on the Item Ledger (The Cardex).
Locating deductions from on-hand quantities	You can locate information about quantities that are deducted from the on-hand quantity.
	See Section 13.3, "Locating Detailed Quantity Information" (P41023) for more information about these deductions.

See Also:

■ Section 16.1, "Working with Transaction Records" for more information about locating running balance and transaction-related information using the Item Ledger (The Cardex)

14

Review Supply and Demand Information

This chapter contains this topic:

- Section 14.1, "Reviewing Supply and Demand Information"

Information about the supply and demand for an item helps you to accurately plan for future needs. You can monitor information about how many items are on demand, available in supply, and available to be promised (ATP). For example:

- Personnel in sales order entry can provide customers with an expected order ship date.

- Purchase agents can evaluate future orders and stocking needs.

- Warehouse resources can be planned around receipts and order picking.

14.1 Reviewing Supply and Demand Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Supply/Demand Inquiry

The system calculates ATP to show a company's uncommitted available inventory to sell or distribute within a time period until the next replenishment orders arrive. Depending on how you set the processing options, the system can use one of the following methods to determine ATP:

- Standard ATP, which only accounts for customer demand (such as sales orders) for all periods until the next replenishment supply (such as purchase orders) arrives. Standard ATP assumes that the entire quantity will be sold or distributed within a period.

- Cumulative ATP, which calculates a running total of the ATP and does not assume entire consumption within a period.

You can review general product/item performance for a given branch/plant. You can also review past sales performance, current demand, and other item information. The information is based on inventory, purchasing, and sales history.

The system displays information from the following tables:

- Item Location Information table (F41021)

- Sales Order Detail table (F4211)

- Purchase Order Detail table (F4311)

14.1.1 Before You Begin

■ Verify that the supply and demand inclusion rules are set up in the Enterprise Resource Planning system if you use them in conjunction with the Inventory Management system. See Setting Up Supply and Demand Inclusion Rules (P34004) in the *JD Edwards World Manufacturing and Distribution Planning Guide*.

To review supply and demand information

On Supply/Demand Inquiry

Figure 14–1 Supply/Demand Inquiry screen
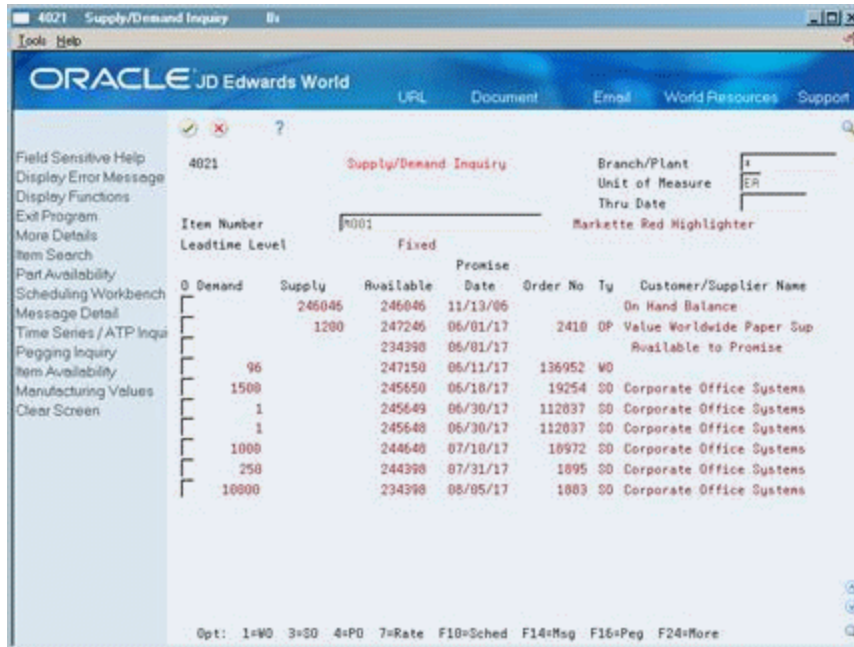
1. To locate a specific item, complete the following fields:

   ■ Branch/Plant

   ■ Item Number

2. To limit the items that display, complete the following fields:

   ■ Unit of Measure

   ■ Thru Date

3. Review the following fields:

   ■ Demand

   ■ Supply

   ■ Available

   ■ Promise Date

   ■ Order No

   ■ Ty (Type)

   ■ Customer/Supplier Name

4. Press Enter.

5. To review information for each location and lot, access the detail area.

Figure 14–2   Supply/Demand Inquiry screen (Detail area)

Field	Explanation
Thru Date	A numeric code that identifies either the period number or the date that you want to locate. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ending date of the current period that is set up for the company. Valid period numbers are 1 through 14. *Form-specific information* Identifies the date through which the system displays records. If you leave this field blank, all records display.
Demand	The quantity subtracted from the available balance as a result of the record processed. Typically, the sources of demand are safety stock, sales orders, or work order parts lists. When using system forecasting, you can set up a processing option to include quantities used for forecast demands.
Supply	The quantity added to the available balance as a result of the record processed on each line. Sources of supply are typically on-hand inventory, purchase order receipts, or manufacturing work orders. A processing option allows for the inclusion of planned order receipts when using MPS/MRP/DRP.
Promise Date	The promised shipment date for either a sales order or purchase order. The supply and demand programs use this date to calculate available to promise (ATP) information. This value can be automatically calculated during sales order entry. This date represents the day that the item can be shipped from the warehouse. *Form-specific information* If this line is a work order, this date is the requested date (DRQJ) of the work order. Otherwise, this date is the promised shipment date for either a sales order or purchase order.

Field	Explanation
Customer/Supplier Name	The text that names or describes an address. This 40-character alphabetic field appears on a number of forms and reports. You can enter dashes, commas, and other special characters, but the system cannot search on them when you use this field to search for a name.
	Form-specific information
	The customer or supplier name on a sales or purchase order.

14.1.2 Processing Options

See Section 58.6, "Branch/Plant Item Information (P41026)"

15

Review Performance Information

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 15.1, "Reviewing Inventory Quantities"
- Section 15.2, "Reviewing Sales History"
- Section 15.3, "Reviewing Open Purchase Orders"

When you review performance information for an item, you can review the current quantities for items in your inventory, previous sales activity, and open purchase orders. This information is useful in helping you to plan for your inventory needs.

> **See Also:**
>
> - Locating Quantity Information for the types of quantity calculations that the system can perform

15.1 Reviewing Inventory Quantities

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Buyer's Information

You can also access Buyer's Information from the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111). Choose Inventory Inquiries, followed by Buyer's Information from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

You can review item and quantity information to plan for your current and future inventory needs.

To review inventory quantities

On Buyer's Information

Figure 15–1   Buyer's Information screen
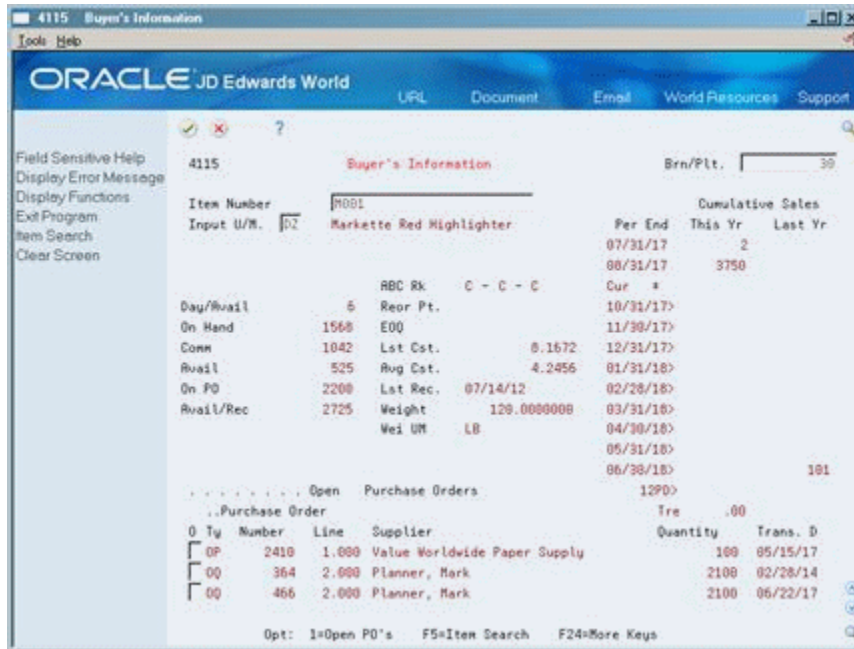
1. Complete the following fields:

    ■   Item Number

    ■   Brn/Plt

    ■   Input U/M

2. Press Enter.

3. Review the following fields:

    ■   Day/Avail

    ■   On Hand

    ■   Comm

    ■   Avail

    ■   Avail/Rec (Available on Receipt)

    ■   On PO Reor Pt

    ■   EOQ (Quantity-Economic Order)

    ■   Cumulative Sales-This Yr

Field	Explanation
Input U/M	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that identifies the unit of measure in which you usually purchase the item.
	Form-specific information
	If you leave this field blank, the system uses the purchasing unit of measure.

Field	Explanation
Day/Avail	A number that indicates how many days of inventory are available. This number of days is calculated by dividing the total number of units sold during the previous two months by the number of working days in a two-month period (43.5). The system divides the number of days by the current quantity available.
	Example:
	Current Period is 11
	Period 9 (150 sales) + Period 10 (140 sales) = 290 cumulative sales for two periods
	Divide by 43.5
	Average working days within two months = 6.6666667
	Quantity Available = 610
	Divide by 6.6666667
	Days Available = 91.5
On Hand	The number of units that are physically in stock. The quantity on-hand displays in the primary unit of measure.
	Form-specific information
	The total number of items (counted in the primary unit of measure) that are stored in both the primary and secondary locations of a particular cost center. This information is stored in the Item Location Information table (F41021).
	The total number of items (counted in the primary unit of measure) that are stored in both the primary and secondary locations of a particular cost center. This information is stored in the Item Location Information table (F41021).
On PO	The number of units specified on the purchase order, in primary units of measure.
	Form-specific information
	The system retrieves this number from the Item Location table (F41021) for the primary and all secondary locations of the item in the specified branch/plant.
Avail/Rec	The number of units that are currently available (in the primary unit of measure) plus the quantity on purchase or work orders.
Reor Pt	A quantity for an item that specifies when replenishment occurs. Typically, this occurs when the total quantity on-hand plus the quantity on order equal or do not meet a specified quantity. You can enter this quantity or the system can calculate it if there is sufficient sales history.
	If there is no safety stock quantity defined, the system first calculates the safety stock by multiplying the square root of the average leadtime quantity. Then, the system adds the calculated safety stock quantity to the average leadtime quantity to determine the reorder point.
EOQ	A fixed order quantity for an item that the system calculates to minimize the combined costs of acquiring and carrying inventory. The system calculates this number based on an economic analysis of the cost of placing an order and carrying the inventory.

15.2 Reviewing Sales History

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Buyer's Information

You can also access Buyer's Information from the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111). Choose Inventory Inquiries, followed by Buyer's Information from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

You can use sales history information to determine previous and projected sales. For example, you can review the cumulative sales to date and the projected sales for the remainder of the year. You can also compare item sales for different fiscal periods.

To review sales history

On Buyer's Information

1. Complete the following fields:

   - Item Number

   - Brn/Plt

   - Input U/M

2. Press Enter.

3. Review the following fields:

   - ABC RK (ABC Ranking)

   - Per End

   - Cumulative Sales-This Yr

   - Cumulative Sales-Last Yr

   - 12 PD (Quantity Projected-Total)

   - Trd (Trend Percent)

   - Reor Pt

   - Lst Cst

   - Avg Cst

   - Lst Rec

Field	Explanation
ABC Rk	A grade that indicates the level of sales activity for a customer or inventory item. This code documents the 80/20 principle (80% of the significant results is attributable to 20% of the business effort). The possible grades are A (best) to F (worst).
Cumulative Sales	The number of units, in primary units of measure, that you sold during a prior month. The system maintains the units history for a period of twenty-five months.
12PD>	The total projected sales quantity for the next 12 months, i.e., the current month and the next 11 months. **Note**: The Buyer's Inquiry (V41150) itemizes projections for only the current month and the next nine months. Projections are designated by the symbol > next to the name of the month. The total projected sales quantity for the current month and the next 11 months, for a total of 12 months.

15.3 Reviewing Open Purchase Orders

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Buyer's Information

You can also access Buyer's Information from the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111). Select Inventory Inquiries, followed by Buyer's Information from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

If your Inventory Management system is set up to work in conjunction with the Procurement system, you can review all of the open purchase orders that meet the following criteria:

- Do not have an open quantity that is equal to zero

- Do not have a next status that is below 900

To review open purchase orders

On Buyer's Information

1. Complete the following fields:
   - Item Number
   - Brn/Plt
   - Input U/M

2. Press Enter.

3. Review the following fields:
   - Type
   - Number
   - Line
   - Supplier Name
   - Quantity
   - Date

15.3.1 Processing Options

See Section 58.8, "Buyer's Inquiry (P4115)"

16

Work with Transaction Records

This chapter contains these topics:

You can use transaction records for the following purposes:

- Keep accurate balance forward records from year to year
- Compare and reconcile your inventory balances for different fiscal periods
- Access information about an item's quantity and cost in any location

16.1 Working with Transaction Records

You can create balance forward records for a fiscal year by running the Item Ledger As Of Generation program. This program summarizes item transactions for each general ledger category code and provides the most accurate and efficient method of updating the records in the As Of table (F41112).

After you run the As Of Generation program, you can compare and reconcile your inventory balances at the end of one period with the same period end for the general ledger. This is helpful because the system continues to record inventory transactions after the general ledger periods close.

Information in the balance forward records allow you to review specific transactions and review how much of an item (both the quantity and cost amount) that you have in any specific branch, location, or lot as of specific date. Also, you can also review any transactions for that item that have taken place after that date.

Complete the following tasks:

- Working with Transaction Records
- Creating Balance Forward Records
- Reviewing "As-Of" Balance Forward Records
- Entering Individual Transactions
- Reviewing Multiple Transactions and Balances

- Reviewing Transactions on General Ledger Reports

16.1.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that no records have been purged from the Item Ledger table (F4111).

- Verify that you allow an adequate amount of time for the As Of Generation program to run. These procedures can be very lengthy, depending on the number of items that you want to convert.

- Read Locating On-Hand Quantity Information (P4111) for information about reviewing current transaction information on the Item Ledger (The Cardex).

16.2 Creating Balance Forward Records

From Inventory Management (G41), choose As Of Processing

From As Of Processing (G4122), choose Item Ledger As Of Generation

You can keep accurate balance forward records from year to year. You create the balance forward records for item transactions by running the Item Ledger As Of Generation program. You can run this program using either the complete regeneration method or the partial regeneration method.

The system records a transaction for the following information, using the primary unit of measure:

- Data for the entire year, based on your fiscal date pattern

- Cumulative quantity and cost amount totals from the previous years

The system creates a record for each unique combination of the following levels:

- Item number

- Branch/plant

- Location

- Lot

- G/L class

- Fiscal year

After you enter individual transactions to the As Of table (F41112), you create a record for each of the unique combinations of the levels. When one of these records changes, the system creates a new balance forward record at each level. However, the system bypasses the item ledger and G/L transaction accounts.

Use the following data sequence when you run the As of Generation program:

- Item Number-Short

- Branch/Plant

- Location

- Lot

- G/L Class

- G/L Date

16.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Complete regeneration	Typically, you only run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program the first time that you create the As Of table (F41112). However, if you change the fiscal date patterns on the general ledger, you must completely regenerate this table. During a complete regeneration, the system processes the information as follows: ■ Verifies records, including those that were in the previous complete regeneration ■ Builds the table based on transactions in the Item Ledger (The Cardex) table (F4111) as of the current date ■ Marks all transactions in the table as "summarized" so that they will not be included in any partial regeneration
Partial regeneration	After you create the As Of table (F41112) for the first time, you can run this process at the end of each general ledger period to enter new transactions and keep your balance forward records current.
Loading incomplete records	The system cannot load purged Item Ledger records into the As Of table (F41112). Loading the item ledger records after a purge results in inaccurate totals.
Loading sales orders	The system loads only the records for sales orders that have been processed through sales update during the As Of Generation program.
Deleting information	You can delete information from the As Of table (F41112) with the following results: ■ Updates the balance forward information but not the Item Ledger (The Cardex) and other general ledger transaction accounts. ■ Marks any transactions that you delete as "summarized" in the Item Ledger and does not reselect them if you run a partial regeneration of the As Of Generation table.

16.2.2 Processing Options

See Section 58.9, "Item Ledger "As-Of" Generation (P41542)"

16.3 Reviewing "As-Of" Balance Forward Records

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Item As Of Inquiry

After you run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program, you can inquire on the Inventory As-Of file in running balance mode. This allows you to review a balance forward record as of a period end date you choose. The inquiry lists all transactions after that date and calculates the inventory balance after each transaction. The inquiry cannot provide accurate information after the detail F4111 records have been purged, but it does allow you to inquire on on-hand balances during the period for which those records have been purged.

To review "As-Of" file records

On Item As Of Inquiry

Figure 16–1 Item As Of Inquiry screen
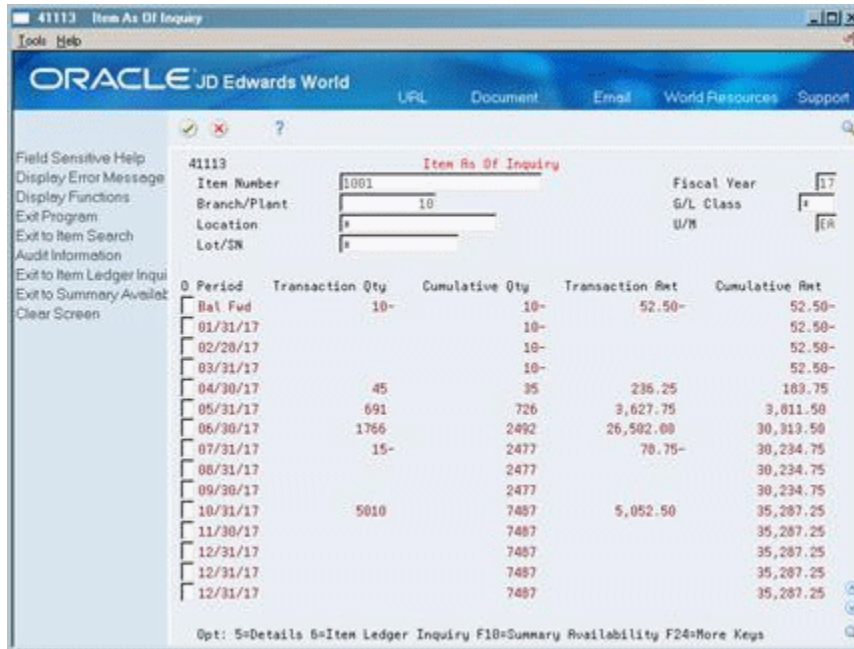
1. Complete the following:

   ■ Item Number

   ■ Branch/Plant

   ■ Fiscal Year

   ■ Location (Optional)

   ■ Lot/SN (Optional)

2. Use Option 5 to view Item As Of Detail (P41114) for a specific period.
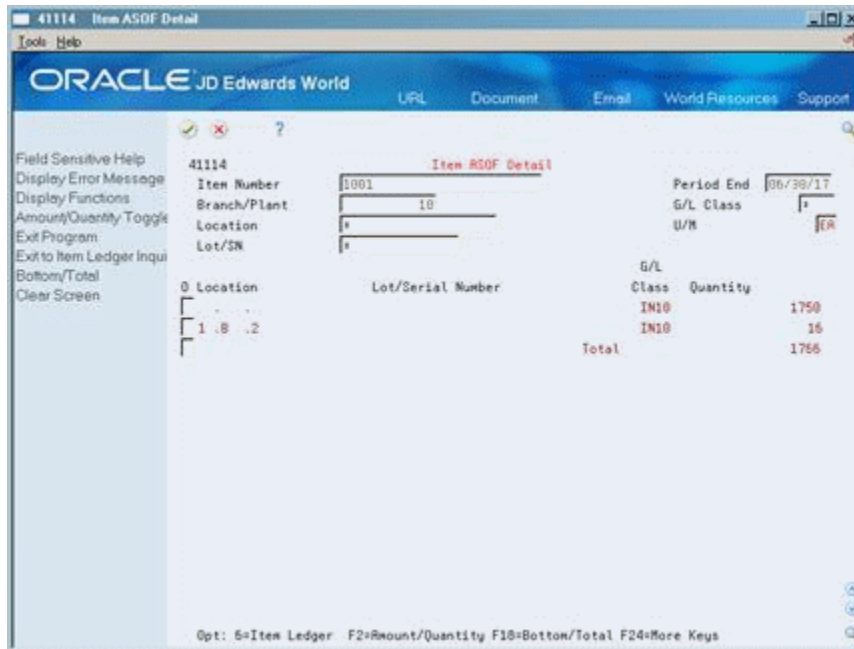
3. Do one of the following from Item As Of Inquiry to review more information:

- Press F8 to exit to the Item Ledger (P4111)
- Press F10 to review Summary Availability (P41202)

16.4 Entering Individual Transactions

From Inventory Management (G41), choose As Of Processing

From As Of Processing (G4122), choose Direct As Of Entry

You might find that you need to enter individual transactions if the Item Ledger table (F41112) has been purged or if some records were damaged. You can use the Item Ledger As Of Generation program to enter these transactions.

Caution: Enter only those item quantities that actually exist in the Item Ledger table. Any entries that do not match the Item Ledger table will cause errors in the Item Balance/Item Ledger Integrity report. In addition, there might not be an adequate audit trail for you to reconcile any differences.

To enter individual transactions

On Direct As Of Entry

Figure 16–2   Direct As Of Entry screen
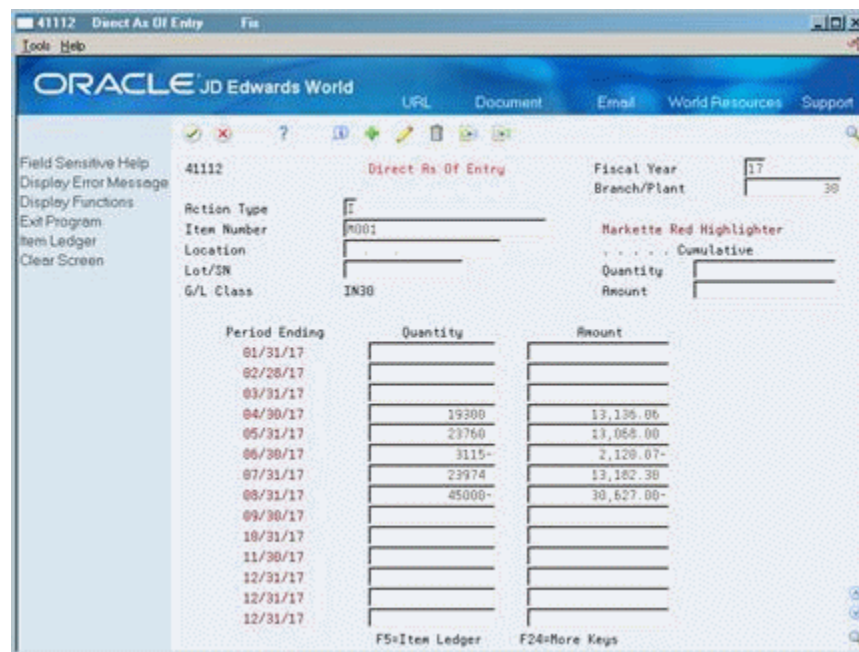
1. Complete the following fields:

   - Item Number
   - Fiscal year
   - Branch/Plant
   - Location

The system displays the total item transaction quantity and amount information for each fiscal period.

2. Complete the following fields next to the applicable G/L period:

   ■ Quantity

   ■ Amount

3. To enter cumulative transaction information for an item if the system does not display it, complete the following fields:

   ■ Quantity

   ■ Amount

Field	Explanation
Fiscal Year	A number that identifies the fiscal year. Generally, you can either enter a number in this field or leave it blank to indicate the current fiscal year (as defined on the Company Numbers and Names form).
	Specify the year at the end of the first period rather than the year at the end of the fiscal period. For example, a fiscal year begins October 1, 2017 and ends September 30, 2018. The end of the first period is October 31, 2017. Specify the year 17 rather than 18.
Quantity	The net transaction quantity from all transactions for an Item for Period 01.
Amount	A number that represents the net amount posted during the accounting period. The system uses the accounting periods from the Company Constants table (F0010). The net amount posted is the total of all debits and credits beginning with the first day of the period through the last day of the period.

16.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing information for a fiscal period	You can review item transaction and balance information for a specific fiscal period on Direct As Of Entry after the As Of table (F41112) has been generated.
Entering cumulative quantities and amounts	If cumulative amounts and quantities for the previous year are in the system, the system displays them after you enter the fiscal year, branch/plant, and item number on Direct As Of Entry. If the system does not display this information because there are no balance forward records for the previous year, you can enter them manually. However, any amounts that you enter must match the previous year's totals.

16.4.2 Processing Options

See Section 58.11, "As-Of Maintenance (P41112)"

16.5 Reviewing Multiple Transactions and Balances

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Item Ledger (The Cardex)

You can review transaction history, such as sales, receipts, or transfers for each item in your inventory. This is helpful when you are preparing to reconcile your inventory and need to review a number of transactions. It is also helpful when you are tracking the original versus the G/L document type for a transaction.

Also, you can reconcile your inventory quantities by reviewing running balances for items on Item Ledger (Running Balance).

Item Ledger Inquiry program (P4111) supports export functionality. See Work with PC Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for more information.

To review multiple transactions and balances

On Item Ledger (The Cardex)

Figure 16–3   Item Ledger screen (The Cardex)
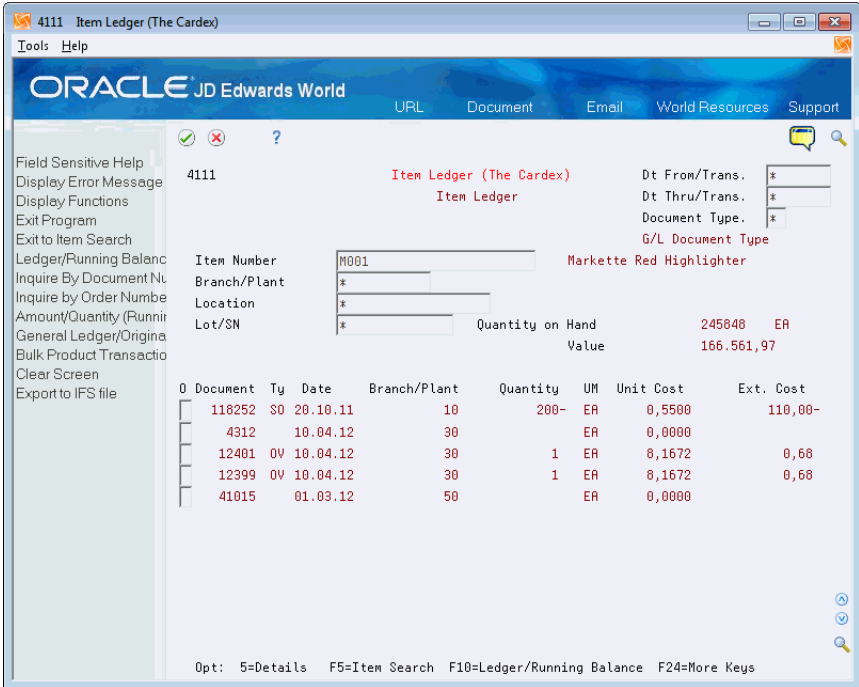
1. Complete the following fields:

   ■   Item Number

   ■   Branch/Plant

   ■   Location

   ■   Lot/SN

2. To locate the specific period and document type, complete the following fields:

   ■   Dt From/Trans

   ■   Dt Thru/Trans

   ■   Document Type

3. Press Enter.

4. Review the following fields:

   ■   Quantity On Hand

- Value (Extended Cost)

5. To access Item Ledger information, enter 5 in the following field next to a specific document:

- Option

6. Press Enter.

Figure 16–4   Item Ledger Information screen
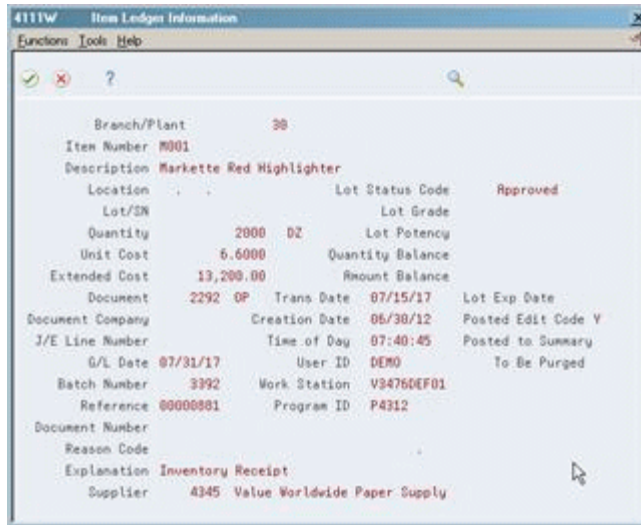
7. On Item Ledger Information, review the following fields:

- J/E Line Number
- G/L Date
- Batch Number
- User ID
- Work Station ID
- Reference
- Program ID
- Document Number
- Reason Code
- Explanation
- Supplier

Field	Explanation
J/E Line Number	A number that designates a line within a journal entry. The system uses this field to sequence the journal entry for review purposes.
G/L Date	Determines the date used for the journal entry. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the current period date. If the Current Period Date field is blank, the system uses the financial reporting date.

Field	Explanation
Batch Number	A number that identifies a group of transactions that the system processes and balances as a unit. When you enter a batch, you can either assign a batch number or let the system assign it through Next Numbers. When you change, locate, or delete a batch, you must specify the batch number.
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.
Work Station ID	The workstation ID number.
Reference	A general purpose reference number that provides an audit trail for specific transactions.
Program ID	The RPG program name defined in the Software Versions Repository Master table. See also JD Edwards World Standards. T – SS XXX T – Specific member ID number SS – System number (for example, 01 for Address Book) XXX – Member type (for example, P for Program, R for Report, and so on)
Reason Code	A user-defined code (system 42/type RC) that explains the purpose for a transaction. For example, you can indicate the reason that you are returning items, such as the goods were damaged in shipment or too many goods were shipped.

16.5.1 Processing Options

See Section 58.14, "Item Ledger - Costs (P4111)"

See Section 58.17, "Item Ledger - Running Quantity Balance (P4111)"

See Section 58.15, "Item Ledger - Locations (P4111)"

See Section 58.16, "Item Ledger - Lot Status/Grade/Potency (P4111)"

16.6 Reviewing Transactions on General Ledger Reports

You can review inventory transactions on four general ledger reports.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review the Item Ledger Detail Print report

- Review the Item Ledger by G/L Class Code Print report

- Review the General Ledger by Object Account report

- Review the Trial Balance by Object Account report

16.6.1 Reviewing the Item Ledger Detail Print Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Item Ledger

Item Ledger Detail Print is a report that lists the cumulative transactions from balance forward records prior to the G/L date that you select in the processing options. It is based on the user-defined G/L dates that you set up in the processing options.

Figure 16–5   Item Ledger Detail report

```
41540                                JD Edwards World                    Page  -          3
                                   Item Ledger Detail Print              Date  -    07/04/17
                                                                         Branch -        30

From - 06/30/17  To  06/30/17

Item No / Description  Cls  G/L                                . . . . . . . . . . . . Transaction. . . . . . . . . . .
       Location/Lot    Code  Date      Explanation     Document Ty    Quantity          Cost          Extended Amount
-----------------------  ----  --------  ------------------  --------  --  ----------------  --  ------------------  ----------------
M001                   IN30  06/30/17 Balance Forward        BF       43060  EA                         128776041.79
Markette Red Highlighter
  .   .                  Grade     Potency
                       IN30  06/30/17 Inventory Receipt   2364 OP       200  DZ      8.1672             1,633.44
                          Grade     Potency
                       IN30  06/30/17 Inventory Receipt   2410 OP        50  DZ      8.1672               408.36
                          Grade     Potency
                       IN30  06/30/17 Office Systems Serv  774 SO      1000- EA       .6806               680.60-
                          Grade     Potency
                       IN30  06/30/17 Clark Office System  780 SO       100- EA       .6806                68.06-
                          Grade     Potency
                       IN30  06/30/17 Transfer STock       209 IT      5000- EA       .6806             3,403.00-
                          Grade     Potency
                       IN30  06/30/17 Inventory Issue        1 II        15- EA       .6806                10.21-
                          Grade     Potency
                                                                                              --------------------
                                                      Location. . . . .          -          128,773,921.72
                                                                                              --------------------
                                                      Components                 -          128,773,921.72
                                                                                              --------------------
                                                      Item Number (Short). . . . . .  -     128,773,921.72
                                                                                              --------------------
                                                      Location. . . . .          -
                                                                                              --------------------
                                                      Inventory                  -
P002                   IN30  06/30/17 Balance Forward        BF        1445  CR                          43953.15
Green Bar - Continuous Fo
  .   .                  Grade     Potency
                       IN30  06/30/17 Inventory Receipt   2364 OP        10  CR     30.1049               301.05
                          Grade     Potency
                       IN30  06/30/17 Office Systems Serv  774 SO       700- CR     30.1049            21,073.43-
                          Grade     Potency
                                                                                              --------------------
                                                      Location. . . . .          -           23,180.77
P002                   IN30  06/30/17 Balance Forward        BF          50  CR                           1512.50
Green Bar - Continuous Fo
1 .B  .1                 Grade     Potency
```

16.6.2 Reviewing the Item Ledger by G/L Class Print Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose As Of Processing

From As Of Processing (G4122), choose Item Ledger by G/L Class Rpt

Item Ledger by G/L Class Code Print is a report that you use to review the high level totals of transactions for specific G/L class and category codes. Each line of the report displays a G/L classification code total for the fiscal year and period that you specify in the processing options.

The As Of Generation program creates the quantity and amounts for the fiscal periods that this program uses.

Do not change the sequence order of this report:

- Branch/Plant
- G/L Class

Figure 16–6   Item Ledger by G/L Class Code Print report

```
41541                                JD Edwards World                    Page - . . .      2
                               Item Ledger By G/L Class Code Print       Date - . . . 06/30/17

                                                                         Branch/Plant      30


        G/L                          Fiscal   . . . . . .Balance . . . . . . .
        Class    Description         Yea Per      Quantity        Amount
        ------  ------------------------  ----  ------  ----------------  ----------------
        IN30  Components               17   06         10924      702,696.60
```

16.6.3 Processing Options

See Section 58.10, "Item Ledger by G/L Class Code Print (P41541)"

16.6.4 Reviewing the General Ledger by Object Account Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose As Of Processing

From As Of Processing (G4122), choose G/L by Object Account

General Ledger by Object Account is a report that prints your general ledger in object account sequence. You can select specific transaction documents or all transaction documents. The system accesses information for this report from the Financial Report Master table (F1011). The report format includes:

- Balance forward summaries
- Account mode selection
- Subledger selection
- Object account summaries

Figure 16–7   General Ledger by Object Account report

16.6.5 Processing Options

See Section 58.12, "G/L by Object Account (P09421)"

16.6.6 Reviewing the Trial Balance by Object Account Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose As Of Processing

From As Of Processing (G4122), choose T/B by Object Account

Trial Balance by Object Account is a report that prints trial balances with total postings and account balances by object account sequence. The system selects information for this report from the Financial Reporting table (F1011). The report format includes:

- Trial balance by object account

- Account mode selection

- Subledger selection

- Object account summaries

Figure 16–8   Balance by Object Account report


```
094121                              JD Edwards World                      Page    -        4
                                 Trial Balance By Object Account          Date    - 07/01/17
                                                                          As Of   - 06/30/17

  Co.      Account Codes     L    Description      Prior Year-End    . . . .Postings. . . .      Current
                             D                        Balance        This Period   Year-To-Date  Balance
 -----  ------------------   -  ------------------ ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
 00001        MD.1200        5 Accounts Receivable
                                                   ----------------
                                                   ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .
 00001       1.1210          6 Trade Accounts Receiv  2,441,853.76      258,230.94      697,085.59   3,138,939.35
 00001        MD.1210        6 Trade Accounts Receiv
                                                   ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .  2,441,853.76   258,230.94      697,085.59   3,138,939.35
 00001        MD.1211        6 Tenant Receivables
                                                   ----------------
                                                   ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .
 00001        MD.1212        6 Deferred Tenant A/R
                                                   ----------------
                                                   ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .
 00001       1.1215          6 Allow for Doubtful Ac    183,870.50       14,040.99       41,572.34     225,442.84
 00001        MD.1215        6 Allow for Doubtful Ac
                                                   ----------------
                                                   ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
                               Object Account . . . .     183,870.50      14,040.99       41,572.34     225,442.84
 00001        MD.1218        6 Finance Charges Recei
                                                   ----------------
                                                   ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .
 00001        MD.1220        6 Notes Receivable
                                                   ----------------
                                                   ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .
 00001       1.1222          6 Drafts Receivable       88,167.50        8,600.61       25,464.56     113,632.06
 00001        MD.1222        6 Drafts Receivable
                                                   ----------------
                                                   ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .  88,167.50        8,600.61       25,464.56     113,632.06
 00001       1.1224          6 Remittances Receivabl   90,686.00        6,622.65       19,608.24     110,294.24
 00001        MD.1224        6 Remittances Receivabl
                                                   ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .  90,686.00        6,622.65       19,608.24     110,294.24
 00001        MD.1225        6 Retainages Receivable
                                                   ----------------
                                                   ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .
 00001       1.1230          6 Employee Receivables    100,840.50       8,477.80       25,100.93     125,941.43
 00001        MD.1230        6 Employee Receivables
                                                   ----------------
                                                   ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .  100,840.50       8,477.80       25,100.93     125,941.43
 00001       1.1240          6 VAT Recoverable
 00001        MD.1240        6 VAT Recoverable
                                                   ----------------
                                                   ---------------- ---------------- ---------------- ----------------
                               Object Account . . . . .
 00001       1.1290          6 Other Accounts Receiv  1,007,420.00       72,267.84      213,969.49   1,221,389.49
```

16.6.7 Processing Options

See Section 58.13, "T/B by Object (P094121)"

17

Summarize Inventory

This chapter contains these topics:

All companies must periodically purge records from the Item Ledger (Cardex). The Inventory Summarization program summarizes pertinent information from the Cardex (F4111) and stores it in the Inventory Summary file (F41118) by century, fiscal year, and period number. This serves as a supporting file for the Item As-Of file (F41112) when transaction records are purged from the Cardex.

Having summarized inventory files for backup provides an audit trail for Inventory Management similar to the one in the General Ledger system.

17.1 Summarizing Inventory

From Inventory Management (G41), choose As Of Processing From As Of Processing (G4122), choose Inventory Summarization

From Inventory Summarization (G41221), choose Inventory Summarization

The Inventory Summarization program creates and updates the Inventory Summary file (F4111). It consolidates inventory transaction based on century, fiscal year, document type, item, branch, location, lot/serial number, and G/L category code, summing the quantities and amount to period balances. It also flags the record in the Item Ledger as being summarized. You can also set a processing option to set the "to be purged" flag in the Item Ledger.

Caution: Always run Inventory Summarization before you purge the Item Ledger. This will prevent the loss of transaction records.

17.2 Running Summary/As-Of Generation

From Inventory Management (G41), choose As Of Processing

From As Of Processing (G4122), choose Inventory Summarization

 From Inventory Summarization (G41221), choose Summary/ASOF Generation

Run the Summary/As Of Generation program to regenerate the As-Of file (F41112) after Item Ledger files have been purged.

If you are using Inventory Summarization, be sure to run the Inventory Summary program using the same criteria before you run Summary/As Of Generation.

17.2.1 Processing Options

See Section 58.11, "As-Of Maintenance (P41112)"

17.3 Running the Summary Inquiry

From Inventory Management (G41), choose As Of Processing

From As Of Processing (G4122), choose Inventory Summarization

From Inventory Summarization (G41221), choose Inventory Summary Inquiry

The Summary Inquiry program (P41118) allows you to review the Inventory Summary file. You can also use the program to drill down to view the corresponding Item Ledger and As Of records.

To inquire on the Inventory Summary file

On Summary Inquiry

Figure 17–1   Summary Inquiry screen

1. Complete the following:

    ■   Item Number

    ■   Branch

    ■   Fiscal Year

    ■   Location (Optional)

    ■   Lot/SN (Optional)

2. Review the following:

- Branch

- Location

- G/L Class

- Quantity

- Amount

3. Do any of the following (optional):

- Enter 1 in the Option field to exit to Item Ledger Inquiry.

- Press F8 to exit to As Of Inquiry.

17.3.1 Processing Options

See Section 58.19, "Inventory Summary Inquiry (P41118)"

17.4 Running Summary Inquiry Reports

From Inventory Management (G41), choose As Of Processing

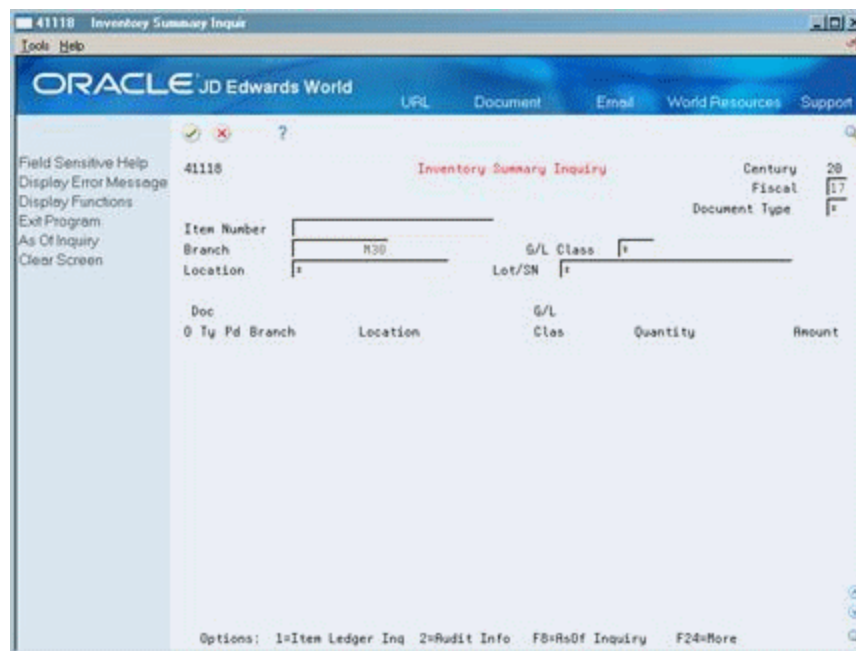**From As Of Processing (G4122), choose Inventory Summarization**

From Inventory Summarization (G41221), choose a summarization report

17.4.1 The Item Ledger/Inventory Summary Integrity Report

Run the Item Ledger/Inventory Summary Integrity report to compare the records contained in the Item Ledger file and Inventory Summary file.

Figure 17–2   Item Ledger/Inventory Summary Integrity report

```
41421                                        JD Edwards World                                        Page -      1
                                   AsOf File/Inventory Summary Integrity                             Date - 9/12/17
Century 20    Fiscal Year 17
   Item Number      Branch          G/L  -------- AsOf File --------  ------ Item Summary File------  ----- Variance -----
PD Location         Lot Serial      Cat   Quantity UM     Amount       Quantity UM       Amount       Quantity    Amount
04 1001             AWC             IN20    10 EA          0.00          9 EA             0.00           1-         0.00
   A.2
05 1001             AWC             IN20   500 EA        500.00
   A.2
05 1001             AWC             IN20   230- EA       230.00-       269 EA           269.00           1          1.00
   A.2
05 ANNS             AWC             IN20   500 EA        500.00
   A.1
05 ANNS             AWC             IN20  9422 EA       9422.00        9924 EA          9924.00           2          2.00
   A.1

AWC                       2         3.00
Total                     2         3.00
```

17.4.2 The As Of Inventory Summary Integrity Report

Run the As Of Inventory Summary Integrity report to compare the records contained in the Inventory Summary file and the As Of file.

Figure 17–3   As Of Inventory Summary Integrity report

```
41421                                   JD Edwards World                                              Page  -        1
                              AsOf File/Inventory Summary Integrity                                   Date  -  9/12/17

Century 20    Fiscal Year 17
 Item Number    Branch    G/L  ------- AsOf File -------   ----- Item Summary File -----   ------ Variance ------
 PD Location    Lot Serial Cat   Quantity UM   Amount        Quantity UM   Amount          Quantity     Amount

 04 1001                   AWC  IN20      10 EA    0.00              9 EA      0.00             1-         0.00
    A.2
 05 1001                   AWC  IN20     500 EA  500.00
    A.2
 05 1001                   AWC  IN20     230- EA 230.00-           269 EA    269.00             1         1.00
    A.2
 05 ANNS                   AWC  IN20     500 EA  500.00
    A.1
 05 ANNS                   AWC  IN20    9422 EA 9422.00           9924 EA   9924.00             2         2.00
    A.1

 AWC              2   3.00
                ----------
 Total            2   3.00
                ----------
```

Part IV

Reports

This part contains these chapters:

18

Overview to Reports

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 18.1, "Objectives"
- Section 18.2, "About Reports"

18.1 Objectives

- To understand which reports provide information about the status of your inventory
- To understand which reports provide analytical information
- To understand which reports identify discrepancies among inventory and accounting tables
- To understand which reports track changes to item information in the Inventory Management system

18.2 About Reports

You can generate inventory reports to review and analyze information about your inventory.

Use inventory status reports to review the status of your inventory by location, time period, and so forth.

Use inventory analysis reports to review the profitability, turnover, demand, and so forth, for your inventory.

Use inventory integrity reports to review discrepancies between item information and accounting information.

Use inventory audit reports to review the results of the audit process and monitor changes to item information in the Inventory Management system.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review inventory status reports
- Review inventory analysis reports
- Review inventory integrity reports
- Review inventory audit reports

19

Review Inventory Status Reports

This chapter contains these topics:

Inventory status reports provide you with the following information:

- Status by location
- Item master records
- Product/item performance by location
- Transactions during a specific time period
- Pricing of your inventory

19.1 Reviewing the Stock Status Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Stock Status

Stock Status is a DREAM Writer report that lists the location and status of your inventory items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse, including:

- Inventory on hold by location
- Commitments by location
- Cost information by location

Figure 19–1   Stock Status report

19.1.1 Processing Options

See

See

19.2 Reviewing the Item Master Directory Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Item Master Directory

Item Master Directory is a DREAM Writer report that lists the item master records.

Figure 19–2 Item Master Directory report

19.2.1 Processing Options

See Section 59.3, "Item Master Directory - Sales Report Code 1 (P41560)"

19.3 Reviewing the Buyers Guide Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Buying Guide

The Buyers Guide is a DREAM Writer report that lists product and item performance information.

Field	Explanation
Last Cost	This is the Last-in Cost (Cost method 01) for the Item from the F4105. It is not the Last-in Cost from the Supplier Item relationships file (F43090). This cost field is updated at purchase order receipt.
Average Cost	This is the Average Cost (Cost method 02) for the Item from the F4105. The average cost for an item needs to be maintained for the EOQ Calculation.
Receipt	This is the date of the last receipt of the item, and is for information purposes only. The date is retrieved from the F41021 primary location.
Order	This is the date of the last usage of this item. The system retrieves this value from F4115, where the date of the last usage transaction to be written to this file is held (DLI).
Margin	This is the accumulated Sales margin for the item for the fiscal year in which the report is run. Example Calculation: Annual Revenue for Item (F4115);(Data Item CYS) Annual Cost for Item; Data Item CYC) Margin = ({34,800 - 20,000}/34,800) * 100 = 43%

Field	Explanation
A-B-C	These are the three ABC codes from the Item Branch file.
Ann Sale	This is the last 12 complete months of sales (Usage) from the F4115 file. The period is determined from the branch/plant period. For example, if the date today is April 12th, the system will use sales (Usage) figures ending in March. March becomes period 12 of the accumulated 12 months. If 12 months prior history is not available in F4115, the system will only total the data that is present, so that this number will only be accurate after 12 months of running the system.
Avail	This is the quantity available according to the branch/plant availability definition. If you exclude held stock, all hold codes will be considered unavailable in this report.
On PO	To calculate the quantities shown in the "on PO" column, the program adds the quantity on purchase order and work order to the quantity available.
LT Days	To produce data in the "LT Days" column the program uses the average lead time for this item. It is calculated in the Receipts programs by subtracting the PO order date from the Receipt date. The average lead time is retrieved from the Supplier/Item file (F43090) and is recalculated using units (F43121) times the current lead time days. The resulting total days is divided by the total units received to find the average lead time.
L Times	Lead times of cover calculation. The 'Lead-times' field reflects the number of lead times' worth of inventory that is held. The system calculates the average quantity consumed during the lead time, and then divides the on hand inventory by this number. If this number is less than 1, the buyer will know to consider reordering this item.
ROP	This is the suggested reorder point for the item. The system will use the value entered in the "Reorder Point" field (IBROPI) for the item branch record in the item branch file (F4102). This value will override the history calculation for the reorder point, even if 12 months or more of annual sales history exists.
EOQ	The Economic Order Quantity. If a reorder quantity has been specified on the Item Branch Plant, then this is used. However, if there is no reorder quantity, an EOQ will be calculated as follows: The annual sales quantity is divided by the average cost from the Item Cost ledger record. The Purchase Order Issue Cost (From the Inventory Constants (F41001)) is multiplied by two. If the inventory carrying cost (Also from the inventory constants) is greater than zero, then this multiplication is divided by the ICC. The result of this division is then multiplied by the result of the Sales divided by Average Cost above. If the result of this multiplication is greater than zero, the square root of the result is taken. The result of this square root is then the EOQ.
SOQ	The Suggested Order Quantity. If 'On Receipt' value is included in the availability definition then the SOQ calculation is: SOQ = ROP - Avail If 'On Receipt' is not included in the availability definition, it will be added to availability in the calculation of the SOQ as shown below SOQ = ROP - (Avail + On Receipt) If a reorder maximum has been specified, then this quantity is used.

Field	Explanation
Safe	This is the safety stock as specified on the Item Branch Plant record. This is the quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.

Figure 19–3   Buyers Guide report

19.3.1 Processing Options

See

19.4 Reviewing the Inventory Journal Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Inventory Journal

The Inventory Journal is a DREAM Writer report that you use to review the transactions against your inventory. The information is grouped by the source of the transactions over a specific period of time. This report lists all the basic information about the items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse. You can also use this report to verify the amount of your inventory against the general ledger.

The Inventory Journal retrieves records from the Item Ledger table (F4111).

Figure 19–4   Inventory Journal report

```
41550                                    JD Edwards World                          Page   -              58
                                   Inventory Journal - All Branches                Date   -         4/04/17
                                                                                   Branch -              30
  From - 01/01/17  To - 12/31/18
  Source Code - IA - Inventory Adjustments

       Item Number                                                                      Exten    Quantity In  Pr
          Description          Document  Date       Reference          Quantity    Cost              Prim UM  UM
  ----------------------------  --------  --------  ---------------  ---------------  --  --------------  --------------  -------------- --
    1001
  Pen & Pencil Set                13 04/30/17 Inventory Adjustment         75  EA      525.00    393.75           75  EA
                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Item Number Total. . . . . . .   393.75

    P001
  Premium Xerographic Paper       13 04/30/17 Inventory Adjustment         50  RM      268.29    134.15           50  RM
                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Item Number Total. . . . . . .   134.15

    M001
  Markette Red Highlighter        13 04/30/17 Inventory Adjustment        100  EA       68.06     68.06          100  EA
                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Item Number Total. . . . . . .    68.06

    P002
  Green Bar - Continuous For      13 04/30/17 Inventory Adjustment         30  CR    3,010.49    903.15           30  CR
                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Item Number Total. . . . . . .   903.15

    M002
  Markette Blue Highlighter       13 04/30/17 Inventory Adjustment        100  EA       68.06     68.06          100  EA
                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Item Number Total. . . . . . .    68.06

    E001
  Commercial Business Envelo      13 04/30/17 Inventory Adjustment         50  BX      663.78    331.89           50  BX
                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Item Number Total. . . . . . .   331.89

    M003
  Markette Green Highlighter      13 04/30/17 Inventory Adjustment        100  EA       68.06     68.06          100  EA
                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Item Number Total. . . . . . .    68.06

    TS001
  Issel Pump Court Shoes          13 04/30/17 Inventory Adjustment         60  EA    5,122.57  3,073.54           30  PR
                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Item Number Total. . . . . . . 3,073.54

    TS002
  Air-Shaq Children's X-Trai      13 04/30/17 Inventory Adjustment         65  EA    4,395.73  2,857.22           33  PR
                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Item Number Total. . . . . . . 2,857.22

    MIN001
  Mineral Water                   13 04/30/17 Inventory Adjustment         20  BT       75.00     15.00           20  BT
                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Item Number Total. . . . . . .    15.00

                                                                                     --------------
                                                            Document Type Total. . . . . . 7,912.88
```

19.4.1 Processing Options

See

19.5 Reviewing the Price Book Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Price Book

The Price Book is a DREAM Writer report that lists the current prices for your inventory.

The system retrieves this information from the following tables:

- Item Branch Location (F4106)
- Price by Item (F4207)
- Price by Customer (F4208)

Figure 19–5   Price Book report

```
41510                              JD Edwards World                          Page    -           31
                                     Price Book                              Date    -      4/4/17
                                                                            Branch  -           30
                                                                            Inv Rule-      SPO
                                                                            Cust Rule-

  SPO.Supplies, Office
     .Blank - Sales Rpt Code 2 41/S2

         Item Number           Description        Lvl   Effect   Expire    Qty   Ovr Ride Pr Fc Dsc      Price      Um
  M001                    Markette Red Highlighter         **  List Price **                           13.9900  DZ
                                                    1  01/01/13 12/31/18     12              NO DISC    13.9900
                                                    2  01/01/13 12/31/18     24              5% OFF     13.2905
                                                    3  01/01/13 12/31/17     36              8% OFF     12.8708
                                                    4  01/01/13 12/31/18     48              10% OFF    12.5910
  M002                    Markette Blue Highlighter        **  List Price **                           13.9900  DZ
                                                    1  01/01/13 12/31/18     12              NO DISC    13.9900
                                                    2  01/01/13 12/31/18     24              5% OFF     13.2905
                                                    3  01/01/13 12/31/17     36              8% OFF     12.8708
                                                    4  01/01/13 12/31/18     48              10% OFF    12.5910
  M003                    Markette Green Highlighter       **  List Price **                           13.9900  DZ
                                                    1  01/01/13 12/31/18     12              NO DISC    13.9900
                                                    2  01/01/13 12/31/18     24              5% OFF     13.2905
                                                    3  01/01/13 12/31/17     36              8% OFF     12.8708
                                                    4  01/01/13 12/31/18     48              10% OFF    12.5910
```

20

Review Inventory Analysis Reports

This chapter contains these topics:

Inventory analysis reports provide the following information about items in your inventory:

- Which items are in the greatest demand

- Differences in transaction costs versus current costs

- Profitability

- Value

- Turnover

- Supply and demand

- Tag information for each item

20.1 Reviewing the ABC Analysis Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose ABC Analysis

The ABC Analysis report is based on the principle that a small number of items will account for the largest part of a company's business. A slightly larger number of items will account for a smaller, but significant amount of business. The remaining large number of items, taken together, will account for only a small amount of business.

You can generate an ABC Analysis report based on an item's total sales, gross margin, or on-hand value. The ABC analysis report ranks inventory items with a letter grade of A, B, or C (where A represents the items with highest total sales, largest gross margin, or largest on-hand value). You can also use different ranking percentages in each category. For example, the system could rank Item A based on percentage of sales and

Item C based on gross margin. The information that the ABC Analysis report provides helps you to determine which items control your inventory costs and profits.

You can use the ABC Analysis as the basis for inventory cycle counts (in which A items are counted more often than C items).

You can run this report in proof or final mode, based on how you set up the processing options. The first time you run the ABC Analysis report, you should run it in proof mode. Proof mode allows you to review the information without updating the item master and branch/plant records with the new ABC ratings.

Determine the natural breaks in your inventory item listing to determine where to set the percentage breaks in the branch/plant constants.

20.1.1 Before You Begin

- Set up the ABC code percentage breaks on Branch/Plant Constants.

- If you plan to run the sales version or the gross margin version of the ABC Analysis report, verify that you have set the processing options for the Sales Update program so that the system updates the Item History table (F4115).

- If you decide to include forecasted records in the ABC calculations, you must first run DRP (Distribution Requirements Planning).

- Determine which inventory items to exclude from the ABC analysis rankings. To exclude an item when you run this report, you must set the code on Branch/Plant Information to bypass the item. See Section 3.2, "Entering Basic Item Information" for information on the ABC codes.

Figure 20–1   ABC Analysis - Sales report

20.1.2 Processing Options

See Section 59.6, "ABC Analysis - Sales (P4164)"

20.2 Reviewing the Cost Analysis Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Cost Analysis

Cost Analysis is a DREAM Writer report that lists items with a transaction cost that is different from the current average cost that you specified in the processing options.

JD Edwards World recommends that you print this report at least once a month so that you are aware of transactions that vary significantly in costs from the average cost per item.

The Cost Analysis report retrieves records from the Item Ledger (F4111) and Item Cost Information (F4105) tables.

Figure 20–2   Cost Analysis report

20.2.1 Processing Options

See Section 59.7, "Unit Cost Warnings Plus or Minus 5% (P41580)"

20.3 Reviewing the Margin Analysis Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Margin Analysis

Margin Analysis is a DREAM Writer report that you use to identify profit margin based on current information. This report allows you to periodically analyze your cost and price values. It also identifies margin exception items.

The Margin Analysis report retrieves records from the Item Cost Information (F4105) and the Item Pricing Information (F4106) tables.

The two asterisks (**) next to the unit of measure indicate that the margin percentage does not meet the minimum margin that you specified in the processing options.

Figure 20–3   Margin Analysis report

```
41700                                          JD Edwards World                              Page      -        2
                                          Inventory Cost/Price Comparison                    Date      - 04.04.17
                                                    50% Margin
                                              Based on Last In Cost

        Item Number/
        Description            Branch        Location          Lot      Selling Price      Cost        % Mrgn  UM
-------------------------    -----------  -------------------- --------  ----------------- ---------------  --------  --
DISPLAY
Plastic Display Unit              DC R. .                                                                          EA **

DIS001
End Aisle Display                 DC R. .                                                                          EA **

POSTER
Promotional Poster                DC  . .                                                                          EA **

S001
Front Loading Stapler             DC R. .                                                                          EA **

S002
Stanley Staple Remover            DC R. .                                                                          EA **

P001
Premium Xerographic Paper         DC R. .                                                                          RM **

E001
Commercial Business Envel         DC R. .                                                                          BX **

M002
Markette Blue Highlighter         DC R. .                                                                          EA **

M003
Markette Green Highlighte         DC R. .                                                                          EA **

1001
Pen & Pencil Set                  DC R. .                                                                          EA **

M001
Markette Red Highlighter          DC R. .                                                                          EA **
```

20.3.1 Processing Options

See Section 59.9, "Summary Availability Report - Zero OH (P41702)"

20.4 Reviewing the Valuation Analysis Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Valuation Analysis

Valuation Analysis is a DREAM Writer report that you use to review the extended value of on-hand inventory, based on the following cost bases:

- Weighted average unit cost

- Last-in unit cost

- Lot cost (associated with each storage area for an item)

You can compare these costs to your inventory account or the inventory accounts in your general ledger.

You can create a version of this report using the G/L class code to produce totals that correspond directly to the accounts in your general ledger.

You must use the following data sequence:

- Warehouse

- Sales reporting code 1

- Sales reporting code 2

Figure 20–4   Valuation Analysis report

20.4.1 Processing Options

See

20.5 Reviewing the Inventory Turn Report

Inventory Turn is a report that you use to analyze the following:

- Trends in your inventory environment

- Inventory turnover in amount

To review Inventory Turn, you must complete the following tasks:

- Group transaction types

- Run the Inventory Turn report

20.5.1 Before You Begin

- Set up document type codes

20.5.2 Grouping Transaction Types

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Transaction Family Documents

Before you run the Inventory Turn report, you must group your transaction types by document codes.

For example, you can group the transaction codes for inventory adjustments (IA), inventory issues (II), and inventory transfers (IT) into a transaction type for inventory

transactions (I). You can then run the Inventory Turn report using "I" as a transaction family document type in the processing options.

To group transaction types

On Transaction Family Documents

Figure 20–5   Transaction Family Documents screen
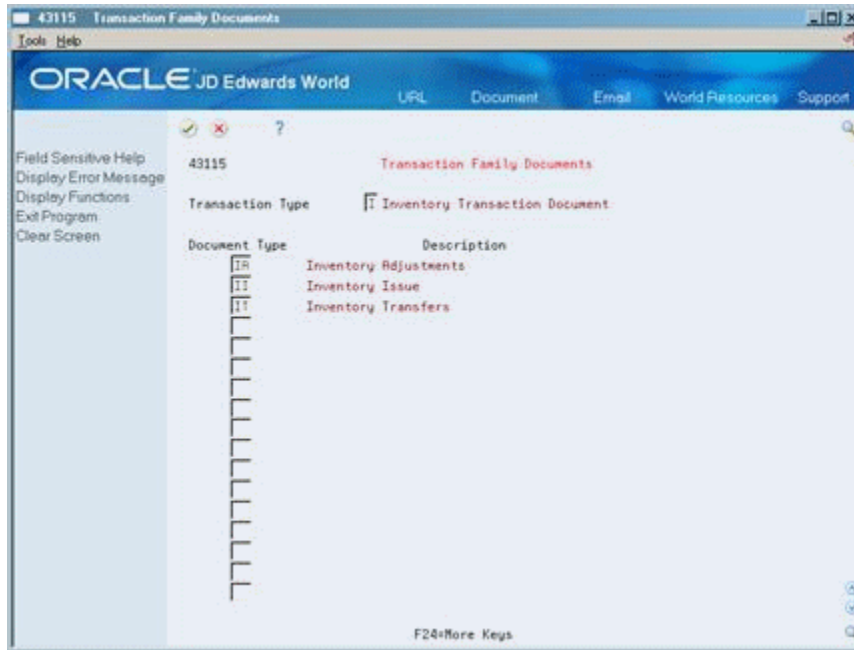
Complete the following fields:

- Transaction Type
- Document Type

Field	Explanation
Transaction Type	This field is used to locate different document transaction types such as I for Inventory Transaction documents, O for Purchase Order documents, and S for Sales Order documents.
Document Type	A user-defined code (system 00/type DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.
	JD Edwards World reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.
	The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:
	P – Accounts payable documents
	R – Accounts receivable documents
	T – Payroll documents
	I – Inventory documents
	O – Order processing documents
	J – General ledger/joint interest billing documents
	The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.

20.5.3 Running the Inventory Turn Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Inventory Turn Report

You can print this report for a cost center, an item, and a date range combination that you specify.

The Inventory Turn report:

■ Retrieves records from the Item Ledger table (F4111)

■ Clears the existing workfile, rebuilds it, and accesses records to produce the report

You must use the following data sequence:

■ Transaction date

■ Branch/plant

■ Item number-short

Figure 20–6   Inventory Turn report

20.5.4 What You Should Know About

Topic	Distribution
Columnar information	The system calculates beginning, ending, and average inventory as follows:
	■ Beginning inventory is the amount for all transactions prior to the first date that you specified in data selection.
	■ Ending inventory is the amount of the beginning inventory plus or minus the amount of the item ledger transactions for the period that you specified in the processing options.
	■ Usage is the amount of all the item ledger records that match the transaction family document types that you specify in the processing options for the report.

20.5.5 Processing Options

See Section 59.11, "Inventory Turn Report (P41116)"

20.6 Reviewing the Supply and Demand Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Supply/Demand

Supply and Demand is a DREAM Writer report that provides information about an item's demand, supply, and available quantities. The report lists the following information:

- Quantities on hand

- Safety stock

- Sales orders

- Purchase orders

- Forecasts

- Work orders

You can print a report for supply and demand information using the following criteria:

- Branch/plant

- Item number

- Date

20.6.1 Before You Begin

- Ensure that you have correctly identified all sources of supply and demand and have specified all sources in the supply and demand inclusion rules.

- Review the formulas for determining supply and demand and available to promise. See Chapter 14, "Review Supply and Demand Information" and Chapter 15, "Review Performance Information"

Figure 20–7 Supply and Demand report

20.6.2 Processing Options

See Section 59.12, "Supply & Demand Report (P4051)"

20.7 Printing Stock Tags

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Stock Tags

You can print generic DREAM Writer stock tags for inventory in the warehouse. The stock tags include bar codes for the item, location, and lot.

20.7.1 Before You Begin

- To print bar code information, verify that you have a printer capable of printing from an Intelligent Printer Data Stream (IPDS) device file.

- Set the Intelligent Printer Y/N field on DREAM Writer Printer File Overrides to Y.

- Ensure that you have not changed any printer file override information. Any changes to information such as report length or width might affect the appearance of the report.

Figure 20–8   Stock Tag report


```
             S T O C K   T A G                  12/9/17   12:15:42
Item Number. . P002                        Branch/Plant .       40
Description. . Green Bar - Continuous Form  Lot. . . . . .

Location . . . 3 .C  .

Qty On-Hand. .         150   CR
```

20.7.2 Processing Options

See

21

Review Inventory Integrity Reports

This chapter contains these topics:

Inventory integrity reports provide information about discrepancies between item and accounting information.

21.1 Reviewing the Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Inventory Integrity Reports

From Inventory Integrity Reports (G41113), choose Item Ledger/Account Integrity

Item Ledger/Account Integrity is a DREAM Writer report (P41543) that displays discrepancies between the Item Ledger (F4111) and Account Ledger (F0911) tables.

The report displays the following types of discrepancies:

- Item ledger detail exists with no corresponding general ledger detail.
- Item ledger does not balance with the corresponding general ledger detail.

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals:

- Document type
- Document number
- Key company

The report also displays the solution to the discrepancies. A blank report indicates that there are no discrepancies.

You must use the following data sequence:

- Document type
- Document
- Document company

21.1.1 Before You Begin

■ Verify that exception rules are set up.

Figure 21–1 Item Ledger/Account Integrity report

21.1.2 Processing Options

See Section 59.14, "Item Ledger/Account Integrity (P41543)"

21.2 Reviewing G/L Transactions without Item Ledger Transactions Report

From Inventory Integrity Reports (G41113), choose Account/Item Ledger Integrity

Account / Item Ledger Integrity is a DREAM Writer report (P41571) that compares the G/L transactions (F0911) to the Item Ledger transactions (F4111). The report lists those G/L transactions without corresponding Item ledger transactions.

The report displays the following types of discrepancies:

■ G/L Inventory records without corresponding Item Ledger records.

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals:

■ Document Number

■ Document Type

■ Company

■ G/L Date

If you select incorrect or invalid data, the system displays error details including error number and short description on the report.

If you do not select records, the report prints with a No Records Selected message.

21.2.1 Before You Begin

■ Run the report with the processing options set to include a specified date range.

■ Run the report with data selection set to object account range.

Figure 21–2   G/L Transactions Without Item Ledger report

```
                                        G/L Trans without Item Ledger Trans
Program ID . . P41571                   G/L Transactions Without Item Ledger            Report Date. . 08/05/11
Version. . . . AWC0001                                 Transactions                     Report Time. . 13:09:11
                          The Following Version Options Were Selected:
                              Print Cover Page (Y/N) . . . . . . . . .     Y
                              Print Instructions (Y/N) . . . . . . . .     N
                          The Following Forms Options Were Selected:
                              Form Type. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
                              Maximum Form Width . . . . . . . . . . .
                              Maximum Form Length. . . . . . . . . . .
                              Location of Page Overflow. . . . . . . .
                          The Following Printer Options Were Selected:
                              Print Queue. . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
                              Hld in Prt Queue(Y/N/S/T). . . . . . . .
                              Lines/Inch (4/6/8/9) . . . . . . . . . .
                              Char./Inch (10/15) . . . . . . . . . . .
                              Number of Report Copies. . . . . . . . .
                          The Following Processing Options Were Selected:
                              1. Enter the Date Range for selection
                                  From G/L Date:                              05/23/11
                                  Thru G/L Date:                              05/23/11
                          The Following Sequencing/Selection Options Were Selected:
                          . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Selection . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  . Seq .
                                         Data Item                    Rel.        Value             Opt  No. Opt
                          ------------------------------------- ---- ------------------------- ---  --- ---
                              Company. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  EQ  *ALL                     20
                          And Object Account . . . . . . . . . . . . .  EQ  *ALL                     30
                          And Document Number. . . . . . . . . . . . .  EQ  00002119
                              Business Unit. . . . . . . . . . . . . .                               10
                              G/L Date . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .                               40
                          The Following Report Distributions were Entered:
                              ** None Selected **
41571                                             J.D. Edwards World                           Page No. . .    2
                                              G/L Transactions Without Item Ledger             Date - . . .  8/05/
                                                        Transactions
Date Range:    05/23/11 to   05/23/11
   Doc    Doc              G/L          Ldg  Ln
 Number   Ty   Company    Date    Line   Ty  Ext   Batch    Ty     Description            Account

   2119  OV     100    05/23/11   1.0   AA        6975075   O   Vector Manufacturing Co    100.1411.10A
   2119  OV     100    05/23/11   3.0   AA        6975075   O   Vector Manufacturing Co    100.1415
   2119  OV     100    05/23/11   5.0   AA        6975075   O   Vector Manufacturing Co    100.1418
   2119  OV     100    05/23/11   2.0   AA        6975075   O   Vector Manufacturing Co    100.4111
   2119  OV     100    05/23/11   4.0   AA        6975075   O   Vector Manufacturing Co    100.4185
   2119  OV     100    05/23/11   6.0   AA        6975075   O   Vector Manufacturing Co    100.4188
```

21.2.2 Processing Options

See Section 59.14, "Item Ledger/Account Integrity (P41543)"

21.3 Reviewing the Item Balance Ledger Integrity Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Inventory Integrity Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41113), choose Item Balance/Ledger Integrity

Item Balance Ledger Integrity is a DREAM Writer report (P41544) that displays discrepancies for both quantity and amount between the Item Balance (F41021) and Item Ledger (F4111) tables, in combination with the Item As Of table (F41112).

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals:

- Branch/plant

- Item number

- Location

- Lot number

A blank report indicates that there are no discrepancies, unless you have set the processing option to print all records.

Figure 21–3 Item Variances report

21.3.1 Processing Options

See

21.4 Reviewing the General Ledger Class Code Integrity Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Inventory Integrity Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41113), choose G/L Class Code Integrity

General Ledger Class Code Integrity is a DREAM Writer report (P41572) that displays discrepancies in G/L Class Codes between Item Location (F41021) and Item Branch file (F4102). .Codes that differ are printed on the report.

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals:

- Branch/plant

- Class Code

- Location

- Lot number

A blank report indicates that there are no discrepancies, unless you have set the processing option to print all records.

Figure 21–4   G/L Class Code Integrity report

21.5 Reviewing the Summary Availability Zero/Negative Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41111), choose Inventory Integrity Reports

From Inventory Reports (G41113), choose Summ Available Rpt (0/Neg)

Summary Availability Report (0/Neg) is a DREAM Writer report (P41702) that displays records with zero and negative on - hand balances. When invalid data is selected you will see error details including error number and description.

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals:

- Location

  Lot number

  On Hand

  Committed

  Available

  On Receipt

  Qty on PO

  Qty on WO

  Backorder

A blank report indicates that there are no discrepancies, unless you have set the processing option to print all records.

Figure 21–5   Summary Availability report

```
  41702                                    J.D. Edwards World                              Page            3
                                  Summary Availability Report - Zero OH                    Date      30.08.11
  Item Number. . . 204                                                                     S/D Detail
                   Computer Hardware                                                       UM  LB
                                                                                 Lot Grade   1       - 3
  P                      Hd
  S       Lo            Cd Lot/SN          On Hand   Committed  Available  On Receipt  Qty on PO  Qty on WO  Backorder
  - -------------------- - ------------  ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------  ----------- ---------- --------
  P                                                      10        10-                                              10
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             M30 TOTALS:                                10        10-                     Memphis Mfg. Plant
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             ITEM TOTALS:                               10        10-
  41702                                    J.D. Edwards World                              Page            4
                                                                                                       More...
                                  Summary Availability Report - Zero OH                    Date      30.08.11
  Item Number. . . 1001                                                                    S/D Detail
                   PENS                                                                     UM  EA
                                                                                 Lot Grade   1       - 3
  P                      Hd
  S       Lo            Cd Lot/SN          On Hand   Committed  Available  On Receipt  Qty on PO  Qty on WO  Backorder
  - -------------------- - ------------  ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------  ----------- ---------- --------
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             DC TOTALS:                                                                  Distribution Center
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             10 TOTALS:                                                                  Second test warranty customer
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             27 TOTALS:                                                                  Eastern Area Distribution Cent
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             30 TOTALS:                                                                  Memphis Distribution Center
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             40 TOTALS:                                                                  A Model Distribution Company
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             95 TOTALS:                                                                  96 Sean transaction server tes
                                                                                                       More...
  S BB..BO.GUS                              10-                    10-
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             AWC TOTALS:                    10-                    10-                   Ann's Branch
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             M10 TOTALS:                                                                 Modesto Distribution Ctr
  P              D                                     305       305-
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             M20 TOTALS:                               305       305-                    Valley Forge Mfg/Dist. Ctr
  P                                                    415       415-       42443          42443
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             M30 TOTALS:                               415       415-       42443        Memphis Mfg. Plant
  P                                                     10        10-         347          347
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             M40 TOTALS:                                10        10-         347        Pittsburgh Plant
  P                                                      2        27          29           29                      1
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
             WHS TOTALS:                                 2        27          29         Central Beverage - Dallas
  P .                                       20-                   20-         65           65
                                         ------------ ----------- ----------- -----------
```

21.5.1 Processing Options

See Section 59.9, "Summary Availability Report - Zero OH (P41702)."

22

Review Inventory Audit Reports

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 22.1, "Reviewing Inventory Audit Reports"
- Section 22.2, "Reviewing the Item Master Audit Report"
- Section 22.3, "Reviewing the Item Branch Audit Report"

Inventory audit reports contain the results of the audit process. The audit process monitors and records changes to item master and item/branch information. For example, if you enter or change an item in the Item Master table (F4101), the system stores both the old and new information in the Item Master Audit table (F41019). If you change an item's location in the Item/Branch table (F4102), the system stores both the old and new information in the Item Branch Audit table (F41029).

22.1 Reviewing Inventory Audit Reports

It is important to understand the meaning of "change" in the audit process. For example, a change could represent any of the following actions:

- Addition of a record or field
- Change to a record or field
- Deletion of a record or field

The audit reports display these changes. In addition, the reports provide information such as who made the change, when the change took place, and from where.

You cannot change the data sequencing for the audit reports. The system sequences records by item number. However, based on your data selection, you can display records by:

- Cost center
- Item
- Date
- Time

22.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Purging records	You must purge records to control the size of the reports.
	See Chapter 52, "Purge Data" for information on purging the audit tables.
Entering new information	After you enter new information to the item master or item branch, the system records the information and prints it on the report. However, the report does not list information in the "from" column because the information did not previously exist.

22.2 Reviewing the Item Master Audit Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Integrity Reports (G4111), choose Inventory Integrity Reports

From Inventory Integrity Reports (G41113), choose Item Master Audit Report

Item Master Audit is a DREAM Writer report that lists the changes that personnel have made to item master information.

Figure 22–1 Item Master Audit report

22.3 Reviewing the Item Branch Audit Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Reports

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Inventory Integrity Reports

From Inventory Integrity Reports (G41113), choose Item Branch Audit Report

Item Branch Audit is a DREAM Writer report that lists the changes that personnel have made to item branch information.

Figure 22–2   Item Branch Audit report

Part V

Physical Inventories

This part contains these chapters:

23

Overview to Physical Inventories

This chapter contains these topics:

23.1 Objectives

- To understand the methods for keeping accurate inventory

23.2 About Physical Inventories

Accurate inventories help you:

- Reduce backorders
- Reduce dollars invested in inventory
- Reduce downtime attributed to stock outages
- Increase on-time deliveries

Complete the following tasks:

- Process a cycle count
- Process a tag count

You can use both cycle and tag counts to satisfy a variety of needs. Both help you to reconcile your online inventory records and physical inventory.

A cycle count is the item-based method of counting. Using the cycle count process, you select items to be counted at various intervals throughout the year.

A tag count is the location-based method of counting. It is designed for an end-of-year, wall-to-wall physical inventory.

24

Process a Cycle Count

This chapter contains these topics:

A cycle count is the item-based method of counting inventory. You record data such as item numbers, descriptions, and locations on printed inventory count sheets, which you later use to update the online inventory records.

24.1 Processing a Cycle Count

The cycle count method allows you to:

- Group items to be counted at specific intervals throughout the year
- Track variances
- Reduce costs and backorders

Consider using a cycle count in conjunction with a tag count to ensure accuracy.

Cycle Count Selection and Cycle Count Update support batch export functionality. See the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for more information.

24.1.1 Before You Begin

- Read Locating Detailed On-Hand Quantity Information (P41023) and Entering Branch/Plant Information (P41026) for setup information.
- Verify that the following AAIs are set up:
  - AAI table 4152, which provides the inventory account to offset against any count variance.

- AAI table 4154, which provides the cost of goods sold account to update.

■ Define the selection criteria with the cycle count category code or ABC Analysis code.

■ Identify which items to count by reviewing the fields in the Item Branch (F4102) or Item Location (F41021) tables.

■ Specify status codes in the processing options to further specify the information that displays.

24.2 Running the Select Items for Count Program

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Select Items for Count (Cycle)

Before you start the cycle count process, you must run the Select Items for Count program (P41411). Select Items for Count is a DREAM Writer program that builds a record for each inventory item to be counted and records the current on-hand quantity and cost for each item. Next, the system generates the Items Selected for Count report, which lets you compare your actual on-hand quantity with the online records.

The system processes the information as follows:

■ Selects items to be counted based on your data selection

■ Copies the current on-hand balance to the Quantity On-hand at Count field in the Cycle Count Transaction table (F4141)

■ Creates a cycle count header in the Cycle Count Header table (F4140) that contains the status codes for the processes that have been completed for Cycle Count items

■ Updates the following data in the Cycle Count Detail table for each item in the selected locations:

- Item information

- Quantity on-hand

- Amount on-hand

■ Produces a report, Items Selected for Count, that lists the selected items for each location and the item quantity on-hand at the time of the count

You can group items by:

■ Cycle count categories (for example, monthly and semi-annually)

■ ABC codes (for example, count "A" items monthly)

You cannot change the following sequence for the Items Selected for Count report:

■ Item number-(short)

■ Lot

■ Location

Figure 24–1   Items Selected for Count report

```
41411                                  JD Edwards World                        Page - . . .      2
                                    Items Selected for Count                   Date - .  7.05.17

Cycle Count Number . . .     226
Cycle Count Description. ALL ITEMS

          Item                   Description                Branch        Location        Lot or       On Hand
----------------------------  --------------------------  ------------  --------------------  ------------  --------------
1001                          Pen & Pencil Set              30    .   .                                        3870
1001                          Pen & Pencil Set              30 1 .B  .1                                          16
1001                          Pen & Pencil Set              30 1 .B  .2                                          16
P001                          Premium Xerographic Paper     30    .   .                                       16188
M001                          Markette Red Highlighter      30    .   .                                       18819
P002                          Green Bar - Continuous Form    30    .   .                                         305
P002                          Green Bar - Continuous Form    30 1 .B  .1                                          50
M002                          Markette Blue Highlighter     30    .   .                                       21918
E001                          Commercial Business Envelope  30    .   .                                       13445
E001                          Commercial Business Envelope  30 DA.MAG.ED                                          10
M003                          Markette Green Highlighter    30    .   .                                       17560
S001                          Front Loading Stapler         30    .   .                                         775
S002                          Stanley Staple Remover        30    .   .                                        2900
TS001                         Issel Pump Court Shoes        30    .   .                                        1469
STEREO                        JD Edwards World STEREO SYSTEM          30    .   .
TS002                         Air-Shaq Children's X-Trainer  30    .   .                                       1467
TS002                         Air-Shaq Children's X-Trainer  30 1 .C  .1                                        350
RECEIVER                      350 Channel Mega Watt         30    .   .                                         950
SPEAKERS                      Dual Tower Speakers - Black   30    .   .                                        1900
V001                          Natureway High Energy Vitamins 30    .   .                                       18050
V001                          Natureway High Energy Vitamins 30 1 .A  .1         00000004                         1-
V001                          Natureway High Energy Vitamins 30 1 .A  .2         00000005                         10
V001                          Natureway High Energy Vitamins 30 1 .A  .1         00000006
CD FEATURE                    CD Options for Stereo system  30    .   .
V002                          Natureway High Energy Vitamins 30    .   .                                        5245
CD-SINGLE LOAD                Compact Disk - single load    30    .   .                                         930
CD-5 DISK TRAY                Compact Disk - 5 Disk Tray    30    .   .                                        1870
TAPE DECK                     High Density - Dual Head Deck 30    .   .                                         950
WIRING KIT                    Wiring package for Stereo     30    .   .                                         950
DRP1                          Napa Valley Cassette Box      30    .   .                                          22
DRP2                          Napa Valley CD Box            30    .   .                                        2957
DRP3                          Napa Valley VCR Box           30    .   .                                        1254
1200                          Model 1200 Security System    30    .   .
3106-000                      1200 Base Unit                30    .   .
23-12                         12 Volt Battery Back-up       30    .   .
23-09                         9 Volt Battery Back-up        30    .   .
18163-000-J3                  In-line Breakers              30    .   .
20010-000                     Magnetic Breakers             30    .   .
56089-000                     No Service Key Pad            30    .   .
70089-010                     Three Service Key Pad         30    .   .
23/1200                       1200 Baud Monitor Modem       30    .   .
99000-000                     Wire                          30    .   .
1122                          CRT AS/400 Compatible         30    .   .
2434                          CRT Chassis Subassembly       30    .   .
2556                          Printed Circuit Board 12227   30    .   .
2556                          Printed Circuit Board 12227   30    .   .         CB980001                          1
2556                          Printed Circuit Board 12227   30    .   .         CB980002                          1
2556                          Printed Circuit Board 12227   30    .   .         CB980003                          1
2556                          Printed Circuit Board 12227   30    .   .         CB980004                          1
2556                          Printed Circuit Board 12227   30    .   .         CB980005                          1
2556                          Printed Circuit Board 12227   30    .   .         CB980006                          1
2556                          Printed Circuit Board 12227   30    .   .         CB980007                          1
2556                          Printed Circuit Board 12227   30    .   .         CB980008                          1
2556                          Printed Circuit Board 12227   30    .   .         CB980009                          1
```

See Also:

- Work with PC Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide*

24.2.1 Processing Options

See

24.3 Reviewing the Cycle Count Status

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review

Before you perform the cycle count, use the Cycle Count Review program (P41420) to review the online status of each cycle count and access detailed information, such as descriptions of each item in the count.

To review the cycle count status

On Cycle Count Review

Figure 24–2   Cycle Count Review screen
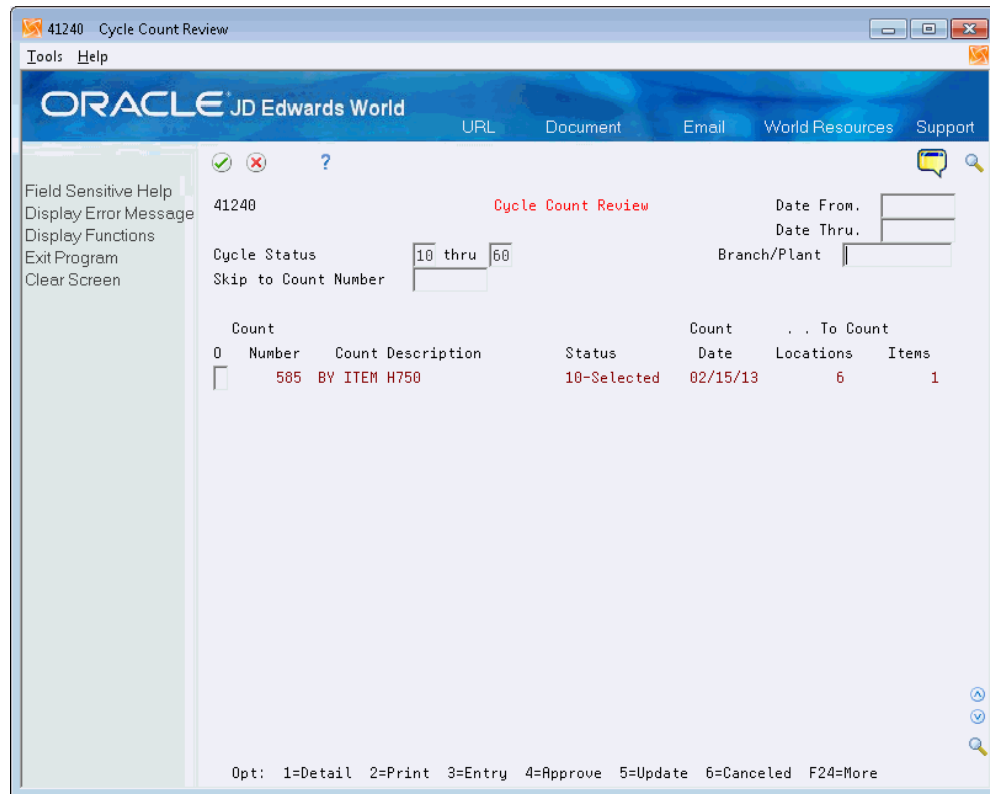
1. To select the cycle count information to review, complete the following fields:

   ■ Date From

   ■ Date Through

2. To narrow your search, complete the Branch/Plant field.

3. Enter 1 in the Option field for each cycle count number:

4. On Cycle Count Detail Review, review the information, as needed.

Figure 24–3   Cycle Count Detail Review screen
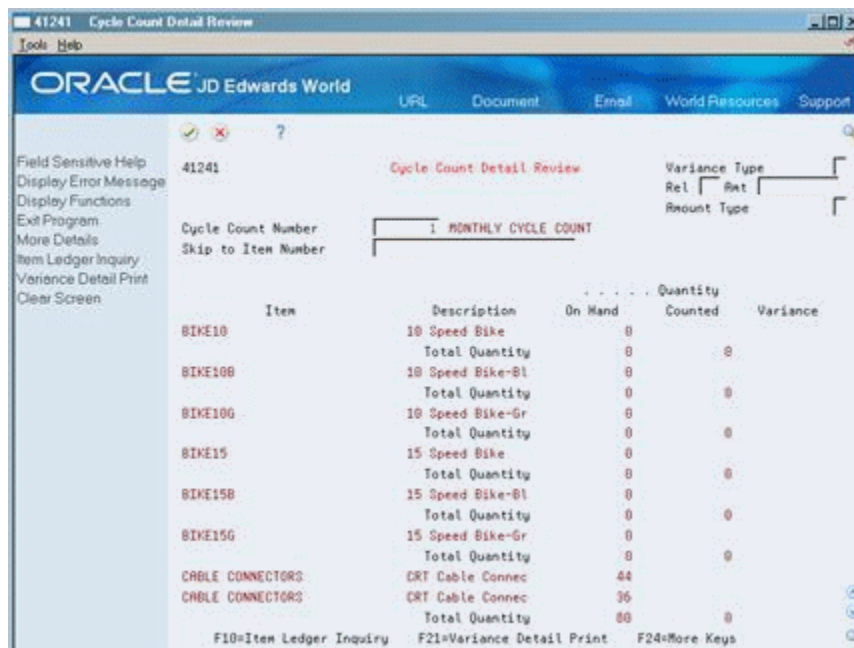
Field	Explanation
Date From	The beginning date in the date range. This is the date from which you want the system to display information.
Date Thru	The ending date in the date range. This is the date through which you want the system to display information. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the current period.
Branch/Plant	A code that identifies a separateentity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entitymight be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Business Unit field is alphanumeric.

24.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Resetting the cycle count quantity	You can reset the cycle count quantity on hand that was located in the Item Location table before you began the cycle count. Use the Reset Count option in the O (Option) field.
Cycle status	The status codes that appear in the Cycle Status field default from the processing options. You can change the status code entries at any time for reviewing the cycle status.

24.3.2 Processing Options

See Section 60.2, "Cycle Count Review (P41240)"

24.4 Printing Cycle Count Sheets

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Print Cycle Count Sheets

After you choose the items to include in the cycle count and have reviewed them online, you can print the cycle count sheets that you will use to perform the actual count.

Run the Print Cycle Count Sheets DREAM Writer program to print information from the Cycle Count table (F4141) on the count sheets. You must specify the count number that you want to print. The system uses the DREAM Writer version that you specified in the processing options.

JD Edwards World recommends that you use the following sequence on the Print Cycle Count Sheet report:

- Cycle Count Number

- Item Number

- Branch/Plant

24.4.1 Before You Begin

- To print bar code information, verify that you have a printer capable of printing from an Intelligent Printer Data Stream (IPDS) device file.

- Ensure that you have not changed any printer file override information. Any changes to information such as report length or width might affect the appearance of the report.

24.4.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Status	After you print the count sheets, the Status field displays Canceled.

24.4.3 Processing Options

See Section 60.3, "Print Count Sheets - By Item, Branch (P41410)"

24.5 Canceling the Cycle Count

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review

You can cancel a cycle count at any time before you update it. For example, if there are several days between the time that you print cycle count sheets and actually perform the cycle count, you can cancel the cycle count and reprint it later.

24.5.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Status	After you cancel the cycle count number, the Status field displays Canceled.

24.6 Entering the Cycle Count Results

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review

After you have performed the cycle count and recorded the information on the cycle count sheets, transfer the results to your online inventory records.

24.6.1 Before you begin

■ Run the Cycle Count Update

To enter the cycle count results

On Cycle Count Review, locate the cycle count you want to update.

Figure 24–4   Cycle Count Review screen
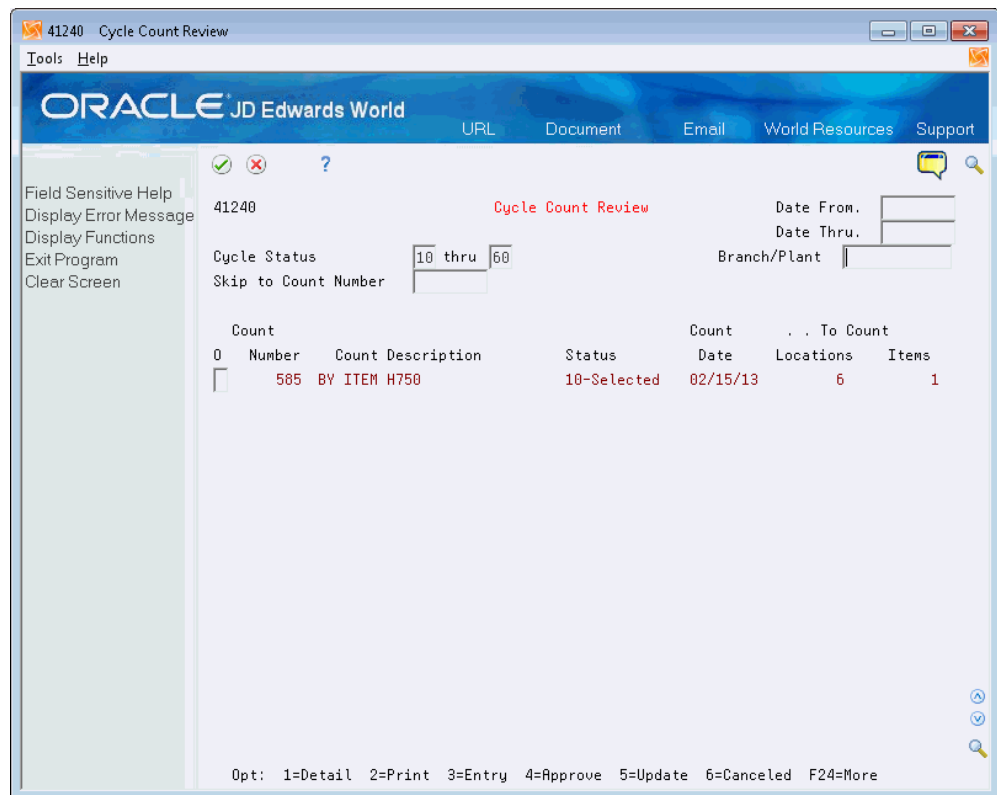
1. Enter 3 in the Option field.

Figure 24–5 Inventory Count Entry screen
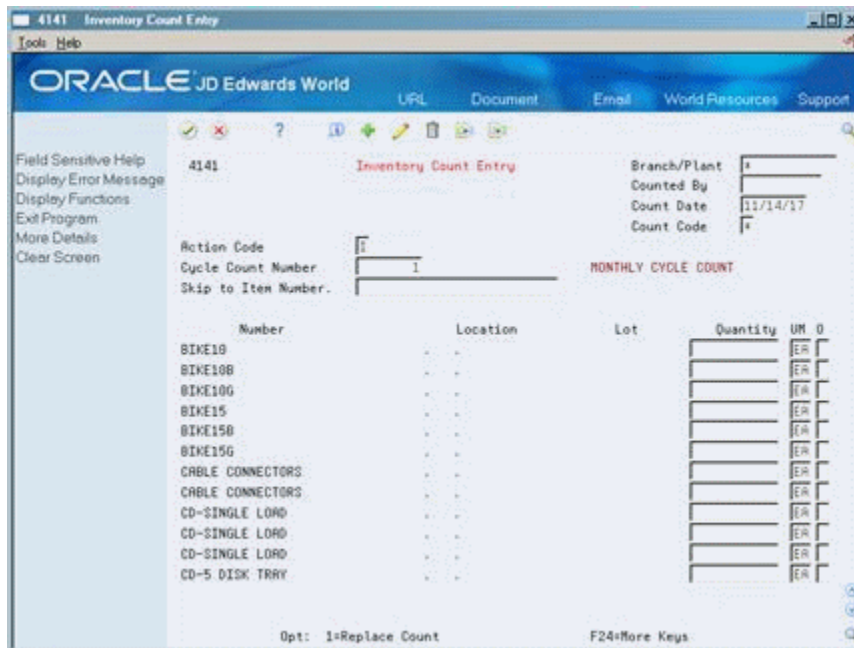
2. On Inventory Count Entry, access the detail area (F4).

Figure 24–6 Inventory Count Entry screen (Detail area)

3. On Inventory Count Entry, locate a cycle count you want to update.

4. Complete the following field to update each quantity on-hand for the item and click Change:

- Quantity
- Reason Code

Field	Explanation
Quantity	The number of units that the system counts in the primary unit of measure.

24.6.2 What You Should Know About

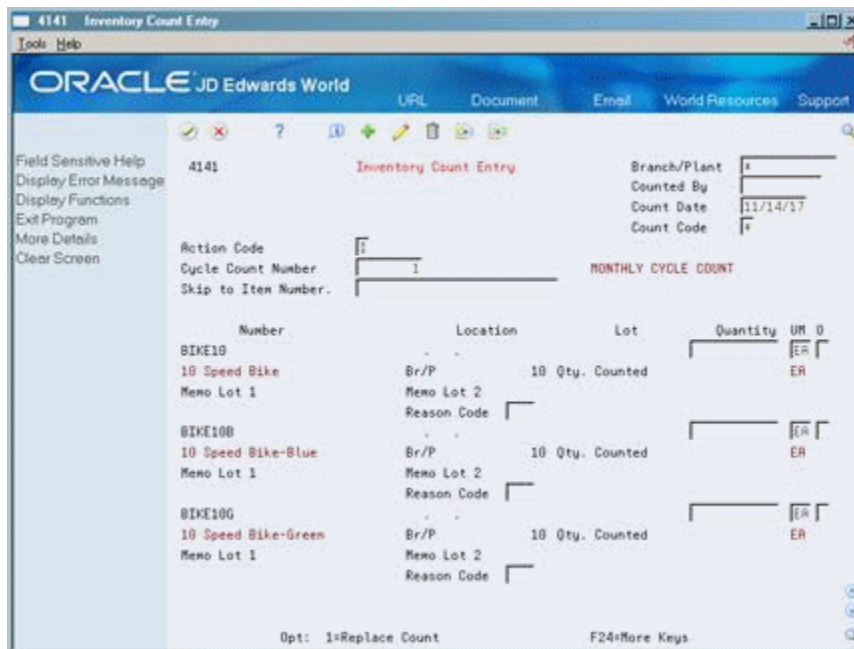| Topic	Description
Entering a new location	When you enter a new location, the system creates a new branch/plant record and a variance for the entire quantity/amount.
Assigning lots to a single location through cycle count entry	You can prevent the system from allowing you to assign lots to a single location if the lots meet the following criteria:
	■ When the items in the lots are the same
	■ When a single lot contains items with different statuses
	For more information, see Section 4.3, "Working with Item Locations."
Creating a lot	When you enter the cycle count results, you might be able to create a lot if you have set the branch/plant constants appropriately.
	For more information, see Section 33.1, "Setting Up Constants."
Reviewing lot information	You can review expiration date and status information for a lot by accessing the detail area of Cycle Count Entry. You also can access the Lot Information form from the Lot field. This form displays item and location information for a lot as well as the lot expiration date, the lot status, and so on.
	For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability."
Entering an expiration date at cycle count entry	You can add an expiration date for a new location at cycle count entry. You might need this functionality if you do not enter shelf dates for an item in the Item Master or Item Branch records. As a result, the system expires the item when you run the cycle count.
	To use this functionality, access Cycle Count Entry (P4141) from the menu rather than from Cycle Count Review to make sure the Lot Expiration Date field displays.

24.6.3 Processing Options

See Section 60.4, "Cycle Count Entry - By Item, Branch (P4141)."

24.7 Reviewing the Cycle Count Variances

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review

After you enter the results of the cycle count, the system automatically calculates variances. A variance is the difference between the on-hand quantity and the counted quantity. Use the information to help you resolve discrepancies online.

You can review the following information for each item:

■   On-hand quantity

■   Counted quantity

■   Variance

The system records variances to the Item Ledger (F4111), Account Ledger (F0911), and Location Balance (F4102) tables.

To review the cycle count variances

On Cycle Count Review

1. Enter 1 (Detail Cycle Count Information) in the following field:

    ■   Option

Figure 24–7   Cycle Count Detail Review screen
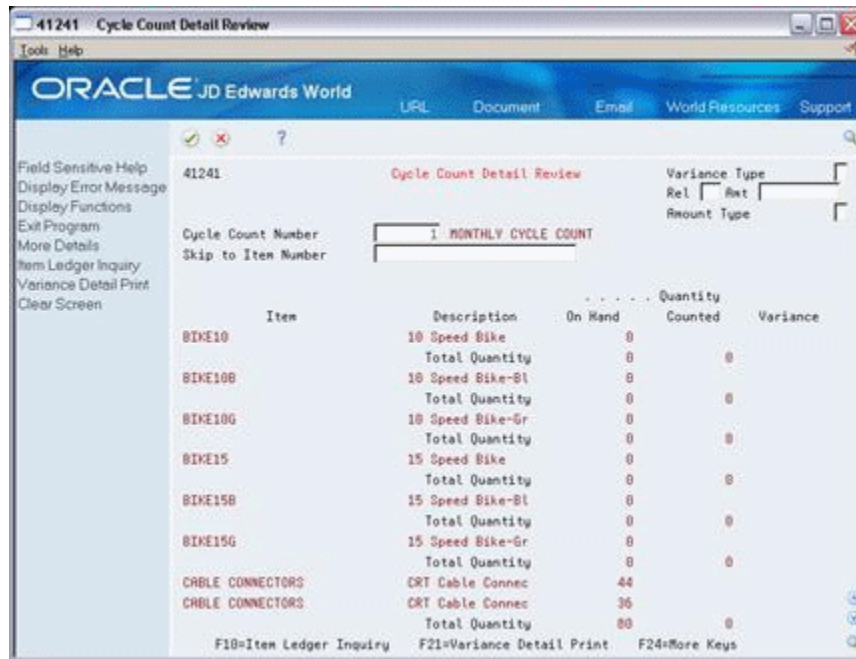
2. On cycle Count Detail Review, complete any of the following fields to limit your view:

    ■   Variance Type

    ■   Rel (Relationship)

    ■   Amt (Amount)

    ■   Amount Type

3. Press Enter.

4. Choose Replace Count (F1). The Cycle Count Number screen displays.

Figure 24–8   Cycle Count Number screen
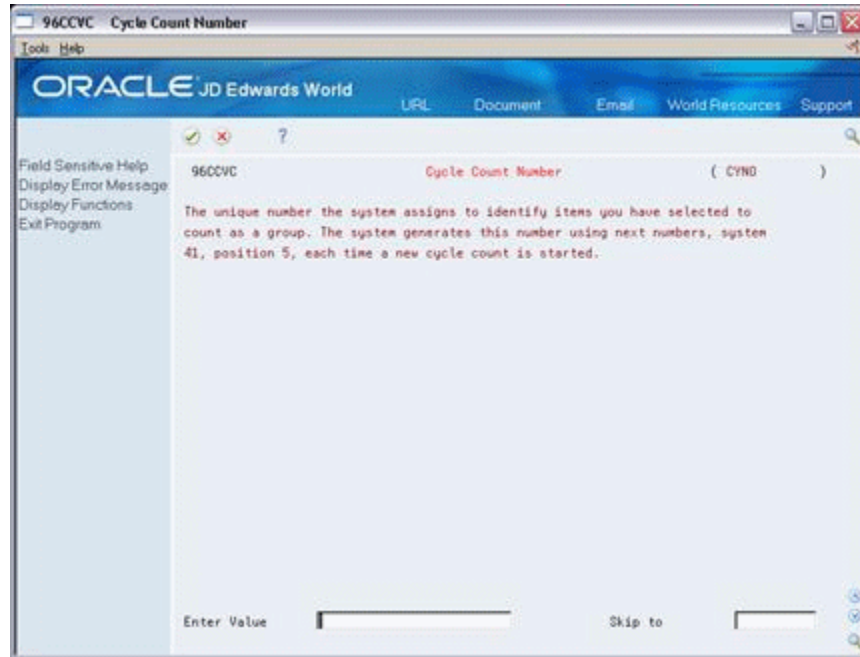
5. Enter the number of the count in the following field:

■   Enter Value

Field	Explanation
Variance Type	A code that indicates whether the system displays a quantity variance or an amount variance.
Relationship	A code that indicates the relationship between the range of variances that you display. Valid codes are:
	EQ – Equal to
	LT – Less than
	LE – Less than or equal to
	GT – Greater than
	GE – Greater than or equal to
	NE – Not equal to
	NL – Not less than
	NG – Not greater than
	CT – Contains (only allowed in selection for Open Query File function)
	CU – Same as "CT" but converts all input data to uppercase letters
	Form-specific information
	You can only use codes EQ, LT, LE, GT, and GE on this form.
Variance	The calculated difference between the quantity on hand at count contained in the Item Location file (F41021) and the Item Ledger records.
Amount Type	A code that determines whether the variance is an amount or a percentage variance from the expected quantity or amount.

24.8 Revising the Cycle Count Quantity

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Cycle Count Entry

After you enter and review your cycle variance information, you might decide to recount some items and subsequently revise the cycle count quantity. After you recount and revise, you can review variances again, both online and through the Detail Variance Print report (P41403P).

You can revise the cycle count quantity using one of the following methods:

- Replace the count
- Add and subtract quantities

If you are counting by item location, replacing the count is the preferable method.

To replace the count

On Cycle Count Entry

Complete the following field with the Replace Count option:

- O (Option)

Field	Explanation
O	Selection exit codes are options and function keys that are used to perform a specific function for a selected line or form of data. The most commonly used selection exits for each program are displayed in highlighted text at the bottom of the form. To display all available selection exits, press F24. Press F1 in the Option field to display all available Options for the program.

To add and subtract quantities

On Cycle Count Entry

Complete the following field:

- Quantity

Field	Explanation
Quantity	The number of units that the system counts in the primary unit of measure.

> **See Also:**
>
> - Section 24.6, "Entering the Cycle Count Results."

24.9 Printing the Variance Report

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Variance Detail Print

You can print a report of the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to resolve discrepancies.

Figure 24–9   Detail Variance Print report

```
41403P                                    JD Edwards World                         Page    -       2
                                          Detail Variance Print                    Date    -  4/12/17


                                                                  Variance Type. . . . . . Q
     Cycle Count Number . . .    190 ALL ITEMS                    Relationship . . . . . . GE
                                                                  Variance Amount. . . . . 5
                                                                  Amount Type. . . . . . . %

                                          Physical   Physical   Perpetual   Perpetual    Variance    Variance
        Item Number          Description  UM  Quantity  Amount   Quantity    Amount      Quantity    Amount
     -----------------    -----------------  --  ----------  -----------  -----------  -----------  ----------  ----------
     DRP1                 Napa Valley Cassette EA      25     125.00          22       110.00           3      1500.00
     Branch/Plant           30 Location . . .   . .           Lot
                                                                                               ------------  ------------
                                                             2nd Item Number. . . . . . . .      3         15.00

                                                                                               ------------  ------------
                                                             Cycle Count Number . . . . . .      3         15.00

                                                                                               ------------  ------------
                                                                                                 3         15.00
```

24.9.1 Processing Options

See

24.10 Updating the Cycle Count Status

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review

After you enter and review your cycle count and have it approved by the appropriate person, you must update the cycle count status, which the system stores in the Location Balance table (F4102).

To update the cycle count status

On Cycle Count Review

Complete the following field with the Update option:

- O (option)

24.10.1 Processing Options

See

25

Process a Tag Count

This chapter contains these topics:

A tag count is the method for counting all items in a location. When you perform a tag count, you physically tag and count all items twice by location, typically at the end of the year. That is, two teams independently perform the same physical inventory and record their data on two different parts of the tag. Later, you use each team's data to compare results and resolve variances.

Consider using a tag count in conjunction with a cycle count to ensure accuracy.

> **See Also:**
>
> - Section 24.1, "Processing a Cycle Count"if you are considering processing both cycle and tag counts

25.1 Running the Select Items for Count Program

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Select Items for Count

Before you start the tag count process, you must run the Select Items for Count program (P41411). Select Items for Count is a DREAM Writer program that builds a Cycle Count Transaction record for each inventory item to be counted and records the current on-hand quantity and unit cost for each item.

25.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Excluding stock from a tag count	Exclude the following stocking types because they represent non-stock items:
	■ K (kits)
	■ F (features)
	■ Any other user-defined stocking types

25.2 Printing Inventory Tags

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Print Inventory Tags

Although you can print tags at any time, you typically print tags at the beginning of the tag count process and distribute them to the teams who are counting items.

Run the Print Inventory Tags DREAM Writer program to print inventory tags for each location. The tag is a two-part form that includes the following information:

■ Branch/plant

■ Date printed

■ Tag number

You can vary the tag's format to accommodate your business needs. The system stores the tag number and tag status in the Tag Inventory table (F4160).

Figure 25–1   Print Inventory Tags printout

25.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Multiple tags for a single item	If your warehouse stores the same item in several physical locations, you can print multiple tags for a single location in the system. The Tag Count Entry program (P41602) allows the entry of multiple tags for a single system location. When your warehouse personnel enter counts on separate tags for the same item location, the system will tally those counts and apply them to a single location.

25.2.2 Processing Options

See Section 60.9, "Print Inventory Tags (P41607)"

25.3 Recording Tag Distribution Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Tag Issues and Receipts

Before you distribute tags to the teams, you must record who is responsible for each tag number. You use this information to track:

- Who tagged each item

- Who returned the parts of each tag

To record tag distribution information

On Tag Issues and Receipts

Figure 25–2 Tag Issues and Receipts screen

Complete the following fields:

- Brn/Plt (Branch/Plant)

- From Tag

- To Tag

- Status

- New Status

- Tag Team ID-Is (Tag Team Identification-Issued)

- Tag Team ID-Re (Tag Team Identification-Received)

Field	Explanation
From Tag	A number that the system assigns to the tag using the Print Tag program, based on the next available tag number.
	Form-specific information
	In the From Tag field, this is the beginning tag number. If you enter a tag number in this field, the system displays the tags that are equal to or after this number.
To Tag	A number that the system assigns to a specific location that contains inventory. You can use prenumbered, multi-part tags.
	Form-specific information
	The ending tag number. If you enter a number in this field, the system displays the tags that are equal to or after the beginning tag number and equal to or before the ending tag number.
Status	A user-defined code (system 41/type TS) for the status of a tag in the tag inventory count process.
New Status	Use this field to change the maintenance status of selected records.
Tag Team ID - Issued	The address book number of the individual or team to whom you issued the tags.
	Form-specific information
	You use the Update: Issued to field in conjunction with the Update: New Status field. This is the address book number of the person to whom you issued tags.

25.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Entering additional tags	You cannot enter additional tags to an existing group. Print a new group of sequentially-numbered tags using the Print Inventory Tags program.
	See Section 25.2, "Printing Inventory Tags" for more information.
Deleting tags	You cannot delete tags on Tag Issues and Receipts because all tag numbers must be accounted for. You can, however, change the status of a tag to DS (destroyed) to indicate that the tag should not be used.
Additions to and movement of inventory	Inform personnel of receipts, shipments, and item breakage that occur during the count. Counters must record by location all items that are added and moved during the count.

25.4 Recording Tag Receipt Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Tag Issues and Receipts

After you receive the tags back from the counters, you need to record the following information:

- The team who returned the tag

- The tag number from the team

To record tag receipt information
On Tag Issues and Receipts

Complete the following fields:

- New Status

- Tag Team ID-Re (Tag Team Identification-Received)

Field	Explanation
Tag Team ID - Received	The address book number of the individual or team that you received tags from.
	Form-specific information
	You use this field in conjunction with the Update: New Status field.

25.5 Entering the Tag Count Results

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

**From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Tag Count Entry**

After the count is complete, you must enter the information from each tag into the system.

To enter the tag count results
To enter tag information, you must first inquire on a tag. Enter the program, populate the Brn/Plt and Tag No. fields, place I in the action code field and press Enter. The action code will change to A and the Tag No. field will be blanked out. You may also see information for previously entered tags in the lower portion of the screen. You can now populate the tag information and hit enter to record the count for the tag. Continue entering tags until complete. If you exit the program and reenter, you will again have to inquire on a tag before adding one.

On Tag Count Entry

Figure 25–3   Tag Count Entry screen
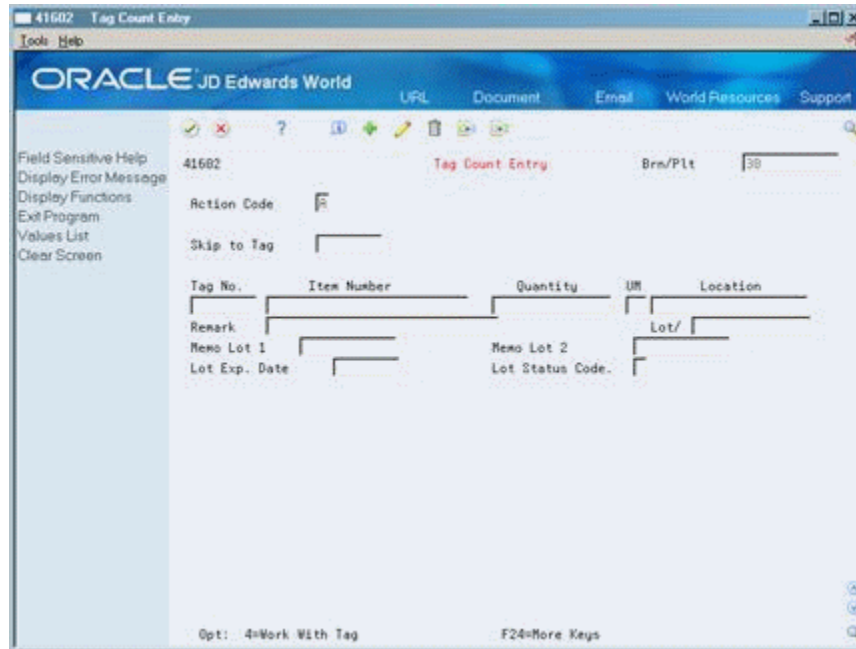
Complete the following fields:

- Brn/Plt (Branch/Plant)

- Skip to Tag

- Tag No.

- Item Number

- Quantity

- UM

- Location

- Remark

- Lot

- Location

Field	Explanation
Skip to Tag	A number that the system assigns to a specific location that contains inventory. You can use prenumbered, multi-part tags. *Form-specific information* In the Skip to Tag field, this is the tag number you want the system to display. For example, if you enter 5, the system displays only the tags numbered 5 and after.
Tag No	A number that the system assigns to the tag using the Print Tag program, based on the next available tag number. *Form-specific information* This is the tag number printed on the tag.
UM	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that indicates the quantity in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box).

Field	Explanation
Remark	A generic field that you use for a remark, description, name, or address.
Lot/SN	A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

25.5.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Assigning lots to a single location through tag count entry	You can prevent the system from allowing you to assign lots to a single location if the lots meet the following criteria:
	§ When the items in the lots are the same
	§ When a single lot contains items with different statuses
	For more information, see Section 4.3, "Working with Item Locations"
Creating a lot	When you enter the tag count results, you might be able to create a lot if you have set the branch/plant constants appropriately.
	For more information, see Section 33.1, "Setting Up Constants"
Reviewing lot information	You can review expiration date and status information for a lot by accessing the detail area of Tag Count Entry. You also can access the Lot Information form from the Lot field. This form displays item and location information for a lot as well as the lot expiration date, the lot status, and so on.
	For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability"

25.5.2 Processing Options

See Section 60.10, "Tag Inventory Count Entry (P41602)"

25.6 Reviewing the Tag Status

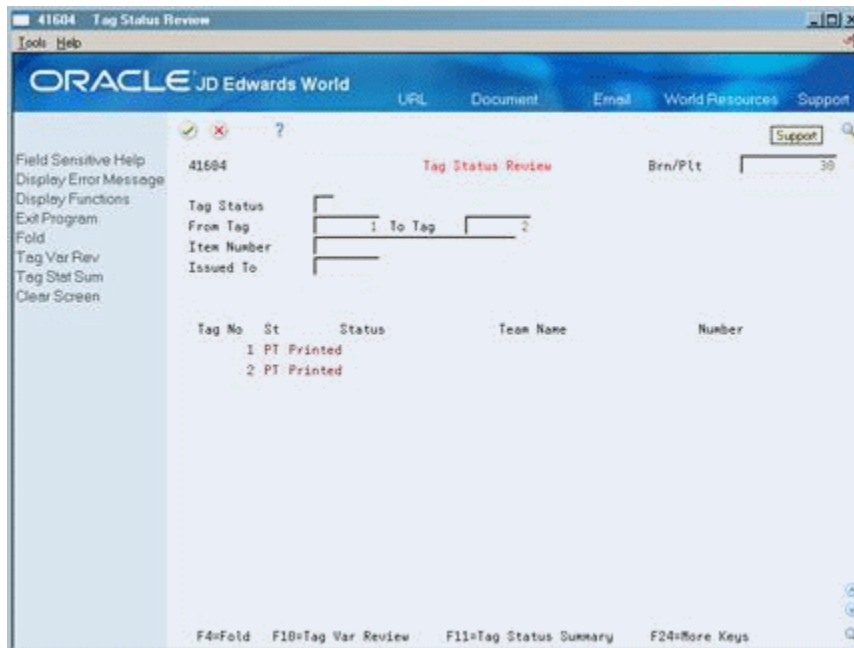**From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives**

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Tag Status Review

You can review the current status of any tag to check for lost or incomplete tags.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review the tag status
- Review the tag status summary

Figure 25–4 Tag Status Review screen

To review the tag status

On Tag Status Review

Complete the following fields:

- Brn/Plt (Branch/Plant)
- Tag Status
- From Tag
- To Tag
- Item Number
- Issued to

Field	Explanation
Issued To	The address book number of the individual or team to whom you issued the tags.

To review the tag status summary

On Tag Status Review

1. Choose Access Tag Status Summary (F11).

Figure 25–5   Tag Status Summary screen

2.   Complete the following field:

   ■   Brn/Plt (Branch/Plant)

25.6.1 Processing Options

See Section 60.7, "Tag Status Review (P41604)"

25.7 Reviewing the Tag Count Variances

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Tag Status Review

After you enter the results of the tag count, you can review the variance between the amount and cost of inventory online and the amount of inventory that the teams counted.
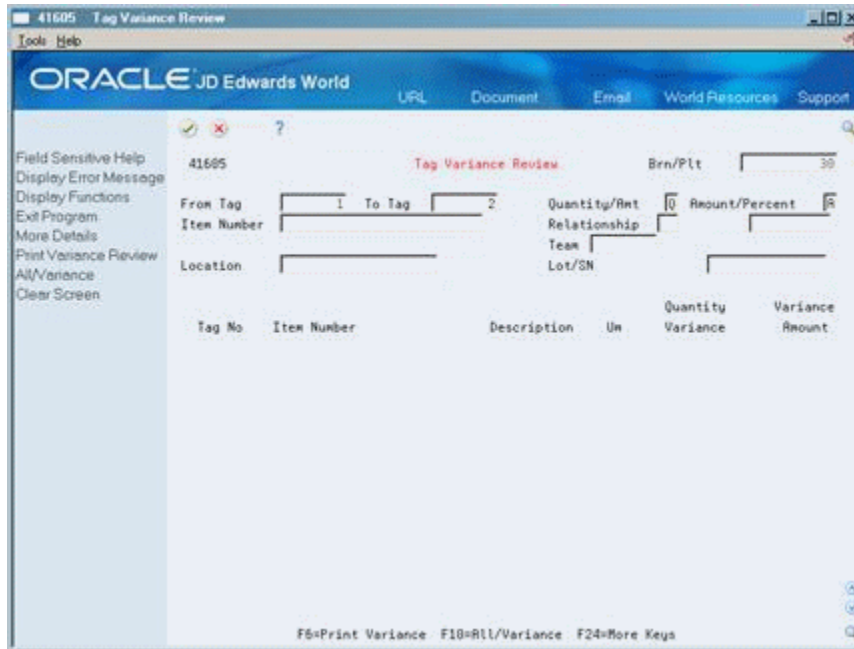
You can print the Tag Variance Review by pressing (F6) from Tag Variance Review or by accessing the program from the menu (G4121).

To review the tag count variances

On Tag Status Review

1.   Choose Tag Var Review (F10).

Figure 25–6   Tag Variance Review screen

2. On Tag Variance Review, complete the following fields:

    ■ Brn/Plt (Branch/Plant)

    ■ Quantity/Amt (Quantity/Amount)

    ■ Amount/Percent

    ■ Relationship

    ■ Amount

3. Access the detail area (F4)

4. Review the following:

Field	Explanation
Quantity/Amt	A code that indicates whether the system displays a quantity variance or an amount variance.
Amount/Percent	A code that determines whether the variance is an amount or a percentage variance from the expected quantity or amount.

Field	Explanation
Relationship	A code that indicates the relationship between the range of variances that you display. Valid codes are: ■ EQ Equal to ■ LT Less than ■ LE Less than or equal to ■ GT Greater than ■ GE Greater than or equal to ■ NE Not equal to ■ NL Not less than ■ NG Not greater than ■ CT Contains (only allowed in selection for Open Query File function) ■ CU Same as "CT" but converts all input data to uppercase letters
Variance Amount	The calculated difference between the amount on hand at count contained in the Item Location file (F41021) and the Item Ledger records.

25.7.1 Processing Options

See Section 60.11, "Print Tag Inventory Variances (P41608)"

25.8 Running Tag Count Updates

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Tag Count Update

After you have entered the tag count results and reviewed variances, run the Tag Count Update program to perform the following functions:

■ Compare the online on-hand count to the physical count

■ Calculate the quantity and amount of variances

■ Update the new quantity information in the item location record and item ledger

■ Create entries to the general ledger based on automatic accounting instructions

The system does not accept any additional count entries for the group of tags that were used for the update.

The system updates the status in the Tag Inventory table to CL (Closed) or deletes the record, depending on how you set the processing options.

Verify the results of the update on Item Ledger Inquiry and General Journal Review.

25.8.1 Data Sequence

JD Edwards World recommends that you use the following sequence for the Tag Count Update program:

■ Item Number-Short

■ Branch/Plant

■ Location

■ Lot

25.8.2 Processing Options

See Section 60.8, "Tag Inventory Update (P41610)"

25.9 Running a Quantity Count Comparison

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Count Alternatives

From Inventory Count Alternatives (G4121), choose Quantity Count Comparison

After you process the tag count, you can run the Quantity Count Comparison program to reconcile the inventory with the online records. Quantity Count Comparison is a World Writer report that shows items that were entered in the system, but not counted.

When the update is processed, every record in the F4141 with a count/tag entered in Tag Count Entry will be deleted from the F4141. The remaining records in the F4141 represent items/locations that have been selected for count but have no count entered. These items/locations will need to be selected for count again and the physical quantity, even if zero, should be entered in Tag Count Entry. Then run the update again. When the Quantity Count Comparison shows no records, all items/locations selected for count have an associated tag/count entered in the system.

Figure 25–7 Quantity Count Comparison report

Part VI

Cost Updates and the Supplemental Database

This part contains these chapters:

26

Overview to Cost Updates

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 26.1, "Objective"
- Section 26.2, "About Updating Costs"

26.1 Objective

- To update item costs

26.2 About Updating Costs

Cost updates allow you to update costs for items simultaneously, rather than on a cost-by-cost basis. For example, you can implement a percentage increase in the standard cost for a group of items. If you use the average cost method to determine inventory costs, you can update the average cost for all items.

Cost maintenance procedures allow you to update costs for individual items or for multiple items in the branch/plants, locations, and lots that you choose. You select the cost method to use for updating costs.

The system stores item costs in the Cost Ledger table (F4105). After you update item costs, the system updates the Cost Ledger table. After you update costs for an item's sales/inventory cost method, the system creates general ledger and item ledger records.

26.2.1 Before You Begin

- Verify the current cost information for items
- Verify that you have set up automatic accounting instructions for changes to inventory costs

> **See Also:**
>
> - Section 5.3, "Assigning a Cost Method to an Item" for information about assigning an item's sales/inventory cost method
> - Section 35.1, "Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions"for information about specifying the general ledger accounts for changes to inventory costs

27

Update Item Costs

This chapter contains these topics:

You can update costs for items in the branch/plants, locations, and lots that you choose. You can increase or decrease costs by a percentage or dollar amount, or you can specify a new dollar amount.

27.1 Updating Item Costs

You specify the cost method for which you want to update costs.

You can also have the system update average costs or future costs for all items that you select.

This program supports import/export functionality. See the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for more information.

27.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Deleting item costs	If you delete costs for an item's sales/inventory cost method, the system displays a warning message. Deleting costs will force the inventory value to zero, but leave a record in the Cost Ledger table (F4105).

See Also:

- Section 5.3, "Assigning a Cost Method to an Item" for information about assigning an item's sales/inventory cost method

27.2 Updating Costs for an Item across Multiple Branch/Plants

Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Price/Cost Updates

From Inventory Price/Cost Updates (G4123), choose Speed Cost Maintenance

You can update costs for a single item across multiple branch/plants, locations, and lots. You select the cost method for which you want to update item costs. For example, you can update an item's last-in costs, average costs, and so on. Changes you make to costs take place immediately.

You can increase or decrease costs by:

- A specified amount
- A specified percentage

You can also enter a new dollar amount to override the previous cost.

To update costs for an item across multiple branch/plants

On Speed Cost Maintenance

Figure 27–1 Speed Cost Maintenance screen
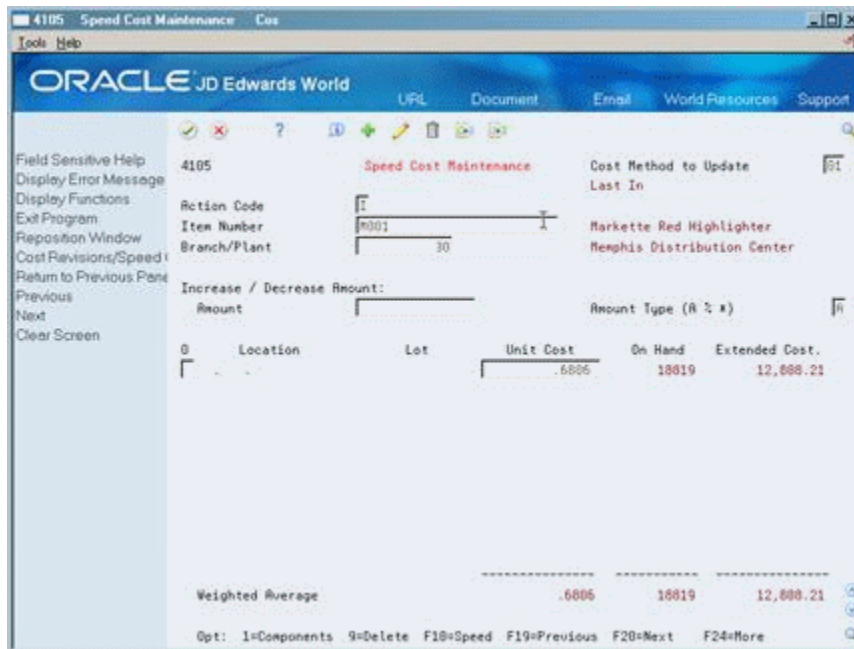
1. To locate current cost information for an item, complete the following fields:

    - Item Number
    - Branch/Plant (if applicable)
    - Cost Method to Update

2. Complete the following fields and click OK:

    - Increase/Decrease Amount
    - Amount Type (A % *)
    - Unit Cost

Field	Explanation
Cost Method	A user-defined code (system 40/type CM) that identifies a cost method. Cost methods 01 through 08 are hard-coded.

Field	Explanation
Increase / Decrease Amount:	The dollar amount or percentage by which you want to increase or decrease unit costs for items. You can also indicate a different amount to override current unit costs. The value you specify in the Amount Type field determines whether you enter an amount or a percentage.
	Note: Enter percentages as whole numbers. For example, enter 10 to increase costs by 10%. To decrease costs, enter a negative sign before the number. For example, enter -10 to decrease costs by 10%.
	Form-specific information
	The system changes all costs for all locations.
Amount Type (A % *)	A code that indicates whether the number in the Increase/Decrease Amount field is an actual amount or a percentage value. Valid codes are:
	A – Amount
	% – Percentage
	* – Cost Override Amount
Unit Cost	The amount per unit (the total cost divided by the unit quantity).
	Form-specific information
	The cost for one unit of this item, based on the corresponding cost method.

27.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Information that displays	The information that displays on Speed Cost Maintenance depends on the cost level for the item. For example, if an item has a cost level of 2, the system displays costs for all branch/plants. If an item has a cost level of 3, the system displays costs for all locations at the branch/plant you specify.
	See Section 5.2, "Assigning a Cost Level to an Item" for information about cost levels for items.

See Also:

- *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*

27.2.2 Processing Options

See Section 61.1, "Item Cost Revisions (P4105)"

27.3 Updating Costs for Multiple Items across Multiple Branch/Plants

Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Price/Cost Updates

From Inventory Price/Cost Updates (G4123), choose Batch Cost Maintenance

You can update costs for numerous items across multiple branch/plants, locations, and lots using the Batch Cost Maintenance DREAM Writer program. You can increase

or decrease item costs by a specific amount or percentage, or, you can indicate a new cost.

You can update item costs for the cost methods you select. For example, you can update last-in costs, weighted average costs, and so forth.

You can preview your changes by running this program in proof mode and reviewing the report. After you are satisfied with the results, you can run the program in final mode.

Figure 27–2   Cost Revisions Update report

27.3.1 Processing Options

See

27.4 Updating Average Costs for Items

Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Price/Cost Updates

From Inventory Price/Cost Updates (G4123), choose Update Average Cost

There are two methods you can use to update average costs for items:

- Interactive
- Batch

To specify that the system updates average costs interactively, you use System Constants. To update average costs in batch mode, you use the Average Cost Update program. You specify the items, branch/plants, locations, and lots for which to update average costs.

Each time a transaction affects the current cost of an item, the system updates the Average Cost Workfile. When you run the Average Cost Update program, the system:

- Accesses current cost information from the Average Cost Workfile table (F41051)
- Calculates the average cost for each item
- Updates the Cost Ledger table (F4105)
- Deletes transactions from the work file

27.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Cost levels	Before you run the Update Average Cost program, you should be familiar with the cost level of the items you want to update.
	■ For all items with a cost level 1, you must specify ALL for the branch/plant and locations.
	■ For all items with a cost level of 2, you specify ALL for the locations only.
	■ If you choose to run the update over items from all three cost levels, you should only select by item number.
	See Section 5.2, "Assigning a Cost Level to an Item" for information about cost levels for items.
Updating the work file	You can specify the programs that update the work file by using Define Average Cost, which contains user-defined code (system 40/Type AV).

See Also:

- Section 33.4, "Defining System Constants" for information about updating average costs interactively

27.5 Updating Current Item Costs with Future Costs

Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Price/Cost Updates

From Inventory Price/Cost Updates (G4123), choose Future Cost Update

You can replace current costs with future costs using the Future Cost Update program. You choose the cost level of the items for which to update future costs.

After you run this program, the system prints a report that lists the new costs and the old costs. The report also lists any errors that detail invalid cost methods.

Figure 27–3   Future Cost Update report

27.5.1 Processing Options

See

28

Overview to Supplemental Database

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 28.1, "Objectives"
- Section 28.2, "About the Supplemental Database"

28.1 Objectives

- To enter, review, and report on additional user defined inventory information
- To classify supplemental data by using codes, free-form text, or links to other programs

28.2 About the Supplemental Database

The Supplemental Database is an optional feature that allows you to store information about an item that you do not include in the standard master tables.

For example, perhaps you need to track detailed information for your engineering change specifications. Using the supplemental database, you could enter information such as the departments and people who are responsible for specific duties.

In another example, you could use the supplemental database to track costs for an advertising campaign. For each end item, you could enter campaign information such as dates, costs, the type of campaign, and so forth.

Supplemental data can include:

- Quality performance information
- Legal descriptions
- Repair and replacement records
- Government procurement information
- Hazardous material regulations

28.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Updating the supplemental database	You might need to run the following programs to update your supplemental database:
	▪ Profile Data Copy/Move, after you have changed data types and you need to transfer information from one data type to another.
	▪ Build the Word Search File, to update supplemental data information for online searches.
	▪ Purge Supplemental Data, to purge information from supplemental data files.
	▪ CIF (Central Information File) Sequence Revisions, to define security for supplemental database users. You can customize the supplemental database display for each user, user group, and data type.
	You can access these programs from Item Supplemental Data/CIF.

29

Define Data Types

This chapter contains this topic:

■ Section 29.1, "Defining Data Types"

Data types are user defined codes that classify supplemental data. When you define data types, you specify the mode for entering supplemental data. You can specify various modes, including Code (C), Narrative (N), Program (P), or Message (M).

29.1 Defining Data Types

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Item Supplemental Data/CIF

From Item Supplemental Data/CIF (G4124), choose Profile Data Types

Use the Code (C) mode to enter dates, amounts, and so forth. Codes also allow you to specify the format in which the data types appear in the system, and whether the system verifies that the user defined codes exist in a code table.

Use the Narrative (N) mode to enter the supplemental data as free-form text. For example, you could use data type EN to record detailed text information about an engineering specification for an item.

Use the Program (P) mode to directly exit to the program that you specify for the data type.

Use the Message (M) mode to directly exit to the form for entering information about the data type code.

Although your security clearance may allow you to work with the supplemental database, you might not be able to access other programs through the database.

29.1.1 Before You Begin

■ Before you define data types, decide whether to track information at the item level or the item and branch/plant level.

   ■ To track information at the item and branch/plant level, set the system constants (which are located in branch/plant constants) appropriately. For more information, see Section 33.4, "Defining System Constants"

   ■ To track by item only, set the field to N (no).

■ Set up data type classification codes in user-defined code (system 41/type CL).

■ Set up data types in user-defined code (system 41/type RT).

> **Caution:** After you have set the Supplemental Database by Branch field and entered data in the Supplemental Database, do not change the field value. If you change the value, you lose the ability to view data for the item/branch

To define data types

On Profile Data Types

Figure 29–1   Profile Data Types screen
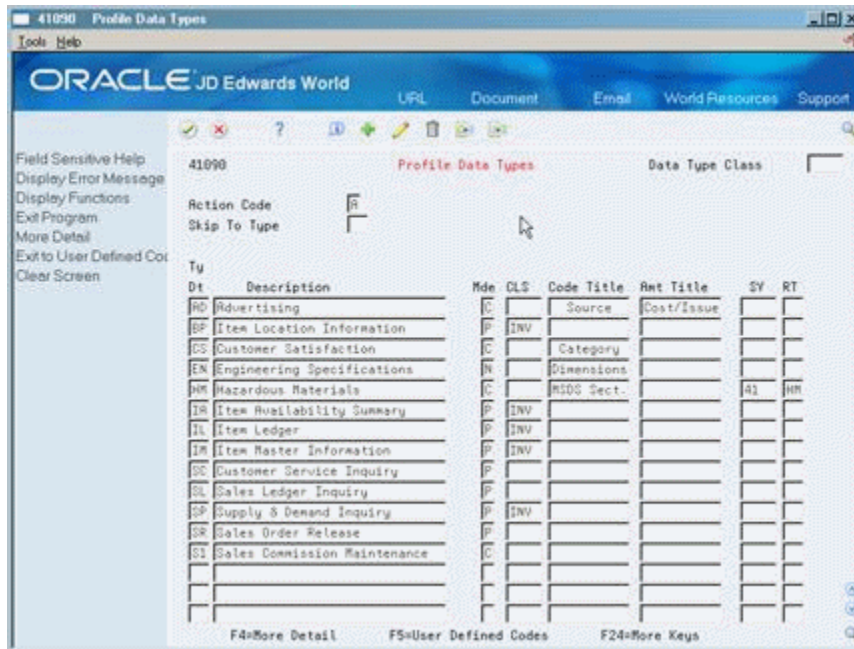
Complete the following fields:

- Ty Dt (Type Data)
- Description
- Mde (Mode)
- CLS (Class)
- Code Title
- Amt Title (Amount Title)

Field	Explanation
Ty Dt	A code that distinguishes the type of data that you can enter in the Supplemental Database. This user defined code is often an abbreviation for the data it represents.
	For example, you could define "AT" to represent "Advertising Types" and "SP" to represent "Special Promotions."
Description	A user defined name or remark.
Data Type Class	A code that groups similar data types within the Supplemental Database.

Field	Explanation
Mde	The format of a data type. This code determines the display mode for supplemental data. Valid codes are:
	C – Code format, which displays the form for entering code-specific information. These codes are associated with User Defined Codes table (F0005).
	N – Narrative format, which displays the form for entering narrative text.
	P – Program exit, which allows you to exit to the program you specified in the Pgm ID field.
	M – Message format, which displays the form for entering code-specific information. However, the system can edit the code values you enter against values in the Generic Rates and Messages table (F00191). This code is not used by the Human Resources or Financials systems.
Code Title	The heading for a column on Supplemental Data Entry that relates to user defined codes. Enter the user defined codes for the supplemental data type in this column. For example, if the supplemental data type relates to the educational degrees of employees (BA, MBA, PHD, and so on), the heading could be Degree.
	Form-specific information
	The heading for a column on Profile Data Entry.
Amt Title	The heading for a column on Supplemental Data Entry that relates to an amount. This column contains statistical or measurable information. For example, if the data type relates to bid submittals, the heading could be Bid Amounts.
	Form-specific information
	The heading for a column on Profile Data Entry.

29.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Deleting data types	You cannot delete a data type that is associated with supplemental data.

Part VII

Kits

This part contains these chapters:

30

Overview to Kits

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 30.1, "Objective"
- Section 30.2, "About Kits"

30.1 Objective

- To understand kits and how to set them up in Inventory Management

30.2 About Kits

A kit is a collection of inventory items that are associated with a parent item. Kits provide a way to:

- Package items together to be sold under a parent name
- Assemble a parent item from multiple inventory items

For example, you might store together several computer components, such as a monitor, hard drive, keyboard, and mouse. When you sell the items, you might sell them collectively as a computer system. In another example, you might store the same computer components in different locations within a warehouse. By entering the components in the system as kit components, you can easily locate each item and assemble the final product. You do not stock the parent item as an inventory item.

The bill of material defines which items form the kit. If the kit has features or options, such as an optional glare-resistant screen, you can specify these. If the kit has required components, the system orders them automatically.

You can view kit components on Sales Order Entry and Purchase Order Entry detail if you have set up the processing options.

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter kit information
- Enter a bill of material

30.2.1 Kit Components

A kit is typically made up of several types of inventory items.

Item Type	Description
Parent item	A parent item represents the assembled item. Generally, the system does not carry inventory for a parent item. You must set up a parent item in the Item Master and designate it with a stocking type of K (for kit). The Item Master determines how the system calculates the price.
Components	Components are the actual inventory items that are contained in the kit. You set up components in the Item Master as regular stock items.
Features and options	Features and options are additional items for the kit. Feature items have a stocking type of F (for feature). The system recognizes feature items as second-level parent items, because the system does not carry inventory for the feature items. You set up the actual inventory items in the bill of material.

30.2.1.1 Example: Kit

Figure 30–1 Kit Example
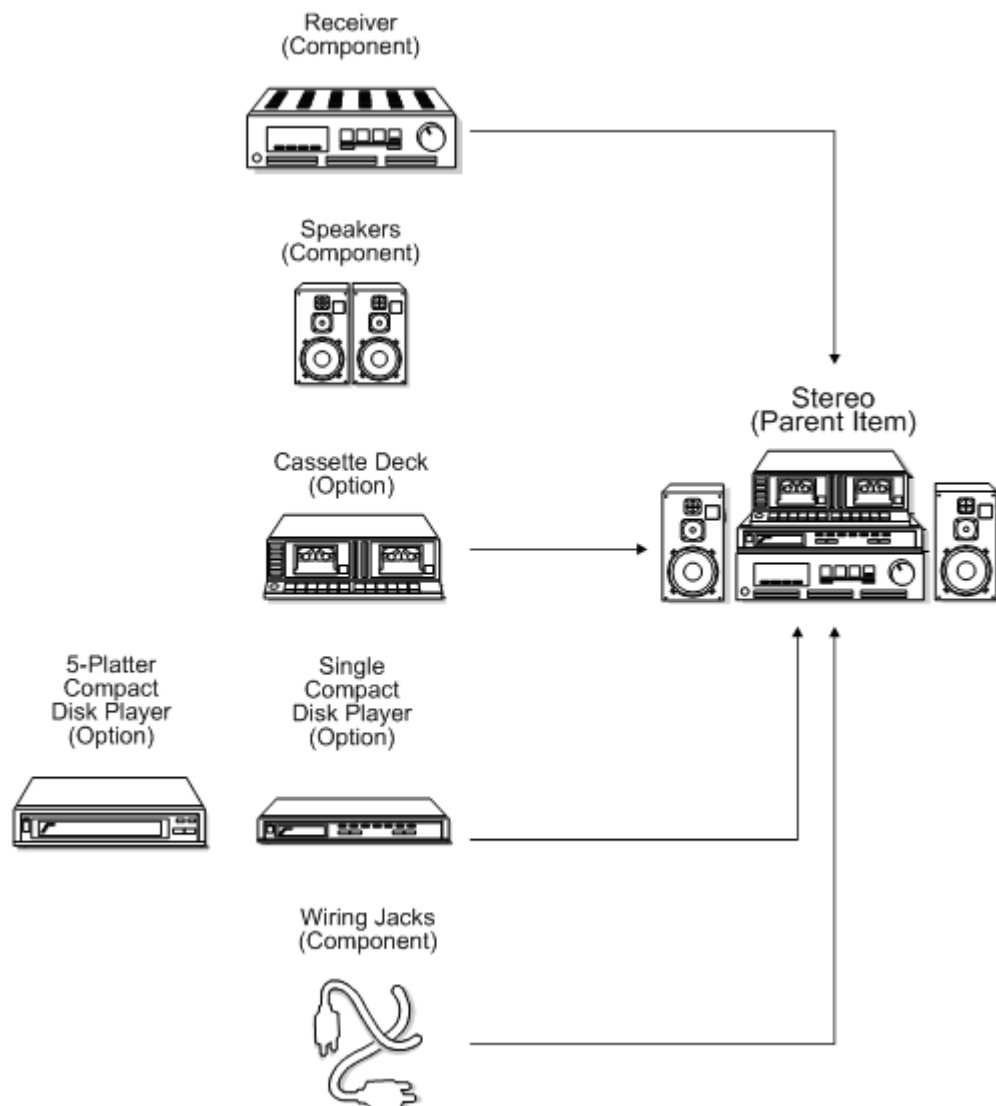
30.2.1.2 Example: Feature

Assume that a compact disk (CD) player is a feature in the kit, and there are two versions of the feature:

- 5-platter CD player

- Single CD player

Figure 30–2   Feature Example

30.2.2 Kits in Distribution Systems

It is important to remember that in distribution systems, the word "kit" has a different meaning than in the manufacturing environment:

- Distribution systems use the bill of material to locate and assemble a group of items.

- Manufacturing systems use the bill of material to create a parts list for a work order. When you create a work order, you are preparing to produce a product. The parts list indicates the material and quantity that you will need.

31

Enter Kit Information

This chapter contains these topics:

Kits and bills of material can have up to 999 levels. A level consists of components, features, and options. Each can consist of various parts. For example, you define a feature in a parent kit's component and then enter the feature as a parent. Thus, the feature becomes a second level.

31.1 Entering Item Master Records for Kits

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

After you have decided which kits you need and what each kit will contain, enter the items on Item Master Information.

To enter item master records for kits

On Item Master Information

Figure 31–1   Item Master Information screen
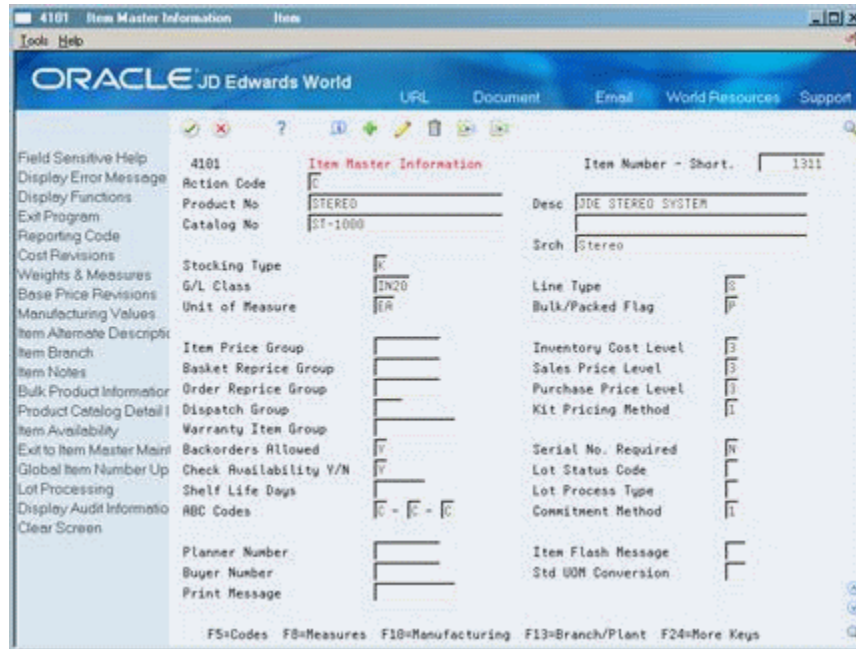
Complete the following fields:

■   Stocking Type

■   Kit Pricing Method

Field	Explanation
Stocking Type	A user-defined code (system41/type I) that indicates how you stock an item (for example, as finished goods, or as raw materials). The following stocking types are hard-coded and you should not change them: B – Bulk floor stock C – Configured item F – Feature K – Kit parent item N – Non-stock
Kit Pricing Method	A code that indicates how the system determines the sales price of a kit or configured item. Valid codes are: 1 – The system totals list prices of components to determine the kit or product family price. 2 – The list price of the final kit. This is the kit or product family price from the Base Price table (F4106). 3 – The price inclusion rules for the product family determine the product family price (for configured items only). 4 – The kit or product family price is the sum of the components' discounted prices. There is no discount on the parent.

31.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Item Master validation	The system checks component item numbers against the Item Master table if you assign a line type to the component, feature, or option. Kits can also contain non-stock components. In this case, the system does not validate the item numbers against the Item Master table. An example of a non-stock component is a flyer or catalog.

See Also:

- Section 3.1, "Entering Item Master Information" for more information on entering item master records

31.2 Setting Up Locations for Kits

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant Information

After you enter the kit's components, you must identify the location where the kit is stored.

To set up locations for kits

On Item Branch/Plant Information

Complete the following field:

- Branch/Plant

See Also:

- Section 4.1, "Entering Branch/Plant Information"

31.3 Entering Kit Pricing Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

You must specify how to price kits in the item master. If you decide to price the kit at the parent level, you enter only pricing information for the parent item. To price the kit by the sum of the component prices, you must enter pricing information for each component.

To enter kit pricing information

On Item Master Information

Complete the following fields:

- Sales Price Level
- Purchase Price Level
- Kit Pricing Method

Field	Explanation
Sales Price Level	A code that indicates whether the system maintains standard sales prices for an item, different sales prices for each branch/plant, or different sales prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains sales prices in the Base Price table (F4106). Valid codes are: ■ Item level ■ Item/Branch level ■ Item/Branch/Location level
Purchase Price Level	A code that indicates where to retrieve the purchase price for an item when you enter a purchase order. Valid codes are: 1 – Use the supplier/item price from the Purchase Price table (F41061). 2 – Use the supplier/item/branch price from the Purchase Price table (F41061). 3 – Use the inventory cost from the Inventory Cost table (F4105). This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method you specify for the item. The first two codes are applicable only if you set up supplier costs in the Purchase Management system. If you do not set up supplier costs, the system uses the inventory cost as the default for the purchase order.

31.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Feature parent items	Do not enter pricing information for a feature parent item.

32

Enter a Bill of Material

This chapter contains this topic:

- Section 32.1, "Entering a Bill of Material"

You must enter a bill of material to specify how to assemble kit components to create the parent item.

32.1 Entering a Bill of Material

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Bill of Material Processing

From Bill of Material Processing (G4114), choose Enter/Change Bill of Material

By entering a bill of material, you also provide the system with information such as:

- Whether there are feature items and options that are included with the kit
- Whether the feature items are optional
- The number of items that you need to assemble the kit

To enter a bill of material, you must set up your inventory kit.

32.1.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that the parent, components, features, and options for the kit are set up in Item Master Information
- Verify that a valid parent item number exists in the Item Master table
- Determine whether you need to enter branch/plant information for kits

To enter a bill of material

On Enter/Change Bill of Material

Figure 32–1   Enter/Change Bill of Material screen
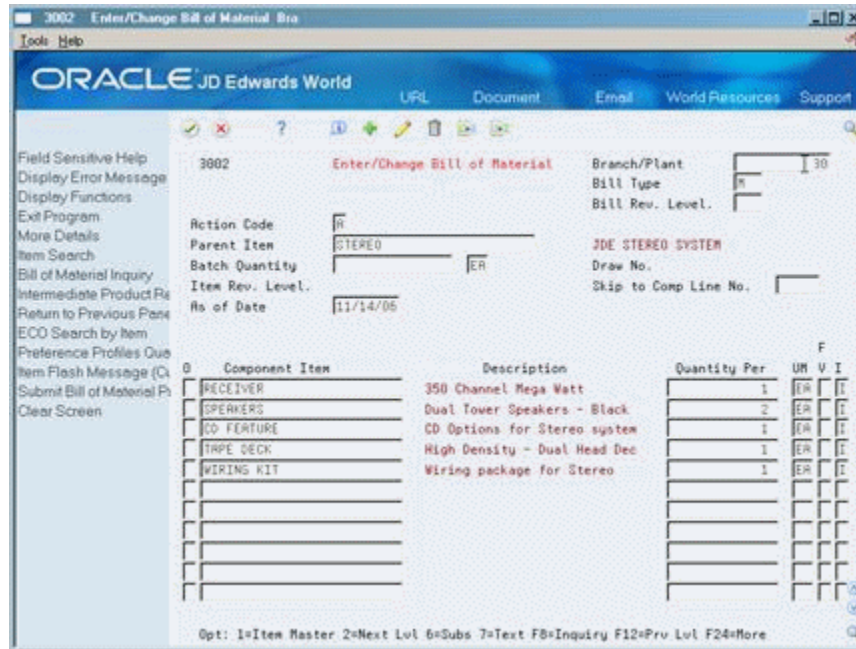
1. Complete the following fields:

    ■   Parent Item

    ■   Component Item

    ■   Quantity Per

    ■   UM (Unit of Measure)

2. To establish multiple levels, choose Next Level (F2).

3. Access the detail area (F4).

    The bill of material can have several levels.

4. Complete the following fields:

    ■   Standard/Optional/Feature

    ■   Required

Field	Explanation
Quantity Per	The number of units to which the system applies the transaction.
	Form-specific information
	A number that indicates how many components you use to manufacture the parent item. A quantity of zero is valid. The default value is 1.
UM	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on.

32.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Levels	Enter each level in the kit separately.
Component records	If you have set a processing option so that the system does not validate the existence of an item/branch record, you do not have to set up the location of a component in the branch/plant where the kit is created. However, the item information must exist in the item master.

See Also:

- Work with Bills of Material (P3002) in the *JD Edwards World Product Data Management - Discrete Guide*

32.1.3 Processing Options

See Section 62.1, "Bill of Material Revisions (P3002)"

Part VIII

System Setup

This part contains these chapters:

33

Set Up Constants

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 33.1, "Setting Up Constants"
- Section 33.2, "Defining Branch/Plant Constants"
- Section 33.3, "Defining Item Availability"
- Section 33.4, "Defining System Constants"
- Section 33.5, "Defining Batch Control Constants"
- Section 33.6, "Defining the Location Format"

A constant is a piece of information that you associate with either the entire system or a specific branch/plant. The system uses constants as default information in many JD Edwards World systems.

33.1 Setting Up Constants

After you determine the information that you want to use throughout your system, you can enter the appropriate values or change any predefined values.

> **See Also:**
>
> - Setting Up System Constants in *JD Edwards World Advanced Pricing Guide* for more information on additional system constants that you can define

33.1.1 Before You Begin

- Create an address book record for the branch/plant
- Set up a branch/plant named ALL
- Set up the branch/plant as a business unit

33.2 Defining Branch/Plant Constants

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29 From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants

Branch/plant constants allow you to customize the processing of daily transactions for each branch/plant in your distribution and manufacturing systems.

To define branch/plant constants

On Branch/Plant Constants

Figure 33–1 Branch/Plant Constants screen
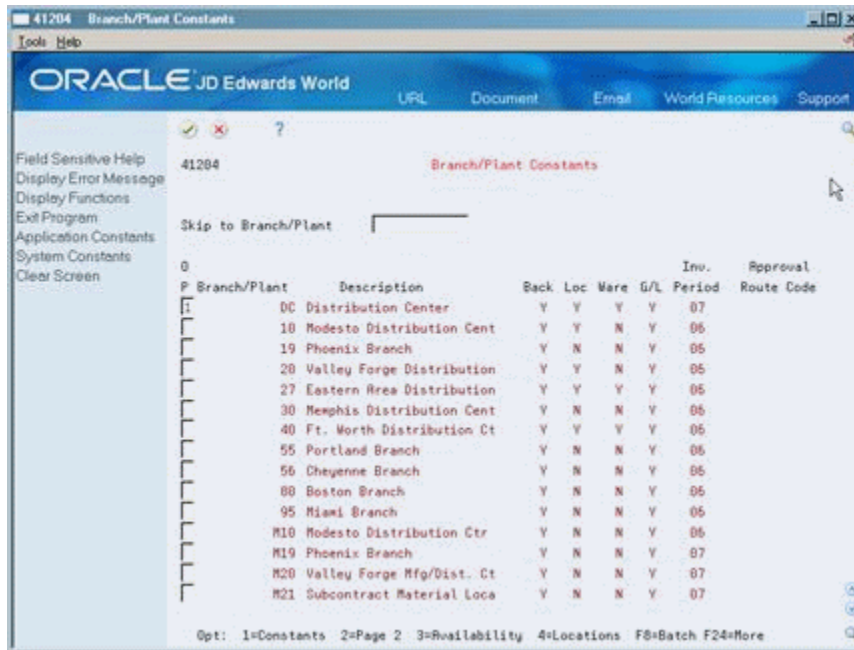
1. Choose Constants (Option 1) to select a branch/plant.

Figure 33–2 Branch/Plant Constants screen, page 1
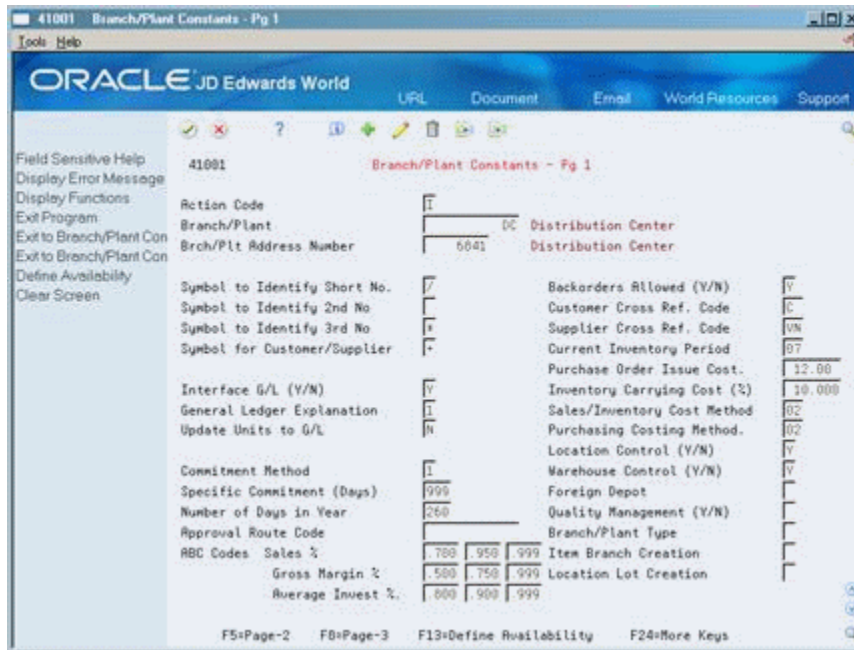
2. On Branch/Plant Constants - Page 1, complete the following fields:

   ■ Branch/Plant

   ■ Brch/Plt Address Number (Branch/Plant Address Number)

3. To enter identification symbols for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:

   - Symbol to Identify Short No. (Symbol to Identify Short Number)

   - Symbol to Identify 2nd No. (Symbol to Identify Second Number)

   - Symbol to Identify 3rd No. (Symbol to Identify Third Number)

   - Symbol for Customer/Supplier

4. To enter cross-reference information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:

   - Customer Cross Ref. Code (Customer Cross-Reference Code)

   - Supplier Cross Ref. Code (Supplier Cross-Reference Code)

5. To enter accounting information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:

   - Current Inventory Period

   - Interface G/L (Y/N) (Interface General Ledger (Y/N))

   - General Ledger Explanation

   - Update Units to G/L (Update Units to General Ledger)

6. To enter cost information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:

   - Purchase Order Issue Cost

   - Inventory Carrying Cost

   - Sales/Inventory Cost Method

   - Purchasing Costing Method

7. To enter commitment and sales information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:

   - Commitment Method

   - Specific Commitment (Days)

   - Number of Days in Year

   - Approval Route Code

   - ABC Codes Sales

   - ABC Codes Margin

   - ABC Codes Average Investment % (ABC Codes Average Investment Percentage)

8. To complete the definitions for the branch/plant constants, complete the following fields:

   - Location Control (Y/N)

   - Warehouse Control (Y/N)

   - Foreign Depot

   - Quality Management (Y/N)

   - Branch/Plant Type

- Item Branch Creation

- Location Lot Creation

9. Enter A in the following field, and press Enter:

- Action Code

Field	Explanation
Branch/Plant	A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Business Unit field is alphanumeric.
Brch/Plt Address Number	The address number of the customer or supplier.
Symbol to Identify Short No	A blank here indicates that the 8-character item number will be the one used most often during entry and inquiry. Otherwise a special symbol should be entered to indicate that this number is not primary; this symbol must then be the first character entered if inquiry or entry using this number is desired. **Note**: Only one symbol may be left blank. The other two must have a symbol, so that all three item numbers are unique. Be sure that this symbol is not significant for any other purposes of entry (such as a period or a comma). Suggested symbols would be /, *, &, and so forth.
Symbol to Identify 2nd No	A blank here indicates that the 25-character second item number will be the one used most often during entry and inquiry. Otherwise a special symbol should be entered to indicate that this number is not primary; this symbol must then be the first character entered if inquiry or entry using this number is desired. **Note**: Only one symbol may be left blank. The other two must have a symbol, so that all three item numbers are unique. Be sure that this symbol is not significant for any other purposes of entry (such as a period or a comma). Suggested symbols would be /, *, &, and so forth.
Symbol to Identify 3rd No	A blank here indicates that the 25-character third item number will be the one used most often during entry and inquiry. Otherwise a special symbol should be entered to indicate that this number is not primary; this symbol must then be the first character entered if inquiry or entry using this number is desired. **Note**: Only one symbol may be left blank. The other two must have a symbol, so that all three item numbers are unique. Be sure that this symbol is not significant for any other purposes of entry (such as a period or a comma). Suggested symbols would be /, *, &, and so forth.
Symbol for Customer/Supplier	A character that you use to identify the customer's or supplier's number in your system. When you enter a number preceded by this character, the system recognizes the number as the customer's or supplier's number. The system then goes to the cross-reference table to match the number to your item number. You cannot leave this field blank if you want the system to perform cross-referencing.

Field	Explanation
Customer Cross Ref. Code	A user-defined code (system 41\table DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference you have set up for this customer. The system contains examples for: ■ Substitutes ■ Replacements ■ Bar Codes ■ Customer Numbers ■ Supplier Numbers
Supplier Cross Ref. Code	User-defined code (system 41/type DT) identifying the type of cross-reference you have set up for this supplier. Example cross-references have been set up for: 1. Substitutes 2. Replacements 3. Bar Codes 4. Customer Numbers 5. Supplier Numbers
Current Inventory Period	A number that identifies the current accounting period (from 1 to 14). The system uses this number to generate error messages, such as PBCO (Posted Before Cut Off) and PACO (Posted After Cut Off). *Form-specific information* The current inventory period for a branch/plant should equal the accounting period for its parent company.
Interface G/L (Y/N)	A code that indicates whether inventory transactions that are processed through this branch/plant create general ledger entries. Valid codes are: Y – Yes N – No
General Ledger Explanation	A code that the Inventory Management system uses to select the default description that appears on the second line of a general ledger journal entry. Valid codes are: 1 – item master description (the default) 2 – primary item number

Field	Explanation
Update Units to G/L	A code that indicates whether the system should move units to the general ledger after the system records a journal entry for the following programs:
	P4114 (Inventory Adjustments)
	P41413 (Cycle Count Update)
	P4113 (Inventory Transfers)
	P41610 (Tag Update)
	P4112 (Inventory Issues)
	P4116 (Item Re-Classification)
	P4312 (Receipts)
	P42800 (Sales Update)
	P4314 (Voucher Match)
	P31111 (Work Order Inventory Issues)
	P31112 (Work Order Completions)
	P31802 (Work Order Journal Entries)
	P31842 (Rate Base Journal Entries)
Purchase Order Issue Cost	The amount that the Purchase Management system uses to calculate the Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). This cost should be the estimate of the cost of materials, labor, and overhead that you incur when you issue a single purchase order. The default value is .00. For example:
	S – Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0
	I – Inventory Carrying Cost = .09 (9%)
	Y – Annual Sales in Units = 3,000
	C – Unit cost of Item = 10.0
	Economic Order Quantity = Square root of ((2S/I) x (Y/C))
	Square root of [(2)(15) divided by 0.09] x 3,000 divided by 10.0 = 316.23
Inventory Carrying Cost (%)	The percentage of inventory investment that the Purchase Management system uses to calculate Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). The default is .00. Enter a percentage as a decimal value.
	The following example shows how EOQ is determined using the Inventory Carrying Cost Percentage:
	S – Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0
	I – Inventory Carrying Cost = .09 (9%)
	Y – Annual Sales in Units = 3,000
	C – Unit Cost of Item = 10.0
	EOQ = Square root of ((2S/I) x (Y/C)) = the square root of (2(15) divided by .09)) * (3000 divided by 10) = 316.23
	Note: Access field help for the Economic Order Quantity field for information on the EOQ formula.
Sales/Inventory Cost Method	A user-defined code (system 40/type CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-08 are hard-coded.
Purchasing Costing Method	A user-defined code (system 40/type CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01-08 are hard-coded.

Field	Explanation
Commitment Method	A code that indicates the method that the system uses to commit lot items from inventory. Valid codes are:
	1 – The normal commitment method for inventory (default). The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations. The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location.
	2 – The inventory commitment method by lot number. The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots.
	3 – The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date. The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.
Specific Commitment (Days)	Number used to determine when to commit inventory to an order in sales order processing. This value in days is added to today's date and compared with the Promised Ship Date for the order line. If the Promised Date is greater than the calculated date, then the order line will be future committed in the Item Location record (F41021). Entering '999' eliminates future commits.
Number of Days in Year	The number of days that you are open for business in a year. This number must be between 252 and 365. The Purchase Management system uses this number to calculate economic order quantity (EOQ). This is a required field.
Approval Route Code	A code that determines to whom an order is routed for approval.
ABC Codes Sales %	Percentage that tells the system how to define the A group during ABC analysis. This number is the total of the A percentage added to the percentage you want the system to use when it assigns items to the B group. For example, you want items that make up the top 75% of your selling items in the A group and items that make up the next 20% in the B group. You would enter 95% in this field, which is the total of 75% and 20%. You enter each percentage as a decimal amount. For example, enter 75% as .75.
	During ABC analysis, the system compares the total sales of a single item to the total sales of all items to calculate the "value" of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the total sales. The system then arranges the values of all items from those of highest value to those of lowest value and adds the values together beginning with the highest. After it reaches the limit for A items, it continues to add values until it reaches the limit for B items. All items whose value is included in the total between the A limit and the B limit are B items. If an item's value causes the total to go over the B limit, the system assigns that item to the C group.

Field	Explanation
Gross Margin %	Percentage that tells the system how to define the A group during ABC analysis. This number is the total of the A percentage added to the percentage you want the system to use when it assigns items to the B group. For example, you want items that make up the top 75% of your selling items in the A group and items that make up the next 20% in the B group. You would enter 95% in this field, which is the total of 75% and 20%. You enter each percentage as a decimal amount. For example, enter 75% as .75.
	During ABC analysis, the system compares the total sales of a single item to the total sales of all items to calculate the "value" of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the total sales. The system then arranges the values of all items from those of highest value to those of lowest value and adds the values together beginning with the highest. After it reaches the limit for A items, it continues to add values until it reaches the limit for B items. All items whose value is included in the total between the A limit and the B limit are B items. If an item's value causes the total to go over the B limit, the system assigns that item to the C group.
Average Invest %	Percentage that tells the system how to define the A group during ABC analysis. This number is the total of the A percentage added to the percentage you want the system to use when it assigns items to the B group. For example, you want items that make up the top 75% of your selling items in the A group and items that make up the next 20% in the B group. You would enter 95% in this field, which is the total of 75% and 20%. You enter each percentage as a decimal amount. For example, enter 75% as .75.
	During ABC analysis, the system compares the total sales of a single item to the total sales of all items to calculate the "value" of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the total sales. The system then arranges the values of all items from those of highest value to those of lowest value and adds the values together beginning with the highest. After it reaches the limit for A items, it continues to add values until it reaches the limit for B items. All items whose value is included in the total between the A limit and the B limit are B items. If an item's value causes the total to go over the B limit, the system assigns that item to the C group.
Location Control (Y/N)	A code that indicates what type of location control the system requires. You should use location control if you want to use only locations that are in the Location Master table.
	Valid codes are:
	Y – Yes, use only locations in Location Master (F4100).
	N – No, do not restrict locations to those in Location Master. Use all locations, as long as they conform to the location format defined on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2.
	If Warehouse Control is set to Yes, Location Control also must be set to Yes.
Warehouse Control (Y/N)	A code that determines whether the system creates warehouse transactions for the branch/plant.
Foreign Depot	This flag indicates whether or not this branch/plant is owned by another company. This field is checked by the Bulk and Packed Load Confirmation programs to determine if the depot from which product is being loaded is a foreign depot. If it is a foreign depot, a valid borrow agreement is required to be entered during load confirmation.

Field	Explanation
Quality Management (Y/N)	This flag indicates whether to activate the Quality Management system (System 37) for your branch/plant.
Branch/Plant Type	Possible types are:
	C – Consigned
	M – Manufacturing/Distribution
	V – VMI Facility
Item Branch Creation	A flag to indicate whether new item branch records may be created "on the fly."
	0 – (Y) New item branch records may be created
	1 – (N) New lots may not be created if the location exists
	This flag works in conjunction with the Location Lot Creation flag (see next).
Location Lot Creation	A flag to indicate whether the creation of new Item Location records are allowed:
	0 – (Y) New location/lot records are allowed
	1 – (N) New lots are not allowed, but new locations are allowed
	2 – Neither new lots nor locations are allowed
	3 – Neither new lots nor locations are allowed
	This flag works in conjunction with the Item Branch Creation flag.

33.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Defining warehouse control specifications	If you use the Advanced Warehouse Management system, you must define the warehouse information on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2.

33.3 Defining Item Availability

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants

You must define how you want the system to calculate item availability for each branch/plant. This calculation impacts how the system calculates backorders, cancellations, and customer delivery time.

To define item availability

On Branch/Plant Constants

1. Enter 3 (Item Availability Definition) in the following field next to the branch plant:

   ■   Option

Figure 33–3 Item Availability Definition screen
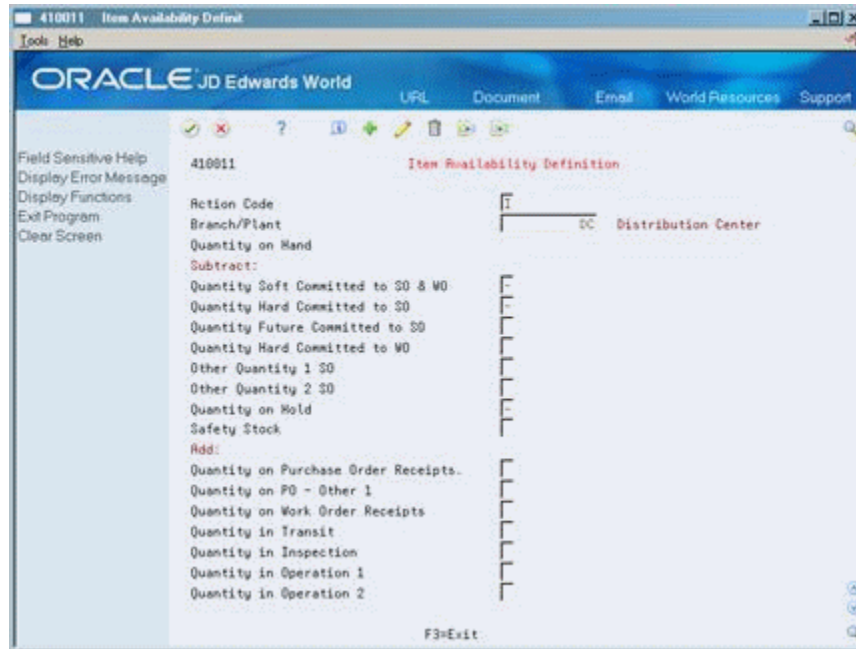
2. On Item Availability Definition, enter a plus (+) or minus (-) sign in the following field to add or subtract from the appropriate quantity on hand.

   ■ Option

33.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Availability calculations for configured items	You must use the Sales Order Management system to calculate availability for configured items.

See Also:

■ for more information about quantities

33.4 Defining System Constants

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants

Set up system constants to determine which functions to perform. For example, assume that you have several branch/plants and you use different units of measure for the items in each branch/plant. You can set a system constant to automatically convert units of measure by branch.
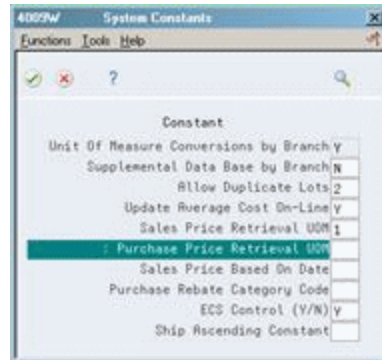
System constants apply to all branch/plants. You cannot customize the settings for each branch/plant.

To define system constants

On Branch/Plant Constants

1. Choose System Constants (F10).

Figure 33–4   System Constants screen

2. On System Constants, complete the following fields:

- Unit of Measure Conversions by Branch

- Supplemental Data Base by Branch

- Allow Duplicate Lots

- Update Average Cost On-Line

- Sales Price Retrieval Unit of Measure

- Purchase Price Retrieval Unit of Measure

- Sales Price Based On Date

- Purchase Rebate Category Code

- ECS Control (Y/N)

Field	Explanation
Unit Of Measure Conversions by Branch	A code that indicates how the system uses the branch/plant within the Item Specific Unit of Measure Conversion tables. Valid values are:
	Y – The system displays the item specific conversion table when you add an item to a specific branch/plant.
	N – The system displays the item specific conversion table for all branch/plants from the Item Master table.
Supplemental Data Base by Branch	A code that indicates how the system uses the branch/plant within the Inventory Management Supplemental Database. Valid values are:
	Y – The supplemental data is unique by item and branch.
	N – The supplemental data is unique by item only.
Allow Duplicate Lots	A flag that determines whether the system can assign the same lot to multiple items. Valid values are:
	1 – Do not allow duplicate lots. The lot is restricted to one item and one branch/plant.
	2 – Allow duplicate lots. You can create a lot that contains multiple items and branch/plants.
	3 – Do not allow duplicate lots. The lot is restricted to one item, but can contain quantities in multiple branch/plants.

Field	Explanation
Update Average Cost On-Line	A code that indicates when the system calculates the new average cost for an item.
	Valid values are:
	Y – The system calculates a new average cost online immediately after any transaction that affects the average cost of an item.
	N – All processes that affect average cost create transactions to an Average Cost Work table (F41051). The system calculates a new average cost when you run the Average Cost Update program.
Sales Price Retrieval UOM	A value that specifies the unit of measure that the system uses for retrieving base prices and price adjustments during sales order processing. The system allows you to define your base prices in the Base Price table (F4106) and price adjustments in the Adjustment Detail table (F4072) in various units of measure.
	If you specify the Transaction or Pricing UOM and the system does not find a record in that unit of measure, the system repeats the process using the primary UOM of the item.
Purchase Price Retrieval UOM	A value that represents the unit of measure that the system retrieves for the purchase base price (F41061) during purchase order processing.
	If you specify the Transaction or Purchasing UOM and the system does not find a record in that unit of measure, the system repeats the process using the primary UOM of the item.
Sales Price Based On Date	A value that determines how the system updates the Price Effective Date in the Sales Order Header (F4201) and Detail (F4211) tables. In the Sales Order Management system, the system uses the Price Effective Date to retrieve the base price from F4106 and price adjustments from F4072.
Purchase Rebate Category Code	A number in the system constants that determines which category code the system uses in the criteria for inclusion comparison.
ECS Control (Y/N)	The Energy and Chemical System Control code that you use to indicate whether to use the ECS application.

33.5 Defining Batch Control Constants

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

**From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants**

Defining batch control constants prevents the system from applying changes that unauthorized personnel make to the general ledger. Also, you can define a constant that requires you to enter batch control information before the system runs a batch processing job. You might enter batch control information to compare the anticipated size of the job to the end result.

You must define management approval and batch control separately for each distribution and manufacturing system that you use.

To define batch control constants

On Branch/Plant Constants

1.   Choose Application Constants (F8).

Figure 33–5   Application Constants screen
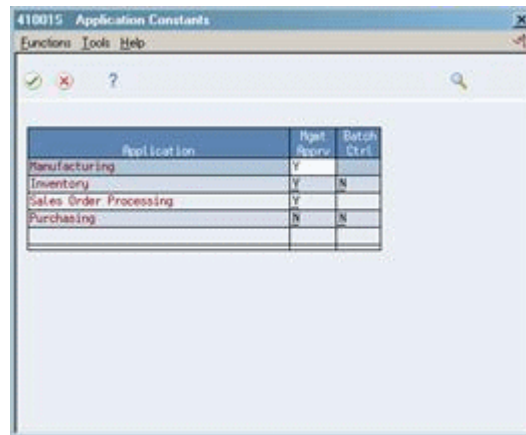
2. On Application Constants, complete the following fields:

    ■ Mgmt Apprv (Management Approval)

    ■ Batch Ctrl (Batch Control)

Field	Explanation
Mgmt Apprv	A code that indicates whether you want to require approval of batches before they can be posted to the general ledger. Valid values are:
	Y – Yes, assign a status of Pending to each batch that you create within the listed systems.
	N – No, assign a status of Approved to each batch.
Batch Ctrl	A code that indicates whether to require entry of batch control information. For each batch, the system displays a batch control form where you must enter information about the number of documents and the total amount of the transactions that you expect in the batch. The system uses these totals to edit and display differences from the actual transactions you entered. This field applies only to the Inventory Management and the Purchase Order Management systems. Valid values are:
	Y – Yes. In Inventory Management, Y displays a batch control form before you issue, adjust, or transfer inventory. In Purchase Order Management, Y displays a batch control form before you enter receipts.
	N – No, do not require entry of batch control information.

33.6 Defining the Location Format

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants

Defining the location format allows you to determine how to set up item locations. For example, assume that you store pencils in branch/plant A. You can define elements that contain more specific information about the actual location. For example, an element can represent an aisle, bin, shelf, or any other location that you use in a branch/plant.

You can define a location's format using up to 10 different elements, such as aisle, shelf, and bin. For each element, you can define the following:
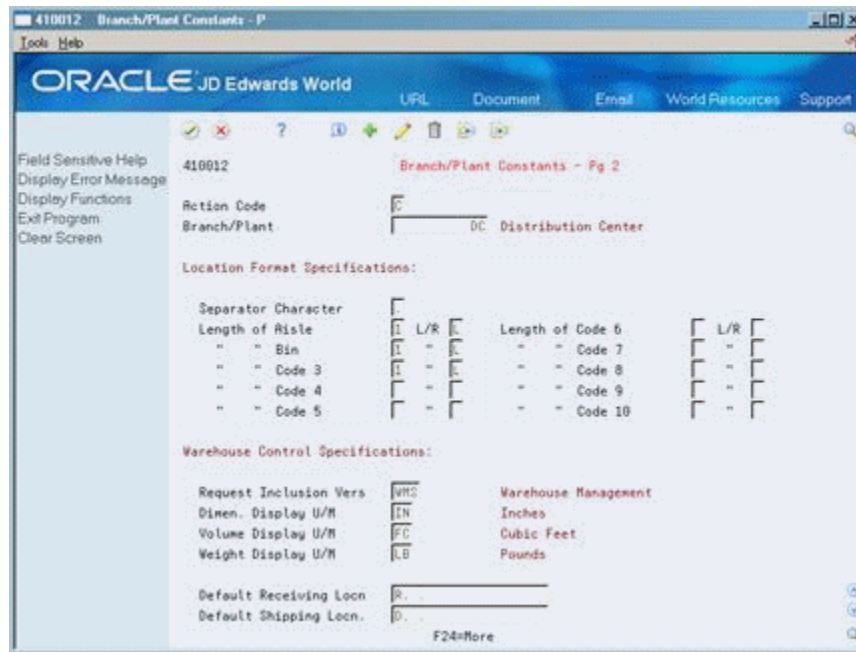
- Length

- Justification

- Separator character

If you are using the Advanced Warehouse Management system, you must also define default units of measure for volumes, dimensions, and weights.

To define the location format

On Branch/Plant Constants

1. Enter 2 (Page 2) in the following field:

   - Option

Figure 33–6   Branch/Plant Constants screen - page 2

2. On Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2, complete the following fields for each element:

   - Length (of Aisle, of Bin, of Code 3 - 10)

   - L/R (Left/Right)

   - Separator Character

   This defines the location format.

Field	Explanation
Length of Aisle	Identifies the number of characters to represent the tank (or aisle for packaged stock). Valid values are numbers 1 through 8.
L/R	Left or Right justification for Code 6 in the location format specification.

Field	Explanation
Separator Character	A character that divides the elements of the location when you display them on forms or reports. For example, you might use a slash (/) as a separator character to divide elements such as aisle, bin, and shelf in a location code.
	Separators are not stored in the tables, but are used to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave this field blank. However, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element in the location code. The system then displays the location as one string of characters.
	Form-specific information
	The system uses the character you enter in this field to separate the combination of tank/owner and aisle/bin as it appears on forms or reports. Companies commonly use a period (.) as the separator character.

33.6.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Location length	The total length of all elements, including separators, cannot exceed 20 characters. The system does not store separators in the tables, but uses separators to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave the separator field blank. The system displays the location as one string of characters.

See Also:

- Setting Up Locations (P41204) in the *JD Edwards World Advanced Warehouse Management Guide*

34

Set Up Warehouse Locations

This chapter contains this topic:

- Section 34.1, "Setting Up Warehouse Locations"

After you have defined the format for your locations, you must define all of the locations in a warehouse. To locate items more easily, you can create a hierarchy of locations within the warehouse and enter information about zones.

34.1 Setting Up Warehouse Locations

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Define Warehouse Locations

You can also define a primary location to store basic information about items in a warehouse. A primary location is not an actual physical location. For example, you could designate a primary location as "Location A," and then assign every item in the warehouse to a location that begins with "A."

You can also define a blank location as the primary location for inventory items. How the system displays the primary location depends on the location format specifications that you defined for the branch/plant.

34.1.1 Before You Begin

- Define the location format in Branch/Plant Constants
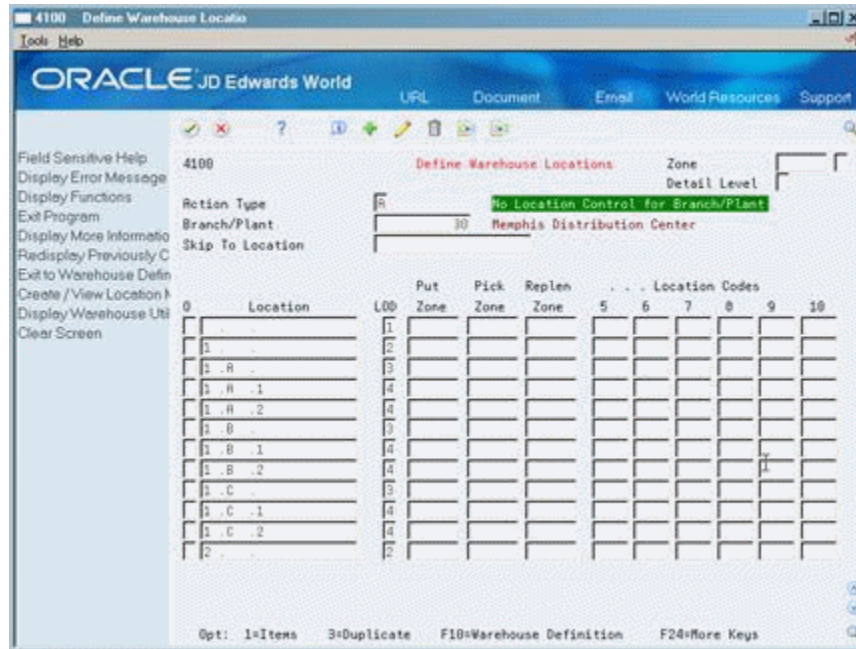- Verify that location control is activated in Branch/Plant Constants

    See Also:

    - Setting Up Locations (P41204) in the *JD Edwards World Advanced Warehouse Management Guide*

To set up warehouse locations

On Define Warehouse Locations

Figure 34–1   Define Warehouse Locations screen

1. Complete the following fields:

   ■   Branch/Plant

   ■   Location

2. To create a hierarchy of locations within a warehouse, complete the following field:

   ■   LOD (Level of Detail)

3. To define a primary location, complete the following field, but do not use a separator character:

   ■   Location

   The system displays an asterisk (*) to indicate the primary location.

Field	Explanation
Location	A code that identifies inventory locations in a branch/plant. You define the format of the location identifier by branch/plant.
	Form-specific information
	A location format is composed of elements and, optionally, a separator character. The total length of all elements in this field, including separators, cannot exceed 20 characters.
	If you leave this field blank and do not use a separator character, the system displays the location as an asterisk. If you use a separator character, the system displays the location with the correct number of spaces for each element, followed by the separator character.

Field	Explanation
Detail Level	A code that summarizes or classifies locations and provides a hierarchy of locations for review purposes. For instance, you can assign aisles to level 3, and individual racks within the aisle as level 4. *Form-specific information* Use the Detail Level field to specify the beginning level of detail that you want the system to display. Use the Level of Detail field in the lower portion of the form to identify the level of detail for the location.

See Also:

- Setting Up Locations (P41204) in the *JD Edwards World Advanced Warehouse Management Guide*

- Setting Up Constants for information on defining location format for each branch/plant

35

Set Up Automatic Accounting Instructions

This chapter contains the following topic:

- Section 35.1, "Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions"

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) define your day-to-day functions, chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute G/L entries that the system generates. For example, in the Inventory Management system, AAIs indicate how to record the transaction after you issue inventory from a location.

35.1 Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Automatic Accounting Instr.

AAIs for Distribution are stored in F4095, and are set up on any distribution setup menu. The fast path is DMAAI. You can establish an AAI for any unique combination of:

- Company number
- Document type
- G/L Class code

If the system cannot find an AAI for a specific combination, then the system will use Company 00000 and G/L class code **** as defaults. The document type must match. For example, for a particular document type, the system performs AAI searches in the following sequence:

For company 00100, with a G/L class of IN20:

1. The system first searches for Company 00100, G/L class IN20.
2. If not found, the system then searches for Company 00100, G/L class ****.
3. If not found, the system then searches for Company 00000, G/L class IN20.
4. If not found, the system then searches for Company 00000, G/L class ****.
5. If not found, the system gives an error message.

> **Note:** Financial AAIs are stored in F0012, and the fast path to setup is AAI. Financial AAIs PC and RC (for A/P and A/R) have a default search sequence similar to Distribution's AAIs, with the last default of Company 00000, item PC____ or RC____. (PC____/RC____ means that they can be blank).

35.1.1 G/L Class Codes

For inventory transactions, the GL class comes from the Item Location file, F41021, or, for non-stock, the Item Master file, F4101. For sales and purchasing transactions, the G/L class used is determined by the inventory interface for the line type. There are exceptions to this for advanced pricing, taxes, and landed cost.

Inventory Interface of Line Type	The G/L Class comes from:
Y and D	Item Location File (F41021)
N	The fold of the Line Type
A	Debits the account number entered on the PO for the purchase, but pulls the G/L class code for RNV and Variances from the Line Type
B	Debits the account number entered on the PO for the purchase, but pulls the G/L class code for RNV and Variances from the Item Master Location File (F41021)

35.1.2 AAIs for the Inventory Management System

The following table shows the predefined AAI items available in the Inventory Management system.

AAI	Description
4122	An inventory AAI that provides the balance sheet inventory valuation account for inventory transactions, specifically Inventory Issues (P4112), Inventory Transfers (P4113), Inventory Adjustments (P4114) and Reclassifications (P4116).
4124	An inventory AAI that provides the expense or cost of goods sold account for inventory transactions, specifically Inventory Issues (P4112), Inventory Transfers (P4113), Inventory Adjustments (P4114) and Reclassifications (P4116).
4126	A zero balance adjustment AAI that provides the inventory offset account. This is used when quantity equals zero, but dollars remain. It is used by Inventory Issues (P4112), Inventory Transfers (P4113), Inventory Adjustments (P4114) & Reclassifications (P4116).
4128	A zero balance adjustment AAI that provides the expense or cost of goods offset account. This is used when quantity equals zero, but dollars remain. It is used by Inventory Issues (P4112), Inventory Transfers (P4113), Inventory Adjustments (P4114) & Reclassifications (P4116).
4134	An item balance cost change AAI that determines the inventory offset account. This is used when an item's cost is changed in Quantity Revisions (P41022), Item Branch Plant Information (P41026) & Batch Cost Maintenance (P41802).

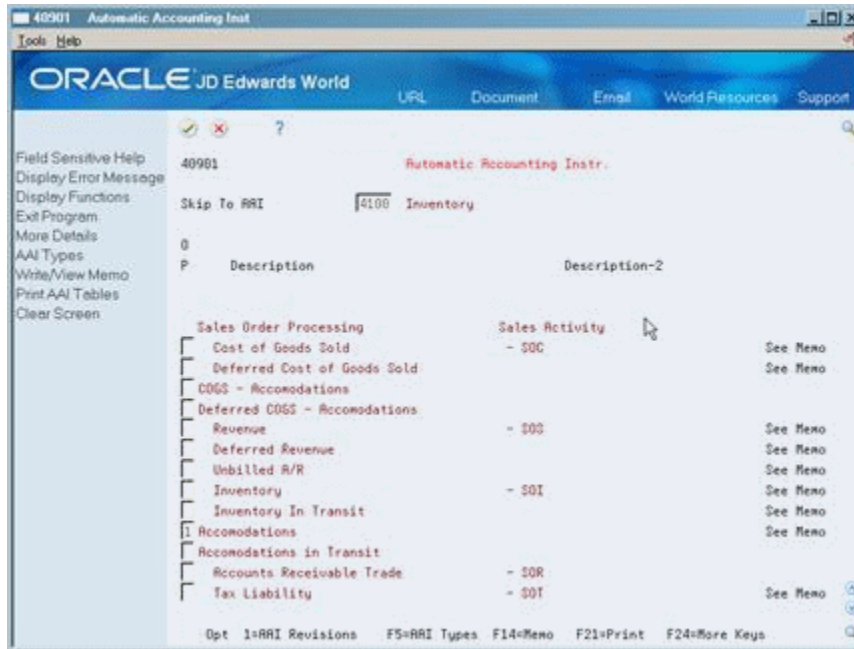| AAI	Description
4136	An item balance cost change AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account. This is used when an item's cost is changed in Quantity Revisions (P41022), Item Branch Plant Information (P41026) & Batch Cost Maintenance (P41802).
4141	A standard cost variance AAI that determines the cost of goods offset account when the To branch has a different standard cost than the From branch in an Inventory Transfers (P4113).
4152	A physical inventory update AAI that determines the inventory offset account. This AAI is used to record a change in the value of inventory when the quantity counted does not equal the quantity on hand in physical inventory. This AAI is used in conjunction with Cycle Count Update (P41413) and Tag Count Update (P41610).
4154	A physical inventory update AAI that determines the cost of goods offset account. This AAI is used to record a change in the value of inventory when the quantity counted does not equal the quantity on hand in physical inventory. This AAI is used in conjunction with Cycle Count Update (P41413) and Tag Count Update (P41610).
4172	A batch cost maintenance AAI that determines the inventory offset account when unit cost of an item is changed through Future Cost Update (P41052).
4174	A batch cost maintenance AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account when unit cost of an item is changed through Future Cost Update (P41052).
4182	A bulk product gain/loss AAI that determines the bulk inventory offset account.
4184	A bulk product gain/loss AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.

35.1.3 Before You Begin

- Set up companies

- Determine transaction types

- Set up document types

- Set up G/L class codes

- Determine the account numbers for recording transactions

- Set up account master information
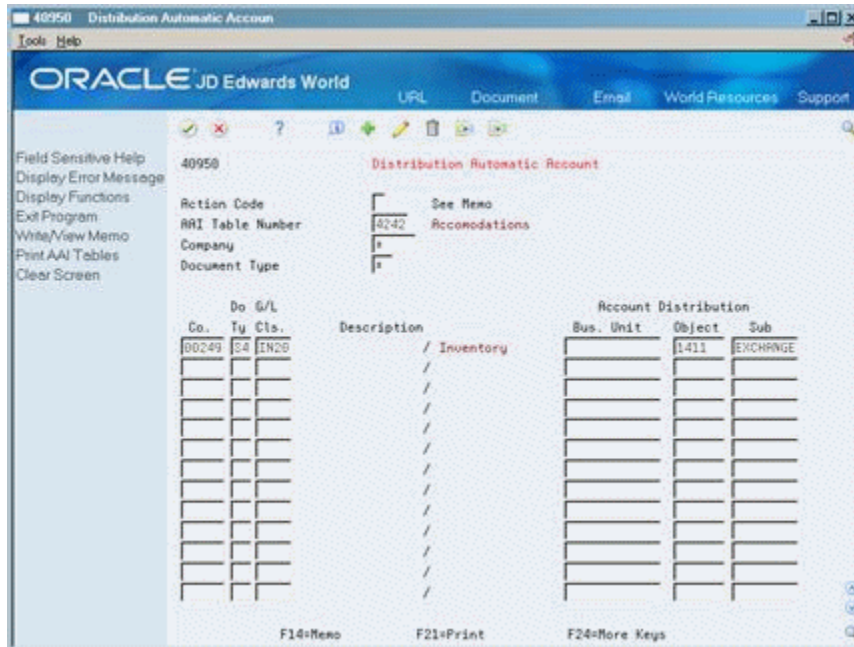
To set up automatic accounting instructions

On Automatic Accounting Instructions

Figure 35–1   Automatic Accounting Instructions screen

1.   Enter 1 (AAI Revisions) in the following field next to the appropriate description:

   ■   Option

Figure 35–2   Distribution Automatic Account screen

2.   On Distribution Automatic Account, complete the following fields:

   ■   Co.

   ■   Do Ty (Document Type)

   ■   G/L Cls (General Ledger Class)

- Object
- Sub (Subsidiary)

Field	Explanation
Company	A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. This code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010). It must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions. **Note**: You can use company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use it for transaction entries. *Form-specific information* In the inquiry field at the top of the form, the asterisk (*) is the default value. It causes the system to display AAIs for all companies.
Document Type	A user-defined code (system 00/type DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. JD Edwards World reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are: P – Accounts payable documents R – Accounts receivable documents T – Payroll documents I – Inventory documents O – Order processing documents J – General ledger/joint interest billing documents The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches. *Form-specific information* In the inquiry field at the top of the form, the asterisk (*) is the default and causes the system to display all document types.
G/L	A user-defined code (system 41/type 9) that controls which general ledger accounts receive the dollar amount of inventory transactions for this item.
Object Account	The object account portion of a general ledger account. The term "object account" refers to the breakdown of the Cost Code (for example, labor, materials, and equipment) into subcategories (for example, dividing labor into regular time, premium time, and burden). If you are using a flexible chart of accounts and the object is set to 6 digits, JD Edwards World recommends that you use all 6 digits. For example, entering 000456 is not the same as entering 456, because the system enters three blank spaces to fill a 6-digit object.
Sub	A subdivision of an object account. Subsidiary accounts include more detailed records of the accounting activity for an object account. *Form-specific information* If you leave this field blank, the system uses the value you entered on the work order in the Cost Code field.

35.1.4 AAI Error Messages:

Message	Description
3429 - Invalid Distribution/Manufacturing AAI	Interactive error message for inventory or purchasing. Specifies what AAIs are not set up. It can be fixed on the fly by drilling into the error with a 2 and then pressing F13 to set up the AAI.
0028 - Account Number Invalid	AAI is pointing to an account number that is not set up in the chart of accounts. Set up a valid account on the chart of accounts (G09411).

35.1.5 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Entering memo text	You can enter memo text for each AAI table on the generic text form.
	See the *JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide*

35.1.6 Processing Options

See

36

Set Up Messages

This chapter contains these topics:

Setting up both the print message and item note are the same. This chapter shows you how to set up a print message. An easy and efficient method for setting up a print message is to choose an existing message as a base and modify the description and text. Using a base message is also helpful when you need to define the same message or note in multiple languages.

36.1 Setting Up Messages

You can define two types of messages throughout JD Edwards World systems:

- Print messages, which are messages that you attach to different document types, customers, or suppliers

- Item notes, which are messages that you attach to items

36.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Displaying messages	You can display:
	■ Print messages or item notes
	■ Current messages
	■ All messages, including those that have expired
	■ Messages for a specific language
Printing messages	To print a message, you can select an existing version from the versions list or create your own version.
Deleting messages	Before you delete a message, consider the following:
	■ If you delete a message in a specific language, the system deletes only that message. No other languages are affected.
	■ If you delete the base message, the system deletes all messages that are related to the base message.
	■ The system removes the message code, detail information, and text lines from the text tables.

36.2 Defining a Message

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Print Message Revisions

To define a message using a base message

On Print Message Revisions

Figure 36–1   Print Message Revisions screen

1. Enter 2 (Details) in the following field next to the appropriate message:

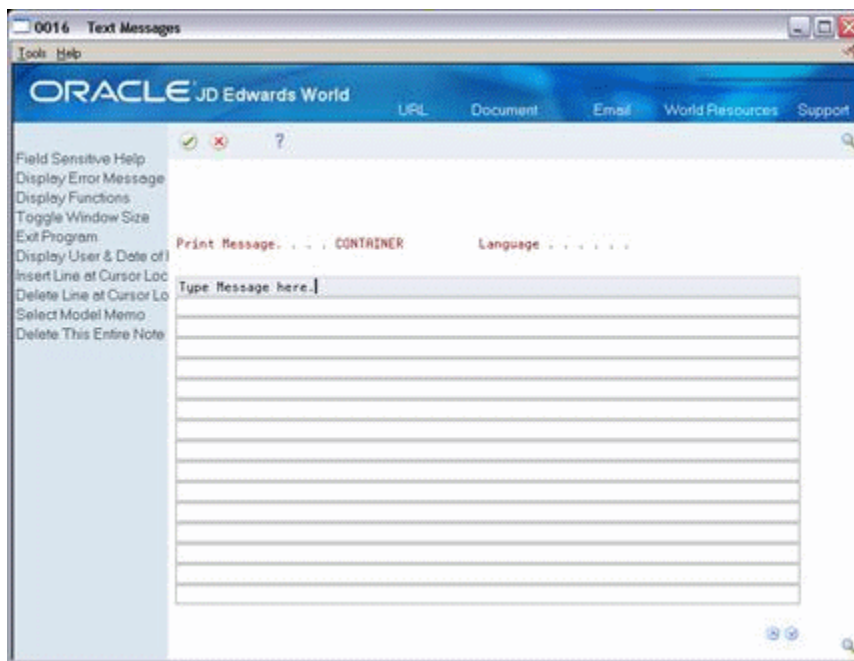   ■ Option

Figure 36–2   Text Detail Revisions screen
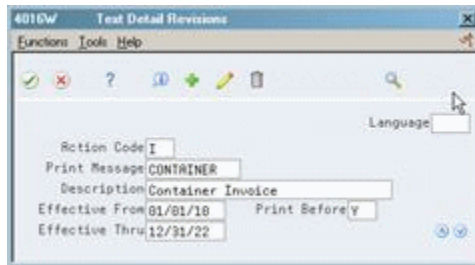
2. On Text Detail Revisions, use Action Code of A to add a new text message or Action Code of C to change an existing message. Then change the following fields, and press Enter:

   ■ Print Message

   ■ Description

   ■ Effective From

   ■ Effective Thru

- Print Before

To define a new message

On Print Message Revisions

1. Enter 1 (Text) in the following field:

   - Option

Figure 36–3   Print Message Revisions screen
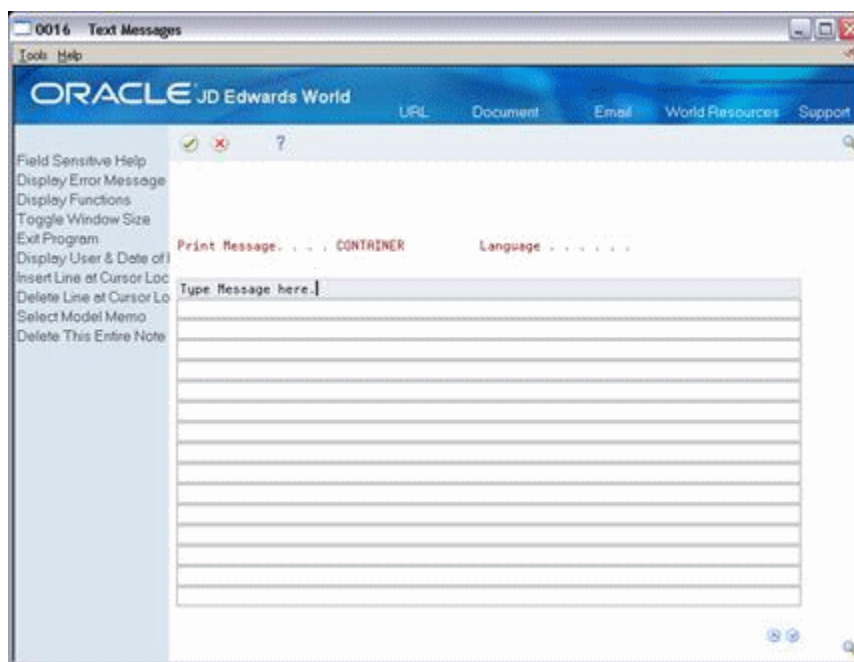
2. On Text Messages, enter the text for the message.

Field	Explanation
Print Message	A user-defined code (system 40/type PM) that represents a predefined message set up on Print Message Revisions. You can print the message on sales orders, purchase orders, and so forth.
Description	A user-defined name or remark.
Effective From	The date on which a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, or preference becomes effective.
Effective Thru	The date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.
Print Before	A one-character code that indicates whether the print message/item note text prints before or after the detail line on the order. The default is to print after the detail line.

To define a base message in another language

On Print Message Revisions:

1. Enter 2 (Details) in the following field next to the appropriate message:

   - Option

Figure 36–4 Text Detail Revisions screen
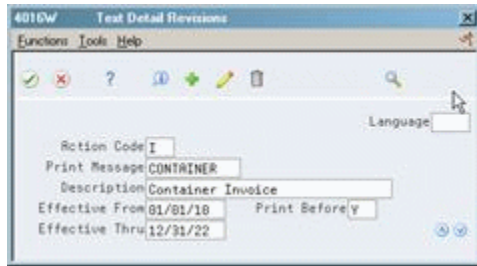
2. On Text Detail Revisions using Action Code of A, change the following fields, and press Enter:

- Language

- Print Message

- Description

- Effective From

- Effective Thru

To define a new message in another language

On Print Message Revisions

1. Complete the following field:

- Language

2. Enter 1 (Text) in the following field:

- Option

Figure 36–5 Print Message Revisions screen

3. On Text Messages, enter the text for the message.

Field	Explanation
Language	A user-defined code (system 01/type LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports.
	If you leave the Language field blank, the system uses the language that you specify in your user preferences. If you do not specify a language in your user preferences, the system uses the default language for the system.
	Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences.

36.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Messages in other languages	You can use any base message that you create as a "template" for the same message in other languages. Also, you can use the same message code for all languages.

See Also:

- Entering Item Master Information for information about attaching notes to items

- Working with User Defined Text Models in the*JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide* for more information about defining messages

36.3 Defining Print Information for Messages

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Print Message Revisions

To define print information, complete the following tasks:

- Define documents on which to print messages

- Define document type exceptions

36.3.1 Defining Documents on Which to Print Messages

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Print Message Revisions

You must define the documents on which to print messages. For example, you might print special delivery instructions on every work order.

You can specify a program for each type of print message.

To define documents on which to print messages

On Print Message Revisions

1. Enter 3 (Documents) in the following field next to the appropriate message:

- Option

Figure 36–6   Print Message Revisions screen
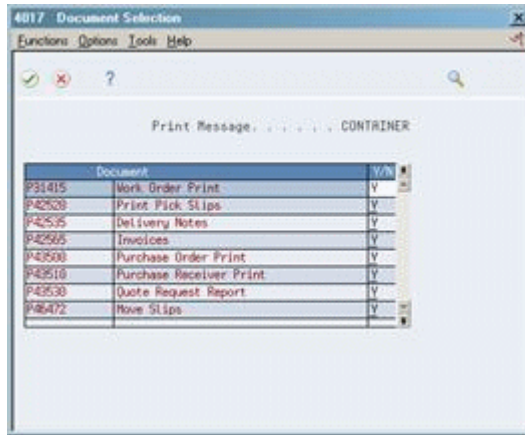
2. On Document Selection, complete the following field:

    ▪   Y/N

Field	Explanation
Y/N	This flag indicates whether or not the print message/item note text should print on a specific report. Valid values are:
	Y – Yes, the text will print on the report
	N – No, the text will not print on the report

36.3.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
New print programs	To display new print programs on Document Selection, you must set them up in the user-defined code (system 40/type OR). Additionally, you must customize these programs to recognize the Y/N field in Document Selection.
Printing item notes	You cannot define individual print programs for item notes. All item notes print on all documents.

36.3.3 Defining Document Type Exceptions

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Print Message Revisions

Sometimes a print program generates a document that is used for multiple purposes. For example, you can use the Purchase Order Print program to print both purchase orders and other documents such as blanket orders and sales bids. In this example, you might have a message that you only print on blanket orders. For each print program, you can define the document types that exclude messages.

To define document type exceptions

On Print Message Revisions

1. Enter 3 (Documents) in the following field next to the appropriate message:

    ▪   Option

Figure 36–7 Print Message Revisions screen
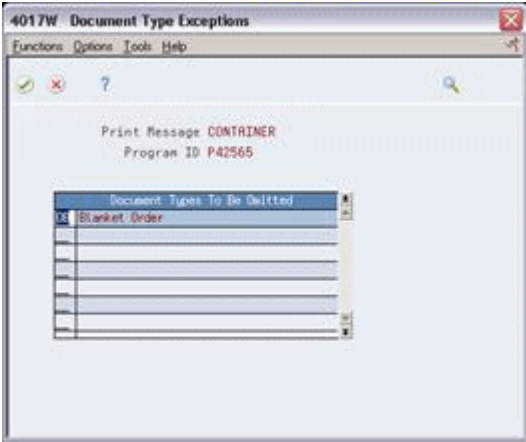
2. On Document Selection, select the document line that you do not want to print messages.

3. Select Options, Exit to Document Type Exceptions.

Figure 36–8 Print Message Revisions screen
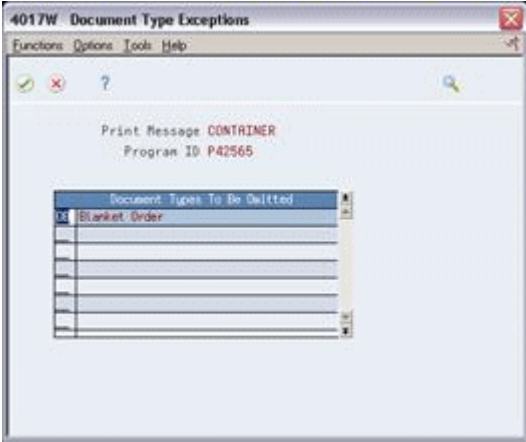
4. On Document Type Exceptions, enter the document type in the following field:

    ■ Option

36.3.4 Processing Options

See Print Messages/Item Notes (P4016)

37

Set Up Default Location Information

This chapter contains these topics:

By setting up default location information, you assign a branch/plant and print queue to a terminal that the system uses every time that you sign on.

37.1 Setting Up Default Location Information

37.1.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that you have set up branch/plants

- Verify that you have set up print queue codes in the user-defined code (system 40/type PP).

37.2 Defining a Default Location and Approval Route Code

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Default Location and Printers

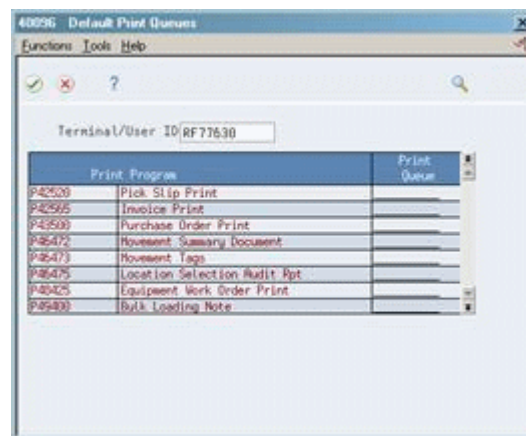A default location is the branch/plant that is assigned to your user ID or terminal ID. If the system uses a default location, it automatically displays the branch/plant. If there is no branch/plant assigned to your user ID or terminal ID, you must enter a branch/plant manually.

You can define an approval route code if you use approval routing for purchase orders.

To define a default location and approval route code

On Default Location & Printers

Figure 37–1   Default Location & Printers screen
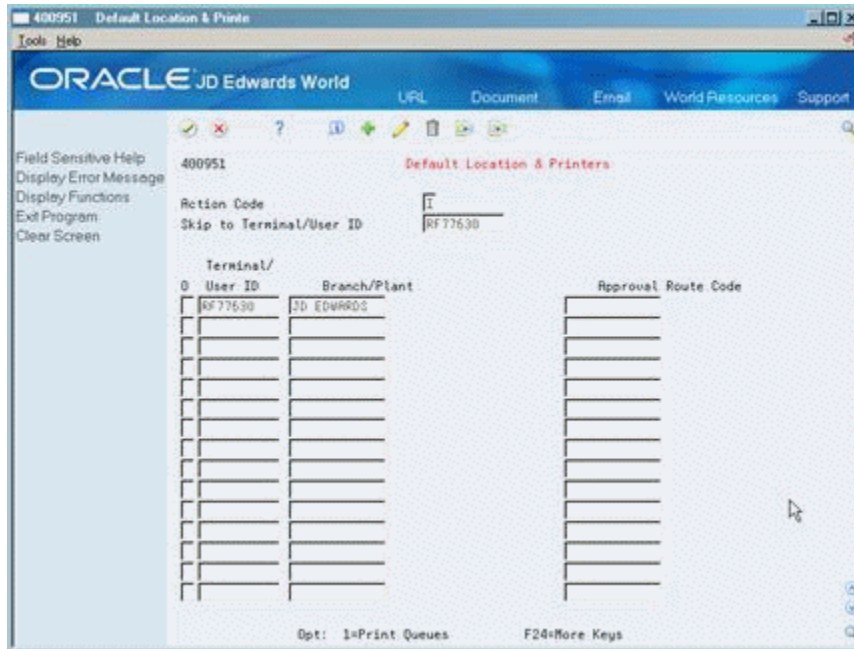
Complete the following fields:

■   Terminal/User ID

■   Branch/Plant

■   Approval Route Code

Field	Explanation
Terminal/ User ID	The workstation ID number. *Form-specific information* Header Field: Use the Skip to Terminal/User ID field in the upper portion of the form as an inquiry field in which you can enter the number of a terminal or the IBM user ID of a specific person whose profile you want the system to display at the top of the list. When you first access this form, the system automatically enters the user ID of the person signed on to the system. Detail Field: The Terminal/User ID field in the lower portion of the form contains the user ID of the person whose profile appears on the same line.
Approval Route Code	A code that determines to whom an order is routed for approval. *Form-specific information* A code that identifies the approval route through which an order entered by you or at this terminal is routed for approval. The system uses this code for approval processing if you specified it in the processing options for purchase order entry.

37.3 Assigning Default Print Queues

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Default Location and Printers

Default print queues represent the location where the system sends certain types of documents. You can assign a default print queue so that each time you print, the system sends the document to the default print queue. If you have not assigned a default print queue, the system first accesses the print queues that were assigned in the DREAM Writer version, and then accesses the print queue that is assigned to your user profile.

To assign default print queues

On Default Location & Printers

1. Complete the following fields:

   ■ Terminal/User ID

   ■ Branch/Plant

2. Enter 1 (Print Queues) in the following field:

   ■ Option

Figure 37–2 Default Print Queues screen

3. On Default Print Queues, complete the following field:

   ■ Print Queue

Field	Explanation
Print Queue	The waiting area a job goes to after it has processed. Output Queues are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, it defaults from the user's job description. *Form-specific information* The name of the print queue that you want the system to use for the adjacent document.

37.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Print programs	Print programs that you have defined automatically access the print queue table (F40096). To display other print programs, modify them to access the print queue table and then set them up as user defined codes.

See Also:

- Start/Stop Subsystem (P40420) in the *JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide* for information about the subsystem

38

Set Up Standard Units of Measure

This chapter contains this topic:

- Section 38.1, "Setting Up Standard Units of Measure"

You must define units of measure for each inventory item. Use the standard unit of measure information as a template for customizing your unit of measure information.

38.1 Setting Up Standard Units of Measure

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Standard Units of Measure

You specify the primary unit of measure and unit of measure conversions for each item. You can do this:

- For each item or item/branch combination
- For all items using standard units of measure

Specify the primary unit of measure information for individual items or item/branch combinations when you set up item or branch information. The system stores unit of measure information in the Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41002). After you assign a primary unit of measure to an item, you should not change it.

When you specify the primary unit of measure information for all items, the system stores the information in the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41003). You can also use unit of measure conversion information that you set up here for non-stock items in other distribution systems.

After you enter a transaction, the system uses the following hierarchy to determine the unit of measure for an item:

1. The system first searches for the item or item/branch combination in the Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41002).

2. If none are found in the Unit of Measure Conversion table, the system checks for system-wide standard units of measure for the item or item/branch in the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41003).

3. If none are found in either the Unit of Measure Conversion table or the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table, the system displays an error message.

When you define standard units of measure, you can create any number of conversion factors for any number of units of measure. You can also set up conversion factors that associate each unit of measure with the primary unit of measure.

This program supports import/export functionality. See the *JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide* for more Information

38.1.1 Example: Conversion Factors for Units of Measure

1 box = 2 eaches

1 crate = 2 boxes

1 pallet = 2 crates

Figure 38–1   Example of Conversion Factors for Units of Measure
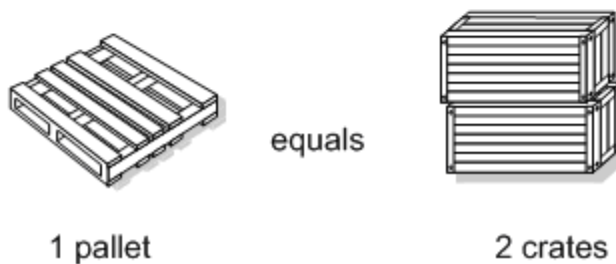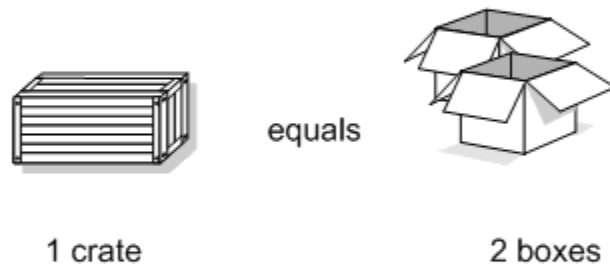
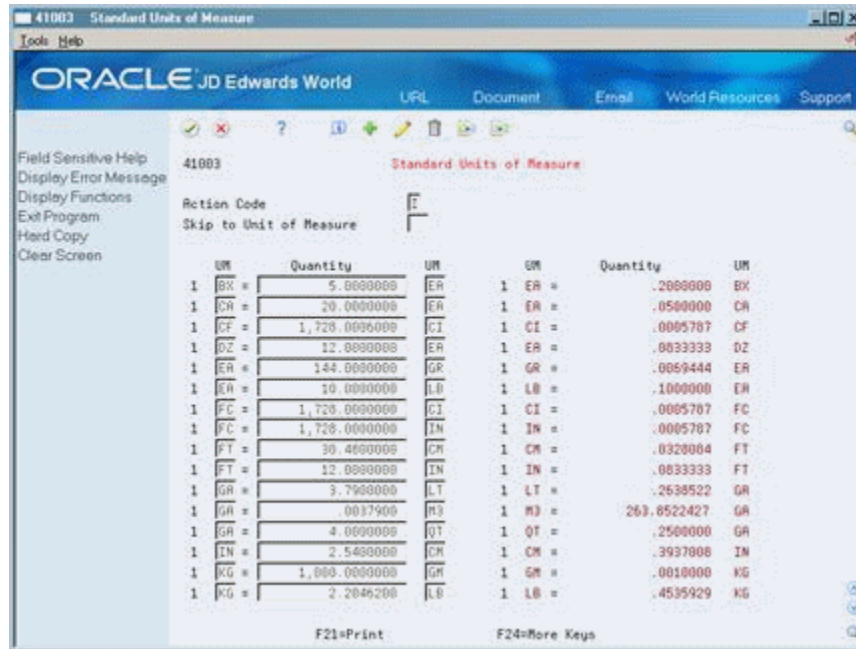To determine the primary unit of measure, the system performs the following calculation:

Figure 38–2   Example of Primary Unit of Measure Calculation
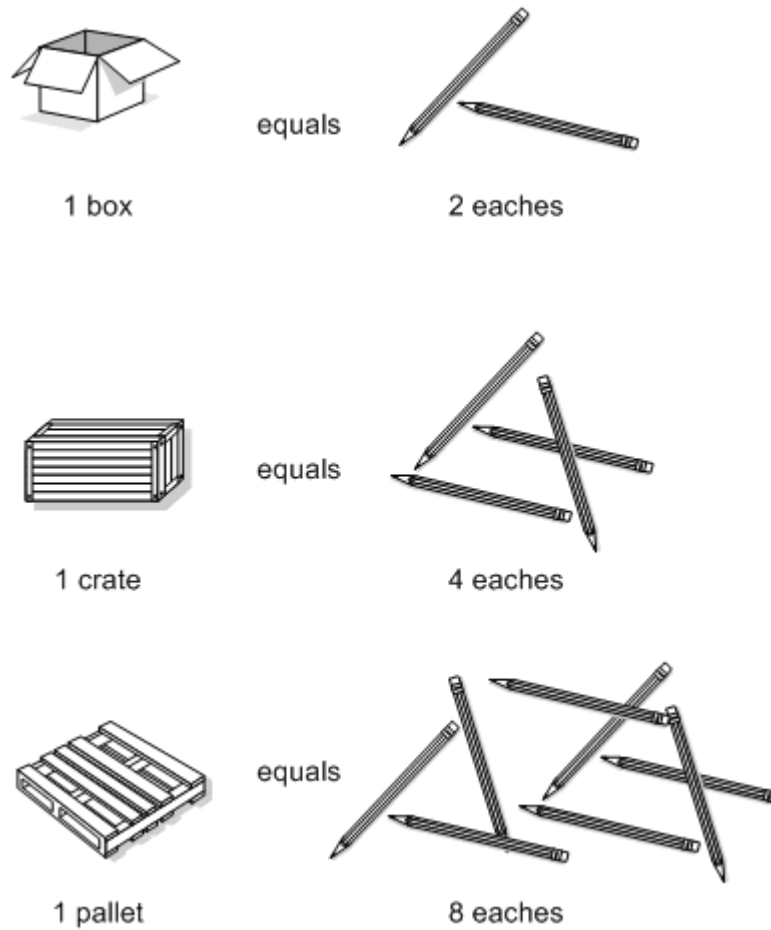
38.1.2 Before You Begin

- Review the setup information for units of measure in Entering Basic Item Information

- Verify that you have set up units of measure in the user-defined code (system 00/type UM).

To set up standard units of measure

On Standard Units of Measure

Figure 38–3   Standard Units of Measure screen

Complete the following fields:

- UM (Unit of Measure)
- Quantity

Field	Explanation
UM	A user-defined code (system 00/type UM) that indicates a secondary unit of measure.
Quantity	The factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure.
	Form-specific information
	Enter the conversion factor, or numeric quantity. The system uses the conversion factor during various inventory transactions to convert the previous unit of measure to another unit of measure. The system stores all conversion factors in a table for automatic conversion under program control.

38.1.3 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Deleting unnecessary lines	Enter revised information or clear fields to delete unnecessary lines.

See Also:

- Work with PC Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide*

39

Set Up Item Cross-Reference

This chapter contains this topic:

- Section 39.1, "Setting Up Item Cross-References"

Cross-references associate your internal item numbers with those from other entities.

39.1 Setting Up Item Cross-References

From Inventory Management (G41), enter Inventory Inquiries

From Inventory Inquiries (G41112), choose Item Cross-Reference Inquiry

Examples of cross-item numbers include:

Vendor item numbers - Use when vendors require their part numbers for orders or communications.

Customer item numbers - Use when customers prefer to order with their part number.

Substitute items - Use when the item ordered has no quantity on hand.

Replacement items - Use when you or your vendors discontinue an item and replace it with a new item.

Bar codes - Use to associate bar code input with a specific item.

Associated items - Use to recommend it as part of the sale.

39.1.1 Before You Begin

- Set up the user-defined code (system 41/type DT) for the cross-reference types you define

To enter cross-references

You can choose an existing cross-reference number and change the information. Use the same process to change cross-reference information.

Depending on how you set the processing options, the Item Cross Reference Revisions form displays information by either address or item number.

On Item Cross-Reference Inquiry

Figure 39–1 Item Cross-Reference Inquiry screen
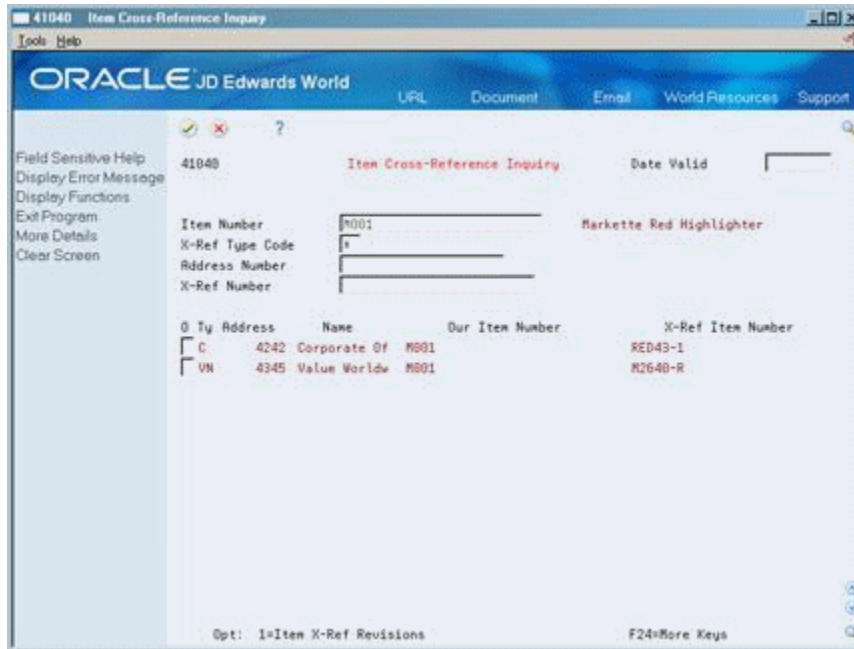
1. To access Item Cross-Reference Revisions, enter 1 in the following field next to an item cross-reference number:

   - O (Option)

Figure 39–2 Item Cross-Reference Revisions screen
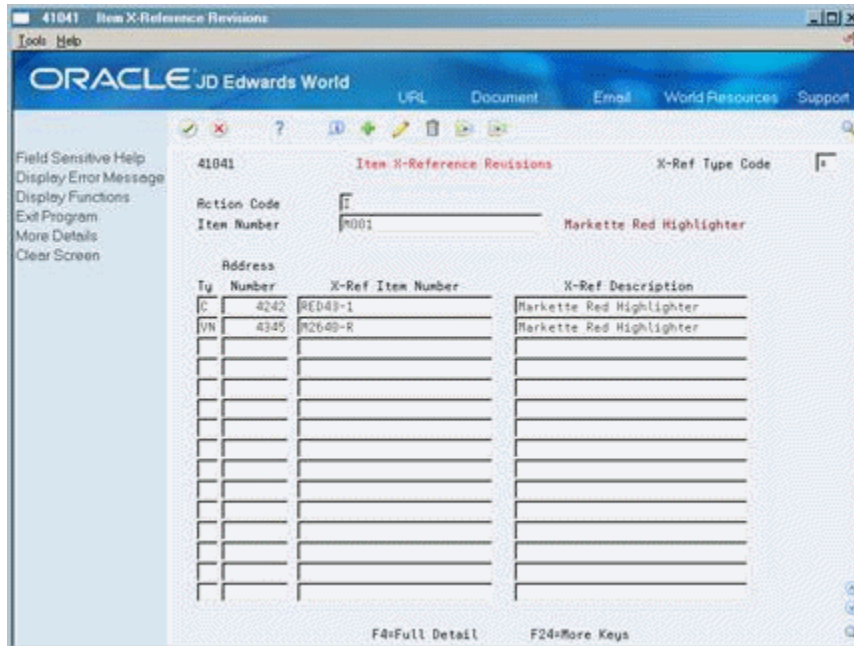
2. On Item X-Reference Revisions, complete the following fields:

   - Ty (Type)
   - Address Number

- X-Ref Item Number (Cross-Reference Item Number)

- X-Ref Description (Cross-Reference Description)

3. Access the detail area (F4).

Figure 39–3 Item Cross-Reference Revisions screen (Detail area)

4. Complete the following fields:

- Effective Date

- Expired Date

Field	Explanation
Type	A user-defined code (system 41\type DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference you have set up for this customer. The system contains examples for: ■ Substitutes ■ Replacements ■ Bar Codes ■ Customer Numbers ■ Supplier Numbers
Address Number	The address number of the customer or supplier.
X-Ref Item Number	The cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number allows you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from your own item number when you are processing or printing an order.
X-Ref Description	A brief description of an item, a remark, or an explanation.
Effective Date	The date on which a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, or preference becomes effective.
Expired Date	The date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.

39.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Deleting cross-references	To delete cross-references, you must clear all existing fields.
Cross-references for kits	You cannot create cross-references for parent or component items.

To review cross-references

You can review all the cross-references that you have set up for an item in the Cross-Reference table.

On Item Cross-Reference Inquiry

To limit your inquiry, complete the following fields:

- Item Number

- X-Ref Type Code (Cross-Reference Type Code)

- Address Number

- X-Ref Number (Cross-Reference Number)

39.1.3 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Displaying data	Cost center security does not function on Item Cross-Reference Revisions. If you review an item, the system displays all items in all cost centers.

40

Work with Speed Location Maintenance

This chapter contains this topic:

- Section 40.1, "Working with Speed Location Maintenance"

40.1 Working with Speed Location Maintenance

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 29

From Inventory System Setup (G4141), choose Speed Location Maintenance

Working with speed location maintenance in Inventory Management allows you to enter multiple locations simultaneously, rather than setting up each location individually through the Branch/Plant Location Master.

Working with speed location maintenance in Advanced Warehouse Management allows you to use a location that exists in the Location Master table (F4100) as a model for entering new locations.

You can use speed location maintenance to enter new location information. New location information consists of:

- Elements, which represent specific locations in the warehouse such as an aisle or bin
- Steps that numerically increment the locations that you are creating
- Limits for defining the minimum and maximum values for each element in the location code

40.1.1 Elements

Elements are parts of a location code that represent specific locations in the warehouse. You can define up to ten elements for a location code.

40.1.2 Steps

A step is a number that the system uses to create locations from a specified range of locations. After the system creates each new location, it increments each location by the step number that you enter. Therefore, by entering a range of locations in combination with a step, you can enter many locations at once.

For example, assume that you want to enter new locations for a flow zone in Warehouse A. The flow zone consists of aisles and bins. There are two aisles marked A and B, and six bins marked 1 through 6. By entering a step number of 1, you are telling the system to create locations that increment by one, such as A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6,

B1, B2, and so on. If you enter a step number of 2, the system increments the locations as A1, A3, A5, B1, B3, and so on.

40.1.3 Limits

A limit is a code that specifies where the system must begin, finish, and continue creating the locations during the stepping process, which is the automatic incrementing that the system performs to create the new locations.

During the stepping process, the system considers the minimum and maximum values for location elements.

The minimum and maximum values that you can have for an alphabetic location element are blank or A, and Z, respectively.

The minimum and maximum values that you can have for a numeric location element are 0 or 1, and 9, respectively.

You can enter four types of step limits:

■ A blank limit. The system creates the first location with a "from" value up to a "to" value, and then continue creating locations by starting again with the "from" value.

■ The upper limit. The system creates the first location with a "from" value up to a "to" value, and then continues creating locations by starting again with the lowest value in that element of the location code.

■ The lower limit. The system creates the first location with a "from" value up to the highest value in that element for the location code, and then continues creating locations by starting again with that same "from" value.

■ No limit. The system creates the first location with a "from" value up to the highest value in that element for the location code, and continues creating locations by starting again with the lowest value.

40.1.4 Examples: Working with Speed Location Maintenance

Assume that Warehouse A consists of:

■ 6 aisles, A through F

■ 9 bins, 1 through 9

The following examples demonstrate how the system creates new locations when you enter from and to information, steps, and limits.

Example 1: Speed Location Maintenance Using Blank Limit Method

Assume the following values on Speed Location Maintenance:

■ From aisle A, bin 06

■ To aisle B, bin 09

■ Step by 01

(The LM field is blank)

Figure 40–1 Speed Location Maintenance screen (blank limit)

The system creates the following new locations:

- A06
- A07
- A08
- A09
- B06
- B07
- B08
- B09

Example 2: Speed Location Maintenance Using Upper Limit Method

Assume the following values on Speed Location Maintenance:

- From aisle A, bin 1
- To aisle B, bin 3
- Step by 1
- Limit of 1

Figure 40–2   Speed Location Maintenance screen (upper limit)
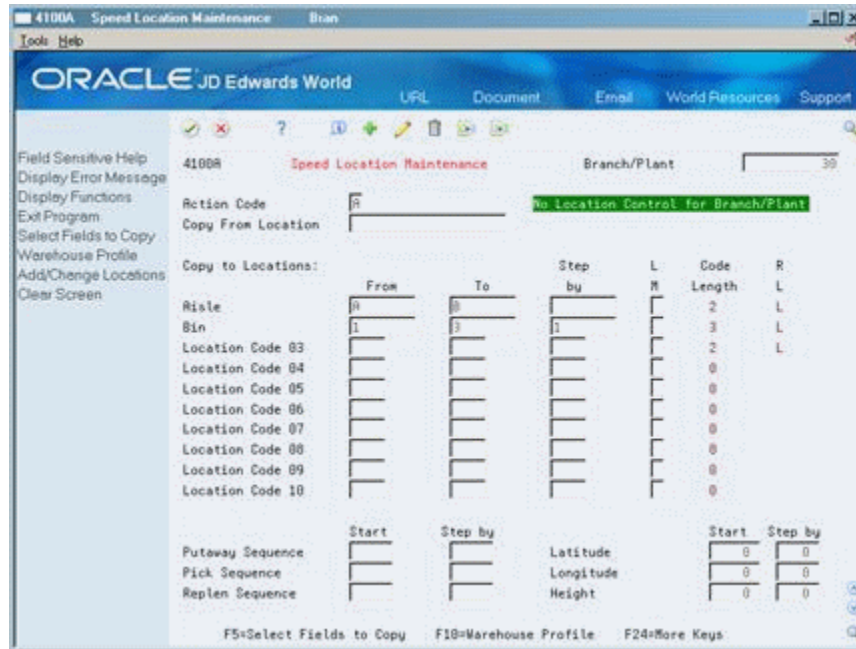
The system creates the following new locations:

- A1
- A2
- A3
- B1
- B2
- B3

Example 3: Speed Location Maintenance Using Lower Limit Method

Assume the following values on Speed Location Maintenance:

- From aisle A, bin 2
- To aisle B, bin 4
- Step by 1
- Limit of 2

Figure 40–3 Speed Location Maintenance screen (lower limit)

The system creates the following new locations:

- A2
- A3
- A4
- A5
- A6
- A7
- A8
- A9
- B2
- B3
- B4

Example 4: Speed Location Maintenance Using No Limit Method

Assume the following values on Speed Location Maintenance:

- From aisle B, bin 6
- To aisle D, bin 8
- Step by 1
- Limit of 3

Figure 40–4 Speed Location Maintenance screen (no limit)
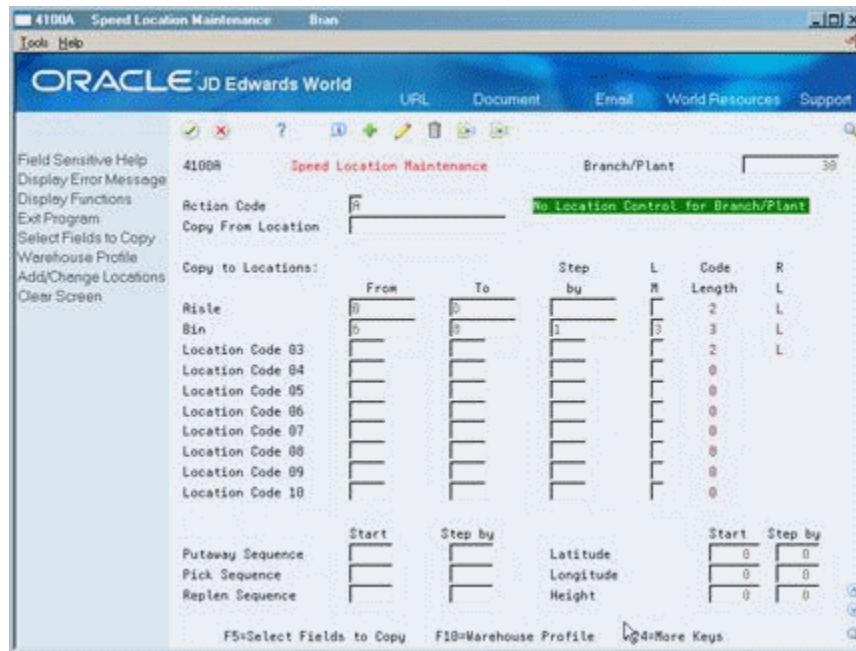
The system creates the following new locations:

■ B6 through B9

■ C1 through C9

■ D1 through D8

40.1.5 Before You Begin

■ Verify that you have defined the format of locations in Branch/Plant Constants

See Also:

■ Section 33.1, "Setting Up Constants"

■ Section 33.6, "Defining the Location Format"

■ Section 40.1, "Working with Speed Location Maintenance"

To work with speed location maintenance

On Speed Location Maintenance

Figure 40–5   Speed Location Maintenance screen

1. To locate the branch/plant for which you are entering locations, complete the following field:

   - Branch/Plant

2. Verify that location control is on for the branch/plant by reviewing the message in the upper right corner of Speed Location Maintenance.

3. For each element in the new location, complete the following fields:

   - From

   - To

   - Step By

   - LM (Limit)

4. Choose Add/Change Locations (F13) to enter the new locations in the Location Master (F4100).

Field	Explanation
Aisle	A code that identifies a location in a warehouse. This code is used in conjunction with a bin and lot identifier, to indicate a specific, tangible storage area within a warehouse or yard.

Field	Explanation
Step by	A number (alphabetic or numeric) that the system uses to create locations within a range of locations that you specify in Speed Location Maintenance. When the system creates each new location, it increments the next new location by the step number that you entered and separates locations within a specified range of locations.
	For example:
	To create new locations:
	From Location: 1
	To Location: 7
	Step by: 2
	The new locations are: 1, 3, 5, and 7.
L M	A code that indicates what limits are used in the stepping process:
	blank – Upper & Lower Limit. You create location codes beginning with the From value, ending with the To value, then starting again at the From value.
	1 – Upper Limit. You create location codes beginning with the From value, ending with the To value, then starting again at the lowest value for that location code.
	2 – Lower Limit. You create location codes beginning with the From value, ending with the highest value for that location code, then starting again at the From value.
	3 – No Limit. You create location codes beginning with the From value, ending with the highest value for that location code, and then starting again at the lowest value for that location code.

40.1.6 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Numeric format	Be consistent with the numeric format of your entries for both location elements as well as steps. If you use 0 (zero) to precede the location element numbers 1 through 9 (01 - 09), use 0 (zero) to precede the step number so that the stepping process works correctly.
Number of locations	When you are entering locations, the message in the upper right corner of the form indicates the number of locations that the system will create, based on the location range information that you have entered. Ensure that this is the number of locations that you want the system to create before you enter them.
Additional function keys	Do not use the function keys at the bottom of the Speed Location Maintenance form. These function keys are used only in the Warehouse Management system.
Deleting mistakes	If you set up an incorrect location through Speed Location Maintenance, you can either:
	■ Delete your mistakes through Location Master Revisions, provided that you have few mistakes.
	■ Purge a range of locations if you have a large quantity of mistakes. If you purge files, you must use extreme caution.
	You cannot delete locations using Speed Location Maintenance.
	See Chapter 52, "Purge Data"

Part IX

Lot Processing

This part contains these chapters:

41

Overview to Lot Processing

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 41.1, "Objectives"
- Section 41.2, "About Lot Processing"

41.1 Objectives

- To create lots
- To define information for lots and lot items
- To review lot activity and availability

41.2 About Lot Processing

Lot processing allows you to manage and maintain information about groups of items. For example, you can have the system assign lot numbers to groups of perishable items based on receipt dates to identify the items that you must sell first. You can view current information about each lot, such as the quantity of available items and the transactions that have affected the lot.

Lot control is beneficial for identifying groups of items that are components of a final product. For example, if you assign lot numbers to both bicycle tires and bicycles assembled from the tires, you can:

- Identify the lot number for the tires that were used to build a specific bicycle
- Identify all bicycles that were assembled from a specific lot of tires

If you later find that a particular lot of tires is defective, you can immediately identify and recall all bicycles that were assembled with the defective tires.

A lot usually contains one type of item, but you can set up system constants to allow different types of items in the same lot. If a lot contains different items, the system maintains lot information for each lot number and item. You can also set up system constants to restrict a lot to one type of item and still allow that lot to exist in multiple warehouses.

There are several methods you can use to assign lot number to items. You can:

- Have the system assign lot numbers
- Assign your own lot numbers
- Assign supplier lot numbers

After you create a lot, the system adds a record to the Lot Master table (F4108).

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter lot information
- Work with lot availability
- View lot transactions
- Reclassify lots

See Also:

- Section 33.4, "Defining System Constants" for more information about allowing different types of items in the same lot

42

Enter Lot Information

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 42.1, "Entering Lot Information for Items"
- Section 42.2, "Entering Date Information for Lots"
- Section 42.3, "Entering Information for Lots"

You can group items and monitor them through your inventory system by assigning them to lots. To work with lots, you must define:

- Lot information for items
- Information for lots

When you enter lot information for an item, you specify whether a lot number is mandatory, how the system assigns the number, and so forth. When you enter information for a lot, you specify the type of item that is contained in the lot, the expiration date for the lot, and so on.

This program supports import functionality. See the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for more information.

42.1 Entering Lot Information for Items

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Item Master Information

When you enter master information or branch/plant information for an item, you can specify:

- Whether the item requires a lot number at the time of receipt
- Whether the system commits the item's inventory based on lot numbers

You can also specify:

- The method by which lot numbers are assigned to the item
- The number of days that the item can remain in inventory before expiring
- The date by which a lot should be completely sold
- The last date on which the products in a lot should be consumed
- The date on which a lot becomes available
- User defined dates

You can further specify lots by assigning serial numbers to items within the lots.

To enter lot information for items

On Item Master Information

Figure 42–1   Item Master Information screen
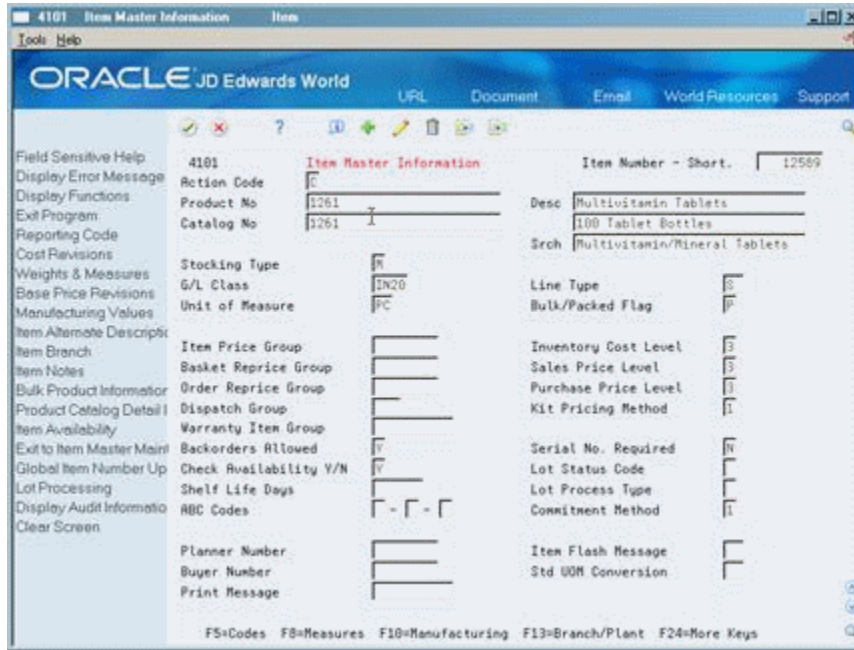
Complete the following fields:

- Lot Status Code

- Lot Process Type

- Commitment Method

- Shelf Life Days

- Serial No. Required

Field	Explanation
Lot Status Code	A user-defined code (system 41/type L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.
	You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
	Form-specific information
	The default value for the lots to which you assign this item.

Field	Explanation
Lot Process Type	A code that indicates whether lot or serial number is assigned. Lot and seri al number processes use the Lot Master table (F4108).
	Valid codes are:
	0 – Lot assignment is optional. You can manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one (default).
	1 – Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity can be greater than one.
	2 – Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.
	3 – Lot assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.
	4 – Serial number assignment is optional except during shipment confirmation. Quantity must not exceed one.
	5 – Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity must not exceed one.
	6 – Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.
	7 – Serial number assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.
	Form-specific information
	Use codes 4 through 7 for advanced serial number processing. In Purchase Management, you add serial numbers using the Lot field on Purchase Order Detail. Each item must have a unique serial number.
	For items requiring serial numbers as well as lot assignments, use the Lot Process Type field in conjunction with the Serial No Required field. Codes 3 through 5 for the Serial No Required field indicate the setup requirements necessary for these items.
Commitment Method	A code that indicates the method that the system uses to commit lot items from inventory. Valid codes are:
	1 – The normal commitment method for inventory (default). The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations. The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location.
	2 – The inventory commitment method by lot number. The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots.
	3 – The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date. The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.
Shelf Life Days	The number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.

Field	Explanation
Serial No. Required	A code that indicates whether you must attach a serial number to this item at the time of receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or if memo lot information is required for advanced serial number processing.
	You can use basic serial number processing for informational purposes only. For example, you can add a serial number for an item, and review the number later.
	For basic serial number processing, valid values are:
	Y – Yes, the system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs
	N – No, the system does not require a serial number
	The system does not use this information if you use advanced serial number processing. Advanced serial number processing allows you to track an item through purchasing and sales based on a serial number. To specify serial number requirements, you must use the Lot Process Type field on Item Master Information.
	Values 3 through 5 indicate whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including Supplier Lot, Memo Lot 1, and Memo Lot 2. To specify lots for items with serial numbers, you must use the following values:
	3 – Supplier lot number required (purchasing only)
	4 – Supplier lot number required (purchasing only), and Memo Lot 1 required
	5 – Supplier lot number required (purchasing only), Memo Lot 1 required, and Memo Lot 2 required

42.2 Entering Date Information for Lots

Item Master Lot/SN Set Up (P4101A) allows you to enter additional lot date options. These date fields provide more flexibility in controlling lot availability. "Lot Effective" date logic provides the ability to mark lots as becoming available for use on some future date. Also, there are more options for calculating the Lot Expiration Date in the Manufacturing system.

To enter date information for lots

On Item Master Setup

1. Access Item Master Lot/SN Set Up (F20).

Figure 42–2 Item Master Information - Lot screen

2. Enter the following:

   ■ Shelf Life Days (Expiration)

   ■ Sell By

   ■ Best Before

   ■ Manufacturing Effective

   ■ Purchasing Effective

   ■ User Date 1 - 5

Item Master Lot/SN Set Up has a second screen format that contains no action code. If the Item Master processing option for Lot Processing is set with a 1, the window format with no action code will be accessed when a new item is created or a change to an existing item is made.

> **Note:**   Item Master Lot/SN Set Up (P4101A) can also be accessed from the Lot Control menu G4113.

42.3 Entering Information for Lots

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions

After you assign a new lot number to an item, the system creates a lot. You can enter information for the new lot on Lot Master Revisions.

You might create a lot for items that you expect to receive in the future. You can create a lot manually by entering the lot number and specifying lot information on Lot Master Revisions.

Lot information can include the expiration date, grade and potency values, supplier information, and so forth. You can also assign up to ten category codes to each lot for reporting purposes.

The system maintains separate lot information for each type of item in a lot. For example, if Lot 1 contains Item A and Item B, you can enter separate lot information for each item. A lot can contain multiple items only if you set up system constants to allow more than one type of item in a lot.

Also, you can set up system constants to process a lot that contains only one item, yet those quantities are located in multiple warehouses. For example, Lot 234 consists of one item, bicycle tires. In addition, Warehouse A represents the bulk warehouse, where the majority of the tires are stored. However, Warehouses B and C receive partial quantities of the same item so that Warehouse A has adequate space. When you receive the tires at Warehouses B and C, you can assign them to Lot 234 and track them through the unique lot number.

You can use the import function in this program. See the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for more information.

Complete the following tasks:

- Create lots
- Enter lot control information
- Enter supplier information

To add date information for lots

On Lot Master Revisions

1. Access Lot Dates Revisions (F11).

Figure 42–3   Lot Dates Revisions screen
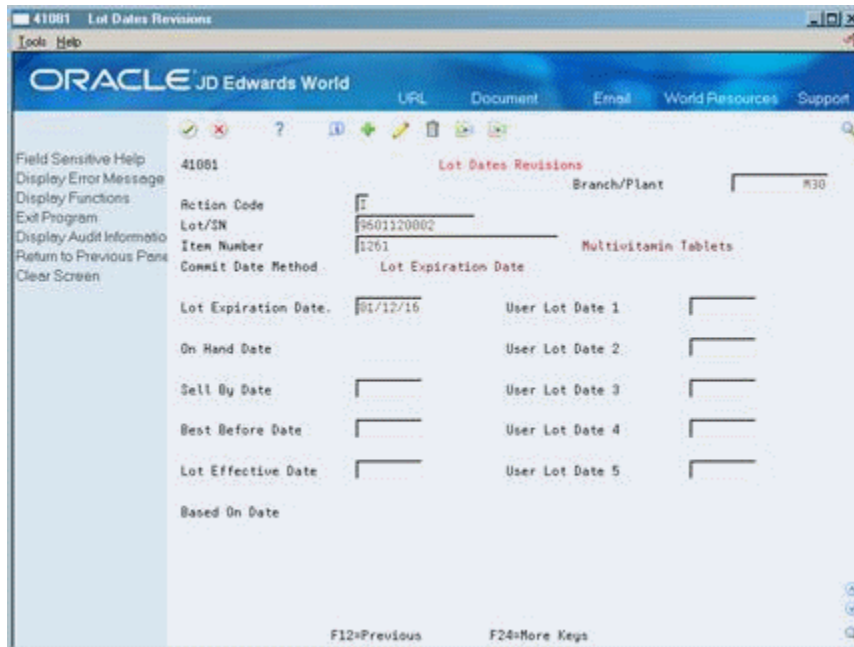
2. Complete the following fields:

- Sell By Date

- Best Before Date
- Lot Effective Date
- User Lot Dates 1 - 5

42.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Assigning new lot numbers to items	You can assign new lot numbers to items when you receive purchase order receipts, adjust inventory, and complete work orders, if such functionality is set up in Branch/Plant Constants.
Assigning grades or potencies to lots	If you do not specify a grade or potency for items that require this information, the system uses the standard grade or potency from Item Master Information or Item Branch Information.
Item/Lot Ledger	You can track changes to lot status, grade, and potency on the Item/Lot Ledger form.

See Also:

- Section 4.3, "Working with Item Locations" for information about adding new lots to item locations
- Section 3.8, "Entering Item Grade and Potency Information" for information about item grades and potencies
- Section 13.5, "Locating On-Hand Quantity Information" for information about viewing the Item/Lot Ledger
- Section 33.4, "Defining System Constants"for information about allowing duplicate lots

To create a lot

On Lot Master Revisions

Figure 42–4   Lot Master Revisions screen
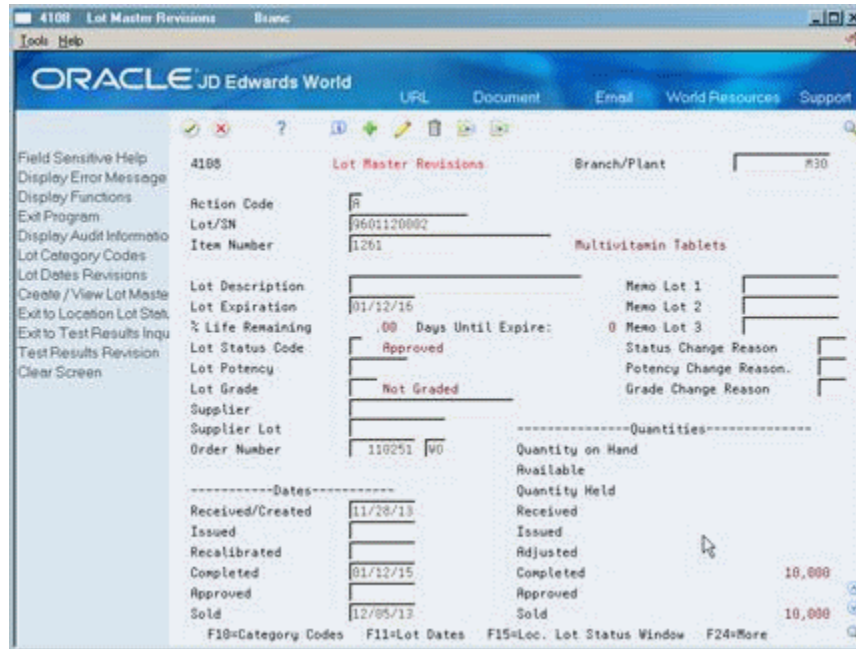
Complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant

- Lot/SN

- Item Number

- Lot Expiration

  The Lot Dates and Quantities screen appears, where you can enter availability information.

Field	Explanation
Lot/SN	A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.
	Form-specific information
	If a lot number has leading zeros, you must type them as part of the lot number.
Lot Expiration	The date on which a lot of items expires.
	The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item.
	You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.
	Form-specific information
	Although you can change this date, the system automatically updates this field based on how you set up user-defined code (system 40/type LD).
	When you change this date, the system updates the record in the Item Ledger file (F4111) for auditing purposes.

To enter lot control information

On Lot Master Revisions

Complete the following fields:

- Lot Description
- Lot Status Code
- Lot Potency
- Lot Grade
- Status Change Reason
- Potency Change Reason
- Grade Change Reason

Field	Explanation
Lot Description	A brief description of a specific lot.
Lot Status Code	A user-defined code (system 41/type L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.
	You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
	Form-specific information
	The default for this field comes from the lot status code (including a blank value) that you assign to the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.
	This code serves as the lot status default when you create a new item location for the lot.
Lot Potency	A code that indicates the potency of the lot, which is expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the Lot Master table (F4108).
Lot Grade	This field contains the grade of a lot expressed as an alphanumeric code. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. For example:
	A1 – Premium grade
	A2 – Secondary grade
	The grade for a lot is stored in Lot Master table (F4108).
Status Change Reason	A user-defined code (system 42/type RC) that indicates the reason for a change in the status of a lot, such as goods that are damaged in shipment or goods that are placed in quarantine.
Potency Change Reason	A user-defined code (system 42/type RC) that indicates the reason for a potency change to a lot. For example, you might change the lot potency because the actual potency of the items was lower than expected or because the potency was affected by evaporation.
Grade Change Reason	A user-defined code (system 42/type RC) that indicates the reason for a grade change to a lot. For example, you might change the grade because either the actual grade was lower than expected or the lot was downgraded because of aging.

To enter supplier information

On Lot Master Revisions

Complete the following fields:

- Supplier

- Supplier Lot

- Order Number

Field	Explanation
Supplier	The address book number of the preferred provider of this item.
	You can enter the number for the supplier or you can have the system enter it each time that you receive the item from a supplier. You specify whether the system enters the supplier using processing options for Enter Receipts.
Supplier Lot	The supplier's lot number for the item.
Order Number	A number that identifies a document, such as a purchase order, invoice, or sales order.
	Form-specific information
	The purchase order number for the lot item. The system enters the purchase order number when you enter a receipt for the item in Purchase Order Management.

See Also:

- Work with PC Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide*.

42.3.2 Processing Options

See Section 64.1, "Lot Master Revisions (P4108)"

43

Work with Lot Availability

This chapter contains these topics:

You can view the availability of items in a lot, as well as the activity dates, item quantities, and hold statuses that pertain to the lot. Activity dates and item quantities reflect receipts, issues, sales, and so forth for items in a lot.

43.1 Viewing Lot Availability

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Lot Availability

You can view availability for:

- All items in a lot

- All lots that contain the item you specify

You can choose to display only those items or lots for which there are on-hand balances.

To view lot availability

On Lot Availability

Figure 43–1   Lot Availability screen
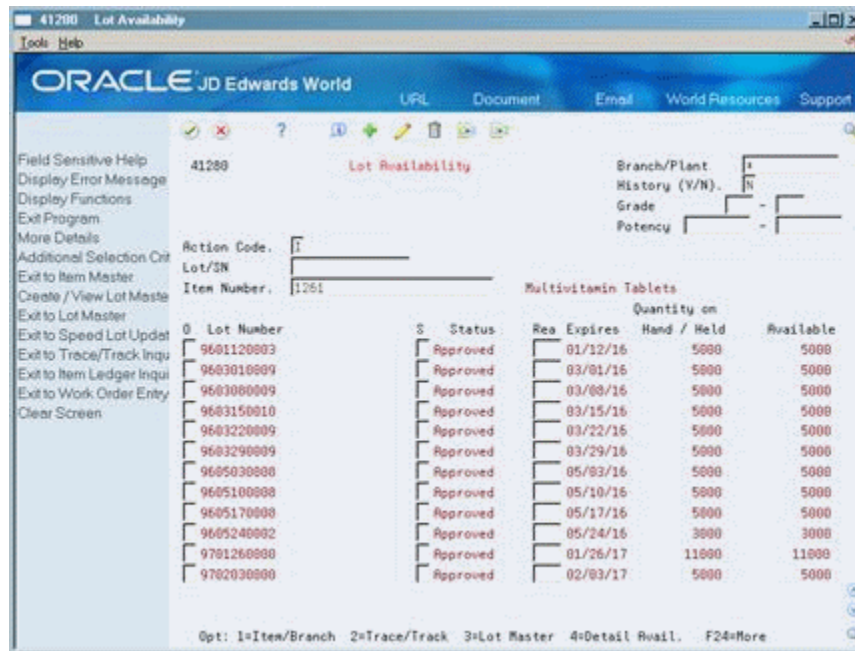
1. Complete the following fields for the item or lot that you want to view:

    ■   Branch/Plant

    ■   History (Y/N)

    ■   Grade (from)

    ■   Grade (thru)

    ■   Potency (From)

    ■   Potency (Thru)

    ■   Lot/SN

    ■   Item Number

2. Review the following fields:

    ■   Status (Lot Status Code)

    ■   Rea (Status Change Reason)

    ■   Expires (Expiration Date)

    ■   Quantity on Hand/Held

    ■   Available

Field	Explanation
History (Y/N)	A code that determines whether to display information for all locations and lots or only for those with on-hand balances. Valid codes are:
	N – Display only locations and lots with on-hand balances
	Y – Display all locations and lots

Field	Explanation
Expires	The date on which a lot of items expires.
	The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item.
	You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.
Status	A user-defined code (system41/type L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.
	You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.
Potency	A number that indicates the minimum potency, or percentage of active ingredients, acceptable for an item.
	The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency. The system does not allow you to sell items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency.
	Form-specific information
	This is the minimum potency acceptable for items in this lot.
Grade	A user-defined code (system 40/type LG) that indicates the minimum grade that is acceptable for an item.
	The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that do not meet the minimum grade acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items with grades that do not meet the minimum acceptable level.
Quantity on Hand	The number of units that are physically in stock. The quantity on-hand displays in the primary unit of measure.
	Form-specific information
	The number of items in stock or on hold. If the item is on hold, the system highlights the field.
Available	The quantity available can be the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user defined and can be set up in branch/plant constants.

43.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Viewing the same item or lot multiple times	If the same item or lot appears more than once, each item or lot exists in a different location.

See Also:

- Section 13.3, "Locating Detailed Quantity Information" for information on how the system calculates item availability

- Section 13.2, "Locating Summary Quantity Information" for information on viewing detailed item availability by location and lot

43.1.2 Processing Options

See Section 58.4, "Lot Availability (P41280)"

43.2 Working with Lot Quantities

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions

You can view the on-hand quantity, the available quantity, and the quantity held for each lot. You can also view up to six other quantity types, which you set up on user-defined code (system 40/type LQ). These quantity types might reflect the quantity of items:

- Received

- Issued

- Adjusted

- Completed

- Approved

- Sold

You set up user-defined code (system 40/type LQ) to indicate for which document types the system tracks lot quantities. You must associate each document type with one of the quantity type categories that appear on Lot Master Revisions.

For example, you specify the Received category for the document type OP (purchase orders). Then, each time you receive items on a purchase order, the system records the quantity to the Received category for the lot.

Complete the following tasks:

- Reviewing lot quantities

- Setting up the system to track lot quantities

To review lot quantities

On Lot Master Revisions

Figure 43–2   Lot Master Revisions screen

1. To view quantities for a particular lot, complete the following fields:

   ■ Branch/Plant

   ■ Lot/SN

   ■ Item Number (Optional)

2. Review the following fields:

   ■ Quantity on Hand

   ■ Available

   ■ Quantity Held

   ■ Quantities Received

   ■ Quantities Issued

   ■ Quantities Adjusted

   ■ Quantities Completed

   ■ Quantities Approved

   ■ Quantities Sold

To set up the system to track lot quantities

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Lot Quantities

On Lot Quantities

Figure 43–3   Lot Quantities screen
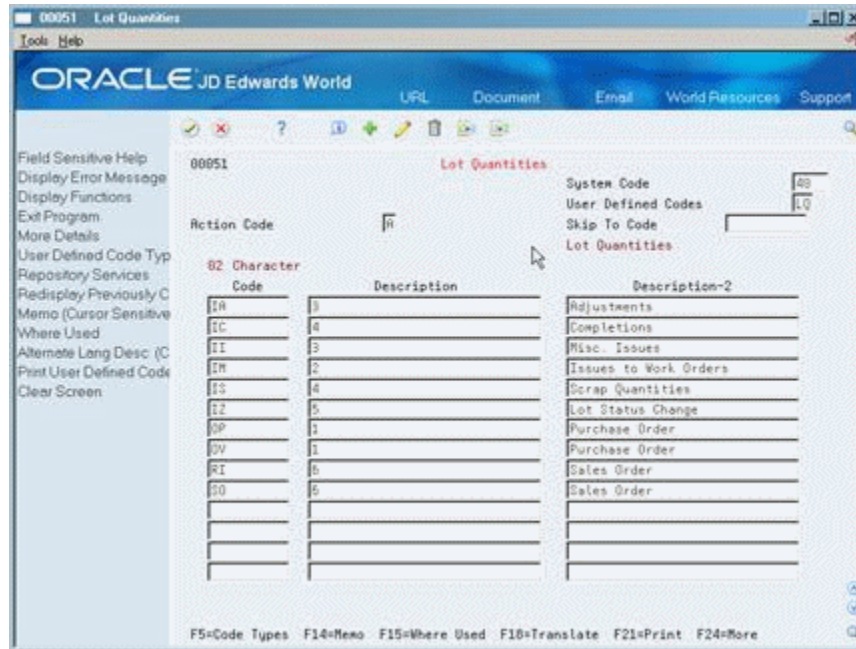
1. Complete the following fields for each document type:

   ■ 02 Character Code

   ■ Description

2. Assign one of the following categories to each document type by entering the number in parentheses in the Description-2 field:

   ■ Received (1)

   ■ Issued (2)

   ■ Adjusted (3)

   ■ Completed (4)

   ■ Approved (5)

   ■ Sold (6)

43.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Assigning grades or potencies to lots	If you do not specify a grade or potency for items that require this information, the system uses the standard grade or potency from Item Master Information or Item Branch Information.

43.3 Working with Lot Activity Dates

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions

You can view up to six activity dates for a lot. You determine the activity dates that display by setting up user-defined code (system 40/type LD. These activity dates might reflect the last time that an item was:

- Received/Created

- Issued

- Recalibrated

- Completed

- Approved

- Sold

You set up user-defined code (system 40/type LD) to indicate for which document types the system tracks lot activity dates. You must associate each document type with one of the date categories above.

For example, you specify the Sold category for the document type SO (sales orders). Then, each time you confirm shipments for a sales order, the system records the date to the Sold category for the lot.

You can also enter lot activity dates manually instead of having the system track them for you.

Complete the following tasks:

- Change activity dates for a single lot

- Change activity dates for multiple lots

- Set up the system to track lot dates

To change activity dates for a single lot
On Lot Master Revisions

Figure 43–4   Lot Master Revisions screen

1. To view dates for a specific lot, complete the following fields:

   - Branch/Plant

   - Lot/SN

- Item Number

2. Change the following dates for the appropriate lots, if necessary:

   - Date Received/Created

   - Date Issued

   - Date Recalibrated

   - Date Completed

   - Date Approved

   - Date Sold

To change activity dates for multiple lots

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Speed Lot Update

On Speed Lot Update

Figure 43–5   Speed Lot Update screen
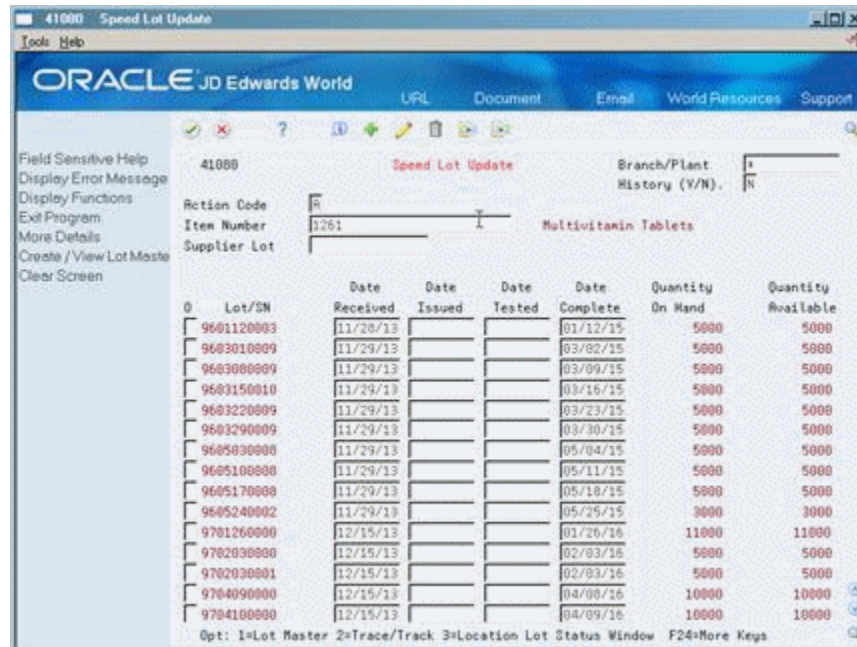
1. Complete the following fields:

   - Branch/Plant

   - History (Y/N)

   - Item Number

   - Supplier Lot

2. Change the following dates for the appropriate lots, if needed:

   - Date Received

   - Date Issued

   - Date Tested (or recalibrated)

- Date Complete

Field	Explanation
Date Received	The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, receipts). This field represents date category 1. You specify the document types that update this category in user-defined code (system 40/type LD). *Form-specific information* You can add or change this date on the screen.
Date Issued	The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, issues to work orders). This field represents date category 2. You specify the document types that update this category in user-defined code (system 40/type LD). *Form-specific information* You can add or change this date on the screen.
Date Tested	The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, recalibration dates). This field represents date category 3. You specify the document types that update this category in user-defined code (system 40/type LD). *Form-specific information* You can add or change this date on the screen.
Date Completed	The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, inventory completions). This field represents date category 4. You specify the document types that update this category in user-defined code (system 40/type LD). *Form-specific information* You can add or change this date on the screen.

43.3.1 Processing Options

See Section 64.4, "Speed Lot Update (P41080)"

To set up the system to track lot dates

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Lot Dates

On Lot Dates

Figure 43–6   Lot Dates screen
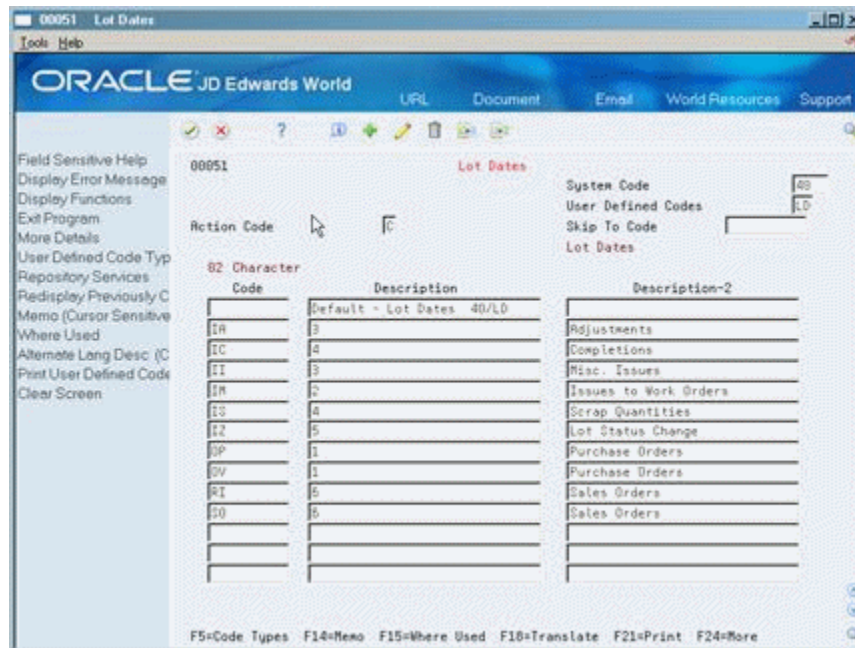
1. Complete the following fields for each document type:

   ■ 02 Character Code

   ■ Description

2. Assign one of the following categories to each document type by entering the number in parentheses in the Description-2 field:

   ■ Date Received/Created (1)

   ■ Date Issued (2)

   ■ Date Recalibrated (3)

   ■ Date Completed (4)

   ■ Date Approved (5)

   ■ Date Sold (6)

43.4 Working with Lot Statuses

You set up lot status codes to identify the reasons that a lot is on hold. After you set up the codes, you can assign them to items and lots on Item Master Information, Branch/Plant Information, Lot Master Revisions, Enter Receipts, and so forth. You cannot process items from lots on hold.

You can assign different status codes to a single lot based on the different locations in which the lot resides. Complete the following tasks:

■ Set up lot status codes

■ Assign status codes to different lots

You can run the Lot Status Update DREAM Writer program to place expired lots on hold. You can preview a list of all lots that will be placed on hold by running the program in proof mode.

Figure 43–7   Hold Expired Lots report

```
41082                          JD Edwards World              Page No. . . . . . .        3
                               Hold Expired Lots             Date . . . . . . . .   9/10/17


                                                             Branch/Plant . . . .        30
                                                             Lot Expiration Date. 08/30/17
                                                             Mode - Processing. .  Proof
                                                             Lot Status Code. . .  Q


        Item Number           Description              Location        Lot Number  Date Expires
    -------------------   ---------------------    ----------------    ----------  ------------

        V001              Natureway High Energy Vitamins    .  .        00000004     05/16/17

        V001              Natureway High Energy Vitamins    .  .        00000005     08/26/17

        12829             Parselenium                                   9309150009   08/14/17

        V001              Natureway High Energy Vitamins    .  .        9310140000   08/15/17

        V001              Natureway High Energy Vitamins    .  .        9310140001   08/16/17

        V001              Natureway High Energy Vitamins    .  .        9310140002   08/26/17

        V001              Natureway High Energy Vitamins    .  .        9310140003   08/26/17

        I0006-I           Spray Dry Powder 1200 Grams                   9503120000   02/19/17

        12845             Buffer, inert                                 9601050000   01/04/17

        12845             Buffer, inert                                 9601110000   01/10/17
```

You can run the Batch Effective Lot Status Update DREAM Writer program to update the lot statuses of mature lots. The system updates lots with an effective date less than or equal to the date entered.

Figure 43–8   Release Mature Lots report

```
41083                              Company 00000                   Page No. .          1

                                  Release Mature Lots              Date         1/17/13




                                                          Branch/Plant . . . .        M30

                                                          New Lot Status Code.

                                                          Mode - Processing. .  Proof



        Item            Description            Lot        Location      St Effectiv Onhand Quantity
    ------------    --------------------    ----------  --------------------  --  --------  --------------------

    MFG014          MFG014                  00611036                            12/06/12

    MFG001          MFG001 (Lot)            201206210001                        07/01/12                    10

    MFG001          MFG001 (Lot)            201206210003                        06/01/12                     3

    MFG006          MFG006                  201209180004                        11/05/12

    MFG006          MFG006                  201209180007                        09/18/12

    MFG006          MFG006                  201209190002                        09/18/12

    MFG006          MFG006                  201209250001                        09/27/12

    MFG008          MFG008                  201211010001                        10/01/12                     1

    MFG008          MFG008                  201211010002                        12/01/12                     1

    MFG008          MFG008                  201211010003                        11/08/12

    MFG013          MFG013                  201211250001                        12/07/12
```

To set up lot status codes

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Lot Status Codes

On Lot Status Codes

Figure 43–9   Lot Status Codes screen
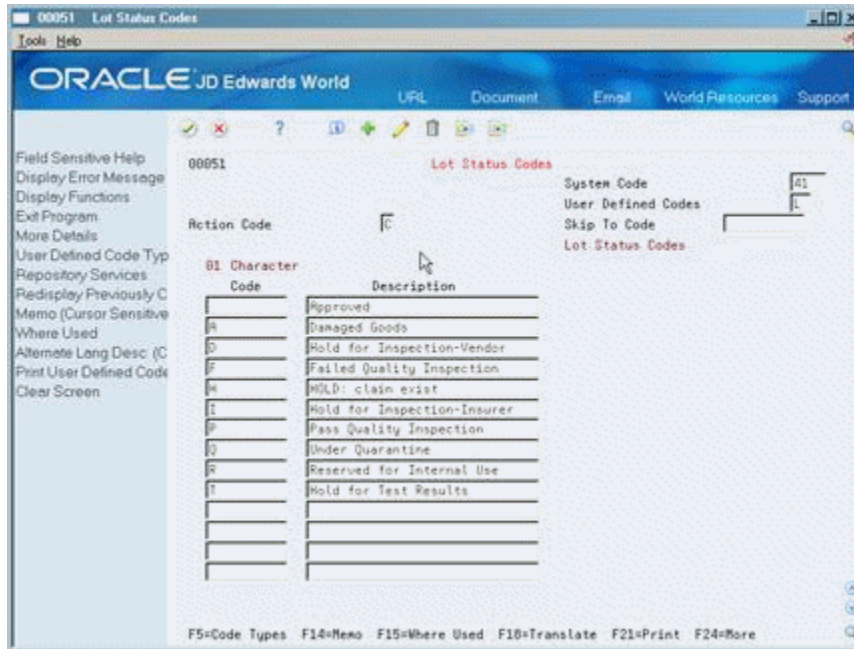
Complete the following fields for each status code:

■   01 Character Code

■   Description

To assign status codes to different lots

On Lot Master Revisions

1.   Locate the appropriate lot and item.

2.   Choose Loc (F15).

Figure 43–10   Location Lot Status Change screen
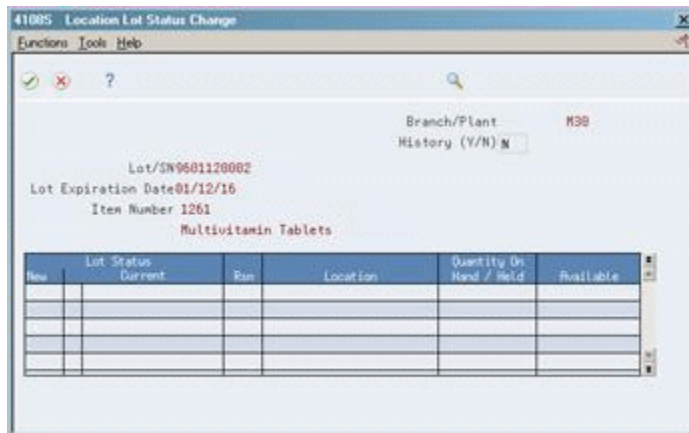
3.   On Lot Status Change, complete the following fields for each location that you want to change the status code:

■   New (New Lot Status)

■   Rsn (Reason for Changing Lot Status)

Field	Explanation
Rsn	A user-defined code (system 42/type RC) that indicates the reason for a change in the status of a lot, such as goods that are damaged in shipment or goods that are placed in quarantine.

43.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Assigning status codes to locations	You can assign status codes to locations as well as lots. The system verifies that a lot is on hold before verifying that the location is on hold.
	The system might process items out of locations on hold depending on the program in which you are working and the way that processing options are set.
Putting locations on hold	You can put a single location on hold, independent of the item, as long as the hold code is set up on Lot Status Codes.
	Select the location from the Location Master (P4100). You can access the Location Master by exiting from Item Lot/Location Master Information (P41024) or from the Advanced Warehouse Management Setup menu (G4641).
	See Section 4.1, "Entering Branch/Plant Information"

44

View Lot Transactions

This chapter contains the following topics:

Use Lot Tracing to view the transactions in which items were assigned to the lot. If the lot contains kit or assembled items, you can identify the parts that were used to assemble items in the lot and the lots from which the parts came.

44.1 Viewing Lot Transactions

You might want to view the transactions that have affected a lot, such as:

- The receipts, inventory issues, and so on, that were generated as a result of assigning items to the lot
- The inventory issues, work order completions, sales, and so on, that were generated as a result of removing items from the lot

Figure 44–1   Example of Assigning Items to a Lot
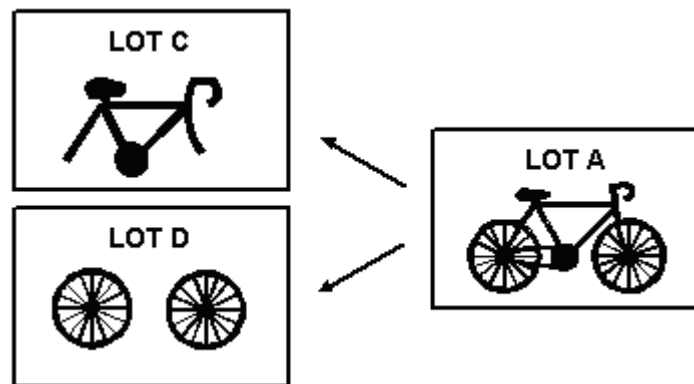
You use lot tracking to view the transactions in which items were removed from the lot. You can identify items that have been assembled using parts from the lot, and the lots to which the assembled items were assigned.

Figure 44–2   Example of Removing Items from a Lot
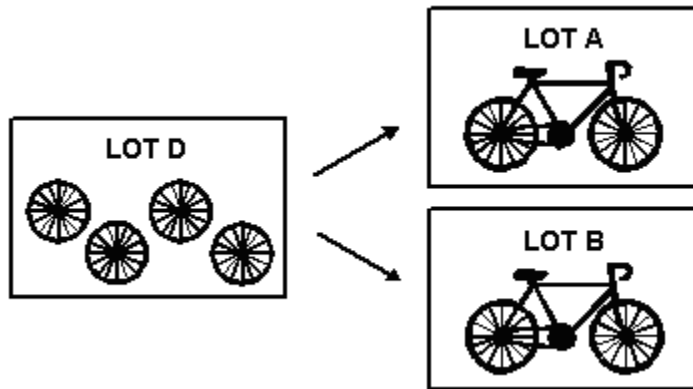
You provide information about how you want the system to trace and track lots. For example, you specify the document types that the system monitors to trace and track lots. You also specify whether you want to view transactions for assembled items or non-assembled items by specifying a trace/track mode.

44.2 Print Trace and Track Reports

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Trace/Track Print

You can print a DREAM Writer report that provides trace and track information, such as the level by which the system traces or tracks lots.

Figure 44–3   Lot Tracing report

Figure 44–4   Lot Tracking report

44.3 Reviewing Trace and Track Information

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Trace/Track Inquiry

You can review trace and track information online. You determine whether the system displays tracing or tracking information by using processing options for the Trace/Track Inquiry program.

To review trace and track information

On Lot Tracing or Lot Tracking

Figure 44–5   Lot Tracing (down) screen
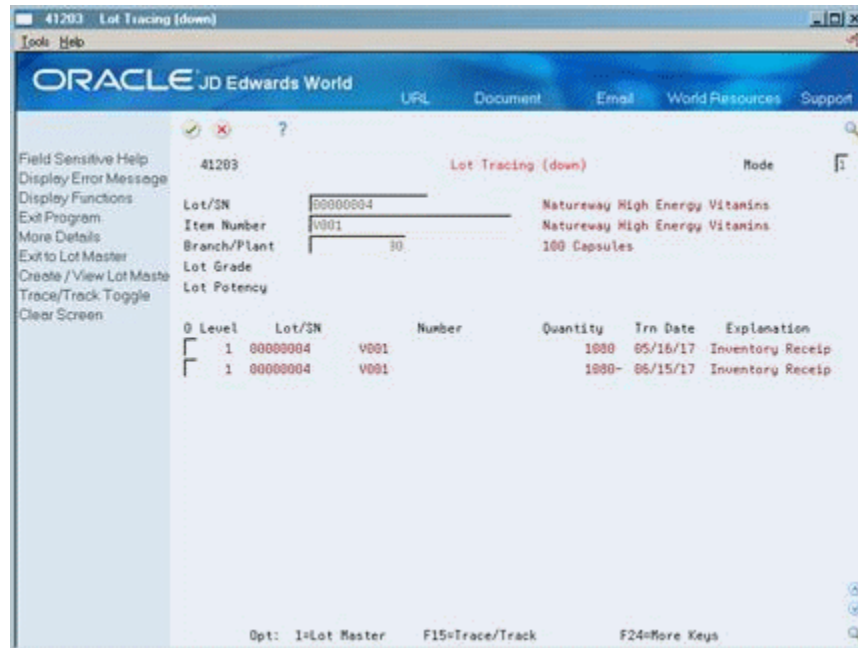
1. Complete the following fields for the lot that you want to trace or track:

    ■   Mode

    ■   Lot/SN

    Depending on how you have set the Allow Duplicate Lots field in system constants, you might have to enter an item number and branch/plant.

2. Review the following fields, as necessary:

    ■   Level

    ■   Serial Number

    ■   Item Number

    ■   Quantity

    ■   Trn Date (Transaction Date)

    ■   Explanation (Transaction Explanation)

3. Access the detail area (F4).

Figure 44–6   Lot Tracing (down) screen (Detail area)
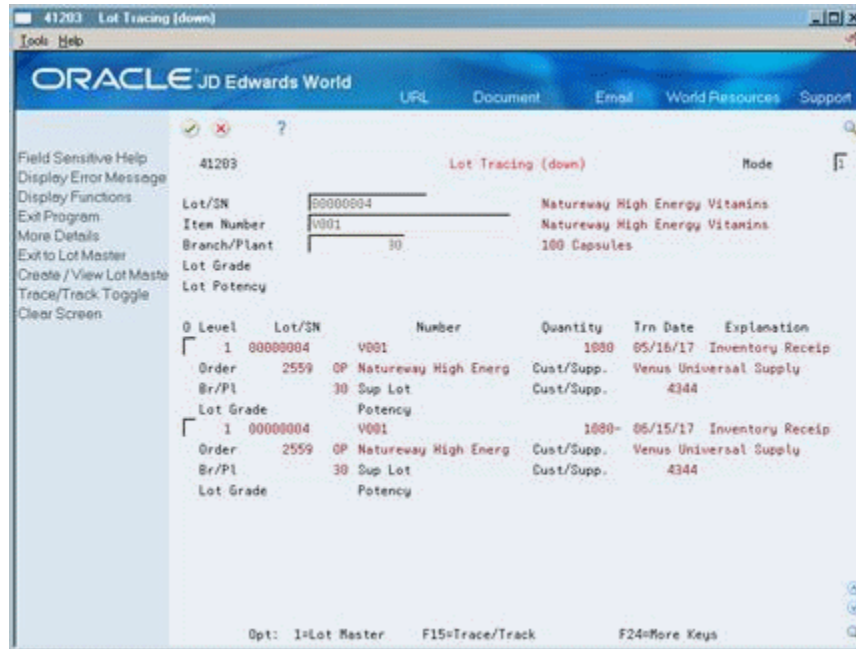
4. Review the following fields, as needed:

   ■ Order

   ■ Branch/Plant

   ■ Lot Grade

   ■ Lot Potency

   ■ Sup Lot (Supplier Lot)

   ■ Cust/Supp. (Supplier)

Field	Explanation
Mode	A code that indicates how you want the system to display lot trace and track information. Valid codes are: 1 – Single level trace/track 2 – No intermediate levels (displays only top or bottom levels) 3 – Multi-level trace/track 4 – Multi-level indented trace/track
Level	The number indicating the level of the component item relative to its parent. Components are direct components of the parent item at level 1 and sub-assemblies at level 2, level 3, and so on.
Trn Date	The date that the transaction occurred.
Explanation	This text identifies the reason that a transaction occurred.

44.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing lot information	You can review expiration date and status information for a lot by accessing the Lot Information form from the Lot/SN field on Lot Tracing and Lot Tracking. The Lot Information form displays item and location information for a lot as well as the lot expiration date, the lot status, and so on.
	For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability"

44.3.2 Processing Options

See Section 64.5, "Lot Tracing and Tracking (P41203)"

44.4 Setting up Trace and Track Inclusion Rules

Before you use lot tracing and lot tracking, you must set up trace and track inclusion rules. These rules let you specify the document types that the system monitors to trace and track lots. You must specify whether each document type applies to lot tracing, lot tracking, or both.

For example, if you use the Procurement system, you would specify that document type OP (purchase orders) applies to lot tracing. Then, each time you receive a lot item, the receipt transaction displays on Lot Tracing.

To set up trace/track inclusion rules

From any JD Edwards World menu, enter UDC on the command line

On General User Defined Codes

Figure 44–7 General User Defined Codes screen
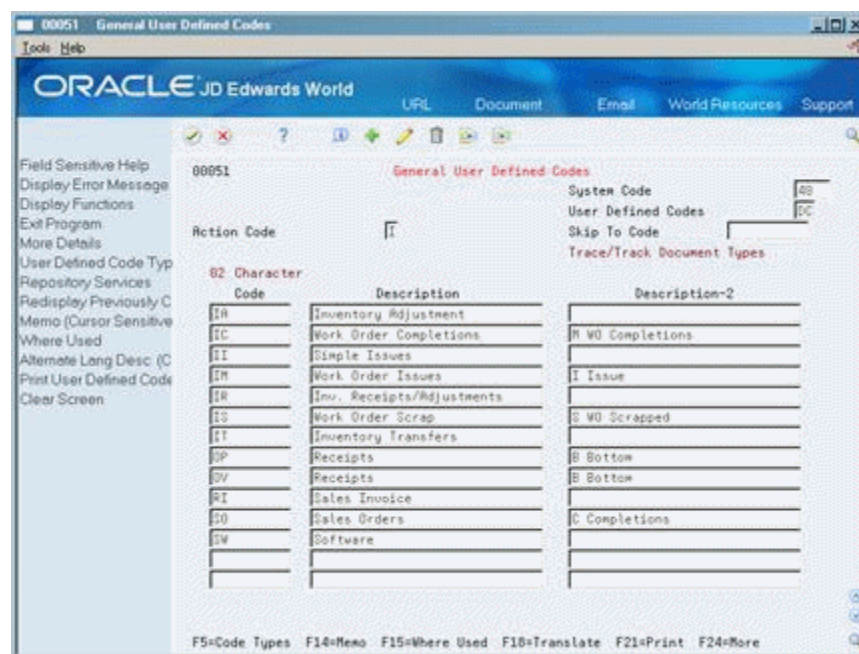
1. Access user-defined code (system 40/type DC).

2. For each document type, complete the following fields:

   - 02 Character Code

   - Description

3. Assign one of the following values to each document type in the Description-2 field:

   - B (for bottom level, or tracing transactions)

   - C (for completion level, or tracking transactions)

   - Blank (for intermediate level transactions, which apply to both tracing and tracking)

   - I (for issue transactions)

   - M (for work order completions)

44.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Issue transactions	You must include the issues document type (IM) in inclusion rules if you perform multi-level tracing and tracking. You must also assign the issues document type a value of I (issue transactions).
Receipt, adjustment, and sales transactions	Receipt and adjustment transactions cannot have a value of C (completion) but should have a value of B (bottom level) on Trace/Track Inclusion rules. Sales transactions cannot have a value of B, and should have a value of C. A sale is the last transaction that can occur for lot tracking.
How the system traces and tracks lot transactions	The system traces and tracks a lot by associating together corresponding transactions, such as a receipt, an issue, a completion, and a sales order. If the association is terminated, the system stops tracing and tracking. For example, if you do not include the completion document type in inclusion rules, the system stops tracking at the completion transaction.

44.5 Defining a Trace and Track Mode

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Lot Control

From Lot Control (G4113), choose Trace/Track Inquiry

You determine the types of lot transactions that display on Lot Tracing and Lot Tracking by defining a mode:

- Mode 1 - Single level transactions

- Mode 2 - Only origination and completion transactions

- Mode 3 - Multi-level transactions for kit, parent, or manufacturing assembly items

- Mode 4 - Multi-level transactions for kit, parent, or manufacturing assembly items that are displayed in a hierarchical format

You use mode 1 and mode 2 for non-assembled items. For tracing, you can review the transactions that resulted in items that were assigned to the lot, such as receipts. For tracking, you can see the transactions that resulted in items that were distributed, such as sales. Mode 2 does not display intermediate level transactions, which are transactions that apply to both tracing and tracking.

You use modes 3 and 4 for items that are made up of several components. You can see all transactions that affect the lot, including receipts, issues, completions, and sales.

To define a trace and track mode

On Lot Tracing or Lot Tracking

Complete the following field:

■   Mode

45

Reclassify Lots

This chapter contains this topic:

-

You can reclassify an item and any associated lot when the item's properties change. When you reclassify, you create new item numbers and combine or split existing lots within locations.

45.1 Reclassifying Lots

From Inventory Management (G41), choose Inventory Master/Transactions

From Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), choose Reclassifications

You also may be able to create new lots if you have set the Inventory Lot Creation (Y/N) field in branch/plant constants to allow you to do so.

For example, property changes that occur over time in technical grade sulfuric acid can result in a less potent grade of acid. You can create a new lot from this acid by specifying a different potency and grade.

In a similar example, if you blend several lots of sulfuric acid together and dilute them with water, you can create a new lot with a new potency and grade.

You can change a lot and any of the associated items as follows:

- Change the item number, location, lot, and lot status

- Create a new lot from an existing lot

- Combine several lots into a single lot

- Split one lot into several lots

- Combine several lots and create several new lots

45.1.1 Example: Types of Reclassifications

The following graphic illustrates how you can combine, blend, and split lots.

Figure 45–1 Example of combining, Blending, and Splitting Lots
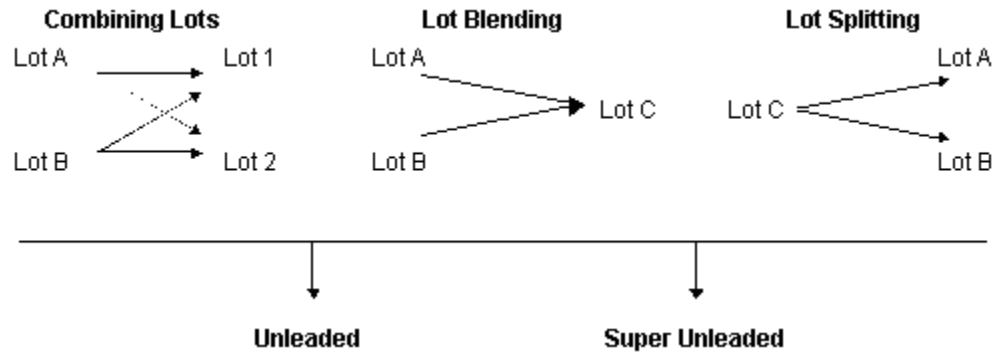
After you reclassify an item and lot, the system adjusts inventory balances and performs related tracking and accounting tasks.

The system updates the following tables with item and lot change information:

- Item Ledger (F4111)

- Account Ledger (F0911)

- Item Location (F41021)

- Warehouse Location (F4602, only if you are using the Advanced Warehouse Management system with the Inventory Management system)

You can view detailed or summarized journal entries for these transactions on the Journal Entries and the Item Ledger Inquiry forms.

45.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Assigning lots to a single location through reclassifications	You can prevent the system from allowing you to assign lots to a single location if the lots meet the following criteria:
	■ When the items in the lots are the same
	■ When a single lot contains items with different statuses
	For more information, see Section 4.3, "Working with Item Locations"
Creating a lot	When you reclassify inventory, you might be able to create a lot if you have set the branch/plant constants appropriately.
	For more information, seeSection 33.1, "Setting Up Constants"

45.1.3 Before You Begin

- Verify that you have set up the general ledger accounts in the Account Master table (F0901)

- Verify that you have set up the automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) for distribution

- Review uncommitted quantity information for the item and related lot that you are reclassifying on Item Availability

> **Caution:** Use the Item/Lot Change Transactions program only for
> reclassifying items and lots. Using any of these programs to reclassify
> items or lots can adversely affect information throughout the Sales
> Order Management and Procurement systems.

To reclassify items and lots

On Reclassifications

Figure 45–2   Reclassifications screen

1. To enter reclassification information, complete the following fields:

   - From Branch/Plant

   - To Branch/Plant (BU for Account Duplication)

   - Trans. Date (Date-Order Transaction)

   - Document Number (Document)

   - Document Type

   - Explanation

   - G/L Date

2. Access the detail area (F4).

Figure 45–3   Reclassifications screen (Detail area)

3. 3Complete the following fields for each branch/plant in which the item is stored:

   ■ F/T (From/To)

   ■ Item Number

   ■ Quantity

   ■ UM

   ■ Location

   ■ Reason Code

   ■ Unit Cost

   ■ Extended Cost

   ■ Trans. Line (Transaction Line Number)

4. To create a new location and record for the lot, complete the following fields:

   ■ Lot

   ■ Grade

   ■ Potency

   ■ Lot Desc

   ■ Lot Expires

   ■ Lot Status

   The system processes the transaction and displays a document number, document type, and the batch number for the transaction.

Field	Explanation
To Branch/Plant	The destination business unit that you want to copy accounts to.
	Form-specific information
	The destination branch/plant that you want to move inventory to.
From/To	Indicates whether this line in the transaction is a From line or a To line. This field allows you to combine multiple existing products/locations into a single product/location, for example, three From lines and one To line. You can also split one existing product/location into several new products/locations, for example, one From line and two To lines. The information in a From transaction line is always existing item location information.
Trans. Line	The transaction line number keeps the different From and To lines for one transaction (for example, combining multiple lots into one or splitting one lot into several new ones) together by giving them the same transaction line number.
Prev Voucher:	The number of the last voucher that was entered.

45.1.4 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing lot information	You can review expiration date and status information for a lot by accessing the detail area of Reclassifications. You also can access the Lot Information form from the Lot field. This form displays item and location information for a lot as well as the lot expiration date, the lot status, and so on.
	For more information, see Section 43.1, "Viewing Lot Availability"
Correcting errors	You can correct a reclassification made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system stores records of each reclassification for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. The system reverses the item in the same document number and batch as the original reclassification.
Recording document numbers	After you enter a reclassification, the system displays the document type, batch number, and document number for the transaction. Record the document number for locating the transaction.
Grouping reclassifications	After you enter several reclassifications, you can group them together for processing.
	After you group transactions, the system assigns the same number to each transaction in the group and processes all of the From and To lines with the same transaction number.
	Depending on how the processing options are set, the system validates that the From and To quantities balance.
Reclassifying uncommitted quantities of items	You can reclassify only uncommitted quantities of items and lots.
	See Section 11.2, "About Item and Quantity Information" for information about how to determine uncommitted quantities for an item.
Reclassifying bulk inventory	You cannot use the Item/Lot Change Transactions program to reclassify bulk inventory. Instead, use the Bulk Stock Movement program to reclassify bulk inventory.

45.1.5 Processing Options

See Section 64.6, "Item Reclassifications (P4116)"

Part X

System Updates

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 46, "Overview to System Updates"
- Chapter 47, "Update Item Search Information"
- Chapter 48, "Update Item Information"
- Chapter 49, "Update Effective Thru Dates"
- Chapter 50, "Revise Location Format"

46

Overview to System Updates

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 46.1, "Objectives"
- Section 46.2, "About System Updates"

46.1 Objectives

- To perform updates that are effective system-wide

46.2 About System Updates

Ideally, your system would never change after the initial system setup. However, to customize the system to meet your company's changing needs, updates are often necessary. For example, your company might change the format that you have been using to set up locations in your branch/plants. Rather than making these changes on an individual basis, JD Edwards World provides updates that you can use to make system-wide changes.

For most updates, you enter changes through processing options and then run an update for the entire system.

Complete the following tasks:

- Update item search information
- Update item information
- Revise location format

46.2.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that only the users who have been designated to perform system updates have security access to system update programs.

47

Update Item Search Information

This chapter contains this topic:

- Section 47.1, "Updating Item Search Information"

Run the Rebuild Item Search program to update the Item Search table. When you run a query search by item in Inventory Management, the system accesses the Item Search table (F41200) for item information. When you change item information through item master, item branch/plant, or item cross-reference information, those changes do not update the Item Search table.

47.1 Updating Item Search Information

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Rebuild Item Search

After you enter or change item master information, you must update the item search information. However, you can access items that have been entered or changed using other search modes. You can run the Rebuild Item Search program as often as necessary.

The Rebuild Item Search program (P41BDWRD) reads the Item Master file (F4101), the Item Alternate Description file (F4101D), and the Item Cross-Reference file (F4104) and writes to the Item Word Search Master file (F00X41). In the F00X41, it creates one record for each unique branch-plant/location/lot-serial-number combination as listed below:

- Each word in the second item number field, LITM
- Each word in the description fields DSC1 and DSC2
- Each word in the catalog number, AITM
- Each word in the search field, SRTX
- The short item number, ITM
- Each word in each alternate description, DSC1 and DSC2 (F11 from Item Master)
- Each word in each alternate description search text (F11 from Item Master)
- Each branch plant in which the item is set up.

47.1.1 Files Used

- F4101 - Item Master
- F4101D - Item Alternate Description
- F4101 - Item Cross Reference
- F00X41 - Item Word Search Master
- F009141 - Word Search Occurrences Master

48

Update Item Information

This chapter contains these topics:

Changes to item or branch/plant information often require you to make global updates to your system.

48.1 Updating Item Master and Branch/Plant Information

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Update Item Master Fields or Update Item Branch Fields

Update Item Master Fields and Update Item Branch Fields are programs that you use to update fields in the Item Master (F4101) and Item Branch (F4102) tables.

You can select a version of either program from the version list. Modify the selection criteria by specifying which fields you want to update in the processing options. You also can change the value for the field.

48.1.1 Processing Options

See Section 65.1, "Update Item Master Fields (P41804)"

See Section 65.2, "Update Item Branch Fields (P41805)"

48.2 Updating Category Codes and Item Numbers

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Global Category Code Update

You can run the Global Category Code Update program to update:

- Category codes from the Item Master table (F4101) to the Item Branch table (F4102)
- Second (product number) and third (catalog number) item numbers from the Item Master table (F4101) to the following tables:

- Item Branch (F4102)

- Bill of Materials Master (F3002)

- Routing Master (F3003)

- Lot Master (F4108)

- Cost Ledger (F4105)

Through the processing options, you can specify the scope of the update:

- A single warehouse only

- A combination of warehouses

- All except one warehouse

Verify your changes on Item/Branch Revisions.

> **Caution:**   Use caution when using this update. You are changing
> values that may affect processing and history.

48.2.1 Processing Options

See Section 65.3, "Global Category Code Update (P41803)"

49

Update Effective Thru Dates

This chapter contains this topic:

- Section 49.1, "Updating Effective Thru Dates"

49.1 Updating Effective Thru Dates

The Effective Thru Date Update program (P4028) is a DREAM Writer that allows you to perform a mass update of the date in the Effective Thru Date field in all records where the Effective Thru Date matches a specific date.

Many records include an Effective Thru Date field. If you do not enter a date when you add a record, the system calculates the effective thru date from the default value in the Data Dictionary for the Century Change Year (#CYR) and enters it in the record. For example, if the Century Change Year is 17, and you do not enter a date, the system enters 12/31/2017 as the effective thru date.

When you change the default value for the Century Change Year, you can use this program to recalculate the effective thru date in records that contain the default value from the Century Change Year.

49.1.1 Before You Begin

Prior to running this program, you must determine the existing effective thru date that you want to update. When you enter this date in the processing option, the program selects only those records with an effective thru date that matches your date.

49.1.1.1 Process Flow

The process flow for the program is as follows:

1. Examines the files from User Defined Codes (UDC) 40/EF.

2. Retrieves the list of fields for each file.

3. Verifies the data item for that field is in UDC 40/EI for each file.

4. Builds and executes an SQL statement to update all records in the file when the value in the field matches the date you want to update.

5. Adds the number of records it updates for the file to the report.

The files the program processes are in UDC 40/EF. If you want to exclude any files from the update, enter 1 in the Special Handling Code field in the UDC table and the program disregards that file.

You can include a file with fields to update by adding it to UDC 40/EF. Ensure you add the data item for the field that you want to update to UDC 40/EI. In addition, you

must designate the file in the Software Versions Repository Master (F9801) as a Physical File by entering PF in the Function Code field. You do not need to define the file in the program or recompile the program.

The program recognizes a field as being an Effective Thru Date field when the corresponding data item is in UDC 40/EI. For example, the Base Price File (F4106) contains the Expired Date (BPEXDJ) field. The program updates this field as an Effective Thru Date field as long as the data item EXDJ exists in UDC 40/EI. If you want to exclude any fields from the update, enter 1 in the Special Handling Code of the UDC for the data item and the program disregards that field.

The program generates a report listing the number of records in each file that it updates.

When the program executes the SQL statement and it fails to update a record in a file, the program ceases without updating any remaining records in that file and the program progresses to the next file. The main conditions under which this occurs are:

- Record lock
- Duplicate key error

Record Lock Error

If an error causes the program to update only part of a file, the program:

- Issues a break message regarding an SQL error
- Generates a job log
- Prints an error message on the report for that file

Review the job log for information about the cause of the error. The break message also provides an SQLSTATE code that you can use to locate more information about the SQL error.

After reviewing and correcting the condition causing the SQL error, simply rerun the program to finish updating the records.

Duplicate Key Error

A duplicate key error can occur because the field the program is updating is part of a unique key and updating the field to a new date creates two records with the same key. The job log contains information about the record causing the error. You must manually correct the record before the program can update the balance of the records.

What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Century Change Year field	The system loads the default value for #CYR when you sign on.
	If you change the value for #CYR in the data dictionary, you *must* sign off and sign on before running this program.
Effective Thru Date field	The field you want to update must be:
	■ In a Julian date format
	■ Within the first 300 fields in the file. The program processes files with more than 300 fields, however it does not recognize or update any fields beyond the 300th field.

Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Management Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Update Effective Thru Dates

49.1.2 Processing Options

See Section 65.4, "Effective Thru Date Update (P4028)"

50

Revise Location Format

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 50.1, "Revising Location Format"
- Section 50.2, "Setting Up a Model Branch"
- Section 50.3, "Updating the Location Formats"

You can change the location formats that are set up in branch/plant constants.

50.1 Revising Location Format

Using the Location Field Update program, you can globally update the location format for multiple locations, rather than having to update each location's format on an individual basis.

Complete the following tasks:

- Setting Up a Model Branch
- Updating the Location Format

50.1.1 Before You Begin

- Back up all of your files.
- Do not allow any other users on the system until the batch job is complete.

50.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Time allotment	Be sure to allow enough time for the batch job to complete.
Correcting errors	When you update the Location field, the system prints a report listing errors. The procedure that you use to correct errors depends on the table where the error occurred. Generally, the procedure is: ■ Restore all files. ■ Correct the problem. ■ Rerun the conversion for all files.

50.2 Setting Up a Model Branch

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Location Field Update

You must set up a model branch with your new location format before you can change the location format in other branch/plants.

Figure 50–1 Location Field Update screen
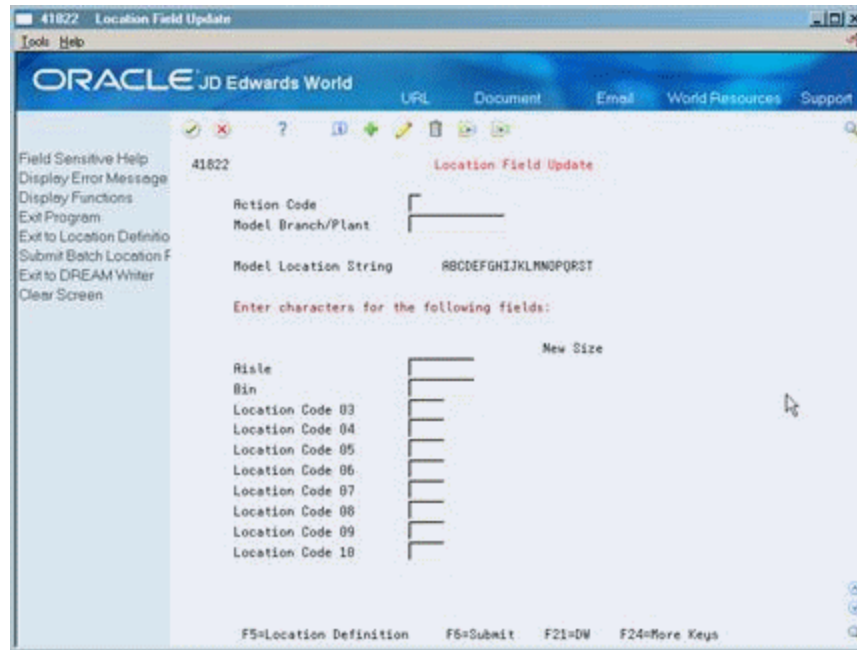
To set up a model branch

On Location Field Update

1. Locate a branch with the location format you want to use as your model.

2. Complete the following fields:

   ■ Aisle

   ■ Bin

   ■ Location Code 3 (location codes 3-10)

Field	Explanation
Aisle	A code that identifies a location in a warehouse. This code is used in conjunction with a bin and lot identifier, to indicate a specific, tangible storage area within a warehouse or yard.
Bin	A specific storage location within a warehouse or store. The system uses the bin with an aisle location to identify a storage area whose width, depth, and height can be readily measured.
Location Code 03	A code that the system uses for one of two purposes: ■ To identify a specific location within a Branch/Plant as part of the location identifier. ■ To use as a general reporting code for location information.

50.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Length of location elements	The New Size column indicates the number of characters you should enter in the adjacent location code field. You define the number of characters for each element in the location format through branch/plant constants.

50.3 Updating the Location Formats

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Location Field Update

You run the Location Field Update program after you set up the model branch. You can run the update in proof or final mode.

Specify the following in the processing options for the Location Field Update:

- Whether you want to run the update in proof or final mode
- Which tables you want to update

> **Caution:** Always submit the job from Location Field Update. Never submit the job for processing through the DREAM Writer versions list because the system may not include the tables you want to update.

50.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Update the location format	You can update the location format on Branch/Plant Constants - Page 2, if necessary.

50.3.2 Processing Options

See Section 65.5, "Location Redefinition (P41822)"

Part XI

Purges and Data Conversions

This part contains these chapters:

51

Overview to Purges

This chapter contains these topics:

51.1 Objectives

- To understand the different types of purges

51.2 About Purges

After data becomes obsolete or you need more disk space, you can use purge programs to remove data from files.

Purging data consists of:

- Specifying the information to delete

- Running the purge program

- Running the file reorganization program to rebuild file structure

> **Caution:** You must know the proper procedures and consequences of purging data to avoid serious damage to your system and data.

51.2.1 Before You Begin

- Back up the files that will be affected prior to running the purge program

- Determine the data that you want to purge

51.2.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Customizing a purge	You can create a customized purge by changing the DREAM Writer data selection to meet your needs.
	For example, you could use a range of fiscal years rather than all dates. Custom purges are not available in the Item Deletion program, which has no processing options.

Topic	Description
Processing options	You can set processing options that save tables in a special library and allow you to reorganize the purged tables. These options are very similar in all purge programs except Item Deletion and Supplemental Data.

52

Purge Data

This chapter contains these topics:

There are two types of purges within the distribution systems:

- General purges
- Special purges

52.1 Purging Data

General purges include the Item History purge, which is a version of the general purge program. The general purge program removes data from the Item History file (F4115). You can create versions of the general purge program to purge data from any JD Edwards World file, although JD Edwards World recommends that you do not use general purges for files that have their own special purge programs. General purges are not designed for files that are associated with data in other files. Running a general purge for such files could cause you to lose important data.

JD Edwards World provides special purges for removing data from files. Special purges are programs that allow you to provide more specific information. Special purges have built-in criteria that the system checks before removing any data. For example, you might want to purge an Item Master record that has an associated record in the Item Location file (F41021). The built-in selection criteria prevent the system from purging the Item Location record.

Each distribution system comes with special purge programs. In Inventory Management, the special purge programs include the following:

- Item Deletion (all files associated with items-F4101, F4102, F4111, F4211, and F4311)
- Item Master (F4101)
- Item Balance (F4102)

Complete the following tasks:

- Running the General Purge
- Running the Special Purge

52.1.1 Before You Begin

■ Verify that no users are working with the data that you want to purge and reorganize

52.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Technical considerations	The following technical considerations apply to both general and special purges:
	■ If File Output Type on the DREAM Writer Additional Parameters form for the DREAM Writer version you are using is set to 1 (for OPNQRYF), you must also set the Open for Delete (Y/N) field to Y. Also, you must specify at least one field in Data Sequencing.
	■ If File Output Type on the DREAM Writer Additional Parameters form for the DREAM Writer version you are using is set to 2 (for logical file), the purge will reorganize the purged file based on the logical file that the system builds. This might increase the time the system takes to perform the file reorganization.

52.2 Running the General Purge

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Item History

To perform a general purge, run the Item History Purge. The Item History Purge is a program that you run when you want to remove a large amount of data and do not need to be concerned with implications for other files. You can use this program to perform either a global or specific purge. To perform a specific purge, specify selection criteria.

52.2.1 Processing Options

See Section 66.1, "Batch File Purge (P00PURGE)"

52.3 Running the Special Purge

Running special purges includes the following tasks:

■ Running the Item Deletion purge

■ Running the Item Master purge

■ Running the Item Balance purge

52.3.1 Running the Item Deletion Purge

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Item Deletion (All Files)

Run the Item Deletion Purge to permanently remove an item's records from all files in the system except the sales order files (F4211 and F4201). The system deletes any existing sales order detail lines and adjusts the total order amount on the sales order header to account for the deletion. The system also adjusts the "on order" amount in the Billing Instructions file (F4205).

> **Note:** Item Deletion is an RPGSQL program. Therefore, you must run it in an AS/400 environment.

The system deletes the item that you specify from the following files:

Field	Explanation
F0018	Sales/Use/V.A.T. Tax
F3002	Bill of Materials Master
F30026	Item Cost Component Information
F3011	Bill of Materials Change
F3411	MPS/MRP/DRP Message
F3412	MPS/MRP/DRP Lower Level Requirements
F3413	MPS/MRP/DRP Summary
F3460	Forecast
F4008	Tax Areas
F41002	Unit of Measure Conversion Factors
F4101	Item Master
F4102	Item Branch Master
F41021	Item Location
F4104	Item Cross-Reference
F4105	Item Cost Ledger
F4106	Item Price
F4111	Item Ledger
F4115	Item History
F4116	WF - Inventory Turn Report
F41291	Item Cost Components
F4141	Cycle Count Transactions
F4160	Tag Inventory
F42005	Sales Commission
F4201	Sales Order Header
F4209	Held Orders
F4211	Sales Order Detail
F4213	Sales Order Reprice
F4220	Serial Number - Warranty
F4229	Sales Summary - History

Field	Explanation
F4301	Purchase Order Header
F4311	Purchase Order Detail
F43121	Purchase Order Receiver
F4801	Work Order Master

To run the Item Deletion purge

On Item Deletion

1. 1. Complete the following field:

   ■ Item No

2. Delete the item.

   The system displays a caution message and indicates the amount by which you will need to adjust the general ledger records if you confirm the deletion.

3. Confirm the deletion or return to the first form in Item Deletion.

Field	Explanation
Item No	An identifier for an item.

52.3.2 Running the Item Master Purge

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Item Master (F4101)

The Item Master purge allows you to select and purge specific information from the Item Master file (F4101).

Before purging the records you specify from the Item Master file, the system verifies that the records are not associated with other files. The system will not purge any item information that exists in the following files:

■ Item Location (F41021)

■ Item Branch (F4102)

■ Cost Ledger (F4105)

■ Lot Master (F4108)

■ Item Bill of Material (F3002)

■ Item Routing (F3003)

52.3.3 Processing Options

See Section 66.2, "Purge Item Master File (F4101) (P4101P)"

52.3.4 Running the Item Balance Purge

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Global Updates and Purges

From Global Updates and Purges (G41311), choose Item Balance (F4102)

The Item Balance purge allows you to select and purge records that you specify from the Item Branch file (F4102).

Before purging the specified records from the Item Branch file, the system verifies the records using the following criteria. The system will not purge the records if:

- Work orders exist in the Work Order Master file (F4801)

- A parts list exists in the Work Order Parts List file (F3111)

- A bill of materials exists in the Bill of Materials Master file (F3002)

- Any secondary locations exist in the Item Location file

- There are deleted records from files

- There is information in any of the following fields for the item location record:

  - On-hand

  - Hard Commitments

  - Soft Commitments

  - Back Order Quantity

  - On Order Quantity

  - Quantity Outbound (EDI)

  - Quantity Inbound (EDI)

  The system also checks all quantity fields for primary and secondary locations.

After the system determines which Item Balance records are to be purged, the following occurs:

- The system verifies the records in the Item Branch file.

- The system verifies that all records in the Item Location file (F41021) with the same item and branch have zero quantities.

- Next, the system checks the Item Bill of Material, Work Order Parts List, and the Work Order Master files. If it does not use this item and business unit combination in any of these files, the system continues.

- The system then starts the purge process.

- The system first purges the Item Branch record. If the cost level for this item is 2, the system purges the cost records for this item and branch.

- The system then purges the Unit of Measure Conversion records for this item and branch.

- Finally, the system purges the Item Location records. If the cost level for this item is 3, the system purges the cost records for this item, branch, location, and lot.

If you have set the processing option to delete all Item Branch information, the following occurs:

- The system checks the Item Branch file.

- The system starts the purge process.

- The system verifies the Item Location file (F41021) to ensure that records with the same item and branch have zero quantities and are not primary bins. If these conditions exist, the system purges these records.

- If the cost level for this item is 3, the system purges the cost records for item, branch, location, and lot.

52.3.5 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Saved purged records processing option	If you set this processing option to save, purges performed on the same file and on the same day will be added to the existing library and file.
Reorganize file processing option	If you do not set this processing option to automatically submit the Reorganize Files program, you can run it manually at a later time.

52.3.6 Processing Options

See Section 66.3, "Purge Item Branch File (F4102) (P4102P)"

53

Overview to Data Conversions

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 53.1, "Objectives"
- Section 53.2, "About Converting Data in Inventory Management"

53.1 Objectives

- To change decimal positions for fields
- To change cost levels for items

53.2 About Converting Data in Inventory Management

You might need to convert certain data on the system to reflect your current business situation. Data item conversion procedures enable you to:

- Convert display decimals
- Convert item cost levels

You convert display decimals to change the number of decimal positions for fields. For example, you can change all quantity fields to have four decimal positions instead of two decimal positions.

You convert item cost levels to change the level at which you maintain costs for an item. For example, if you maintain costs for an item at the branch/plant level, you can change the item's cost level to maintain costs at the branch/plant and location level.

> **Caution:** Data item conversion processes are highly technical and change data throughout the Inventory Management system.

53.2.1 Before You Begin

- Do a complete backup of your data files before you begin the data conversion process. If the results of the conversion are unsatisfactory, you can use the backup files to restore data files to their original format.

- Verify that you are allowing an adequate amount of time for the programs to run. These procedures can be very lengthy depending on the number of items that you want to convert.

54

Convert Display Decimals

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Section 54.1, "Converting Display Decimals"
- Section 54.2, "Reviewing Data Items"
- Section 54.3, "Converting Data Items"

You can change the number of decimal positions for data items in data item class QTYINV in Manufacturing and Distribution. For example, you can change the Quantity Available field to display four decimal positions instead of two decimal positions. However, this only applies if all of those data items have the same number of display decimals. Note also that this only applies to display decimals. Do not change the number of file decimals.

54.1 Converting Display Decimals

You determine the data items to convert by specifying the data dictionary library in which the data items reside. The quantity data items are precoded in the data dictionary. You specify the data items to convert by selecting all quantity data items with the same value in the data dictionary.

The decimal conversion program does not update existing World Writer reports. If you want the reports to display decimals the same as the system, you will need to correct them manually after you run the conversion. You can also update them in the Output Field Specifications screen when you run the report.

> **Caution:** JD Edwards World strongly recommends that you back up all libraries before you run the data item conversion. If a data conversion is unsuccessful, and you have changed the display decimals in the Data Dictionary and then entered new data, that data will be unusable.

Complete the following tasks:

- Reviewing Data Items
- Converting Data Items

54.1.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that the cross-reference relationship tables F98001, F98001LA, and F98002LA already exist in your system before you change decimal positions for data items

- Verify that you have QSECOFR authority, which is required for changing decimal positions for data items

- Verify that no users are signed on to the JD Edwards World system while you run the batch job

54.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Converting display decimals	The decimal conversion process is currently set up to work with quantitative fields only. You must convert all quantity fields (as opposed to selecting certain data items to convert).
Upgrading display decimals	If you are working in a decimal environment, you might need to follow special instructions when you convert new quantity fields. Please call the JD Edwards World response line.

54.2 Reviewing Data Items

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Review Data Item Fields

Before running the Data Item Conversion procedure, you can review the data items to convert. The system displays the data items that are available to convert based on the information you specify, including:

- The data dictionary library in which the data items reside

- The data item category for the data items

- The number of decimal positions from which to convert

The system displays only those data items that currently have decimal positions other than the number of decimal positions to which you are converting.

To review data items
On Data Item Conversion

Figure 54–1 Data Item Conversion screen
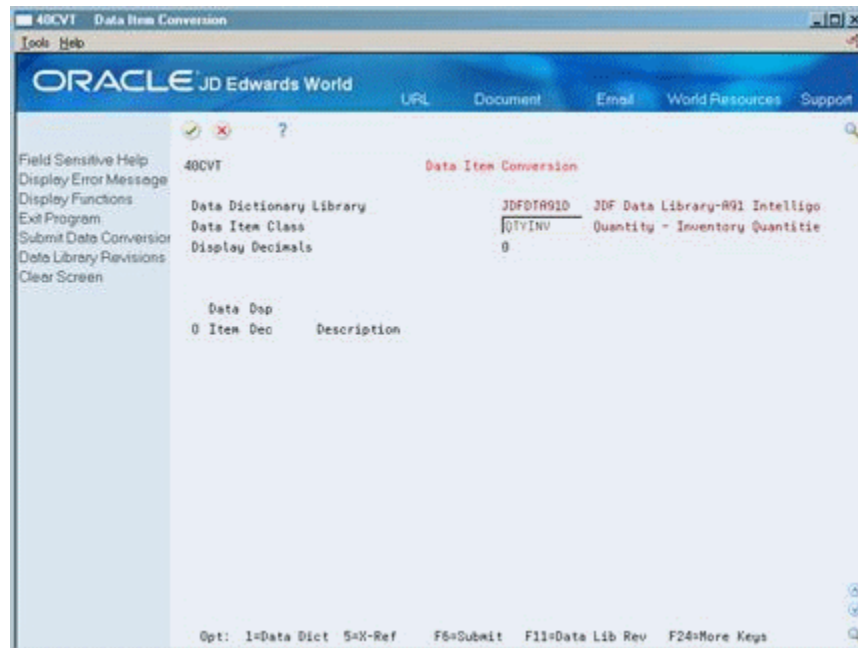
1. Complete the following fields:

   ■ Data Dictionary Library

   ■ Data Item Class

Field	Explanation
Data Dictionary Library	The name of a library defined on the AS/400.
Data Item Class	Data item class. A class defines the essential attributes and characteristics of a data item. Informational only.
Display Decimals	Use this parameter to designate the number of decimals in the currency, amount, or quantity fields the system displays. For example, U.S. Dollars would be 2 decimals, Japanese Yen would be no decimals, and Cameroon Francs would be 3 decimals.

54.3 Converting Data Items

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Data Item Conversions

After you have reviewed the data items, you need to convert display decimals. When you run the data item conversion process, the system:

■ Updates decimal positions for all data in the data file libraries that you specify in processing options

■ Updates the Display Decimals field in the data dictionary for each data item

■ Builds the cross-reference for each data file in each library that you specify in processing options

After you convert data items, you can view those files that are affected by a data item by accessing the Cross-Reference form. The list of cross-reference files is updated when you run the conversion procedure.

Figure 54–2   Data Item Conversion screen
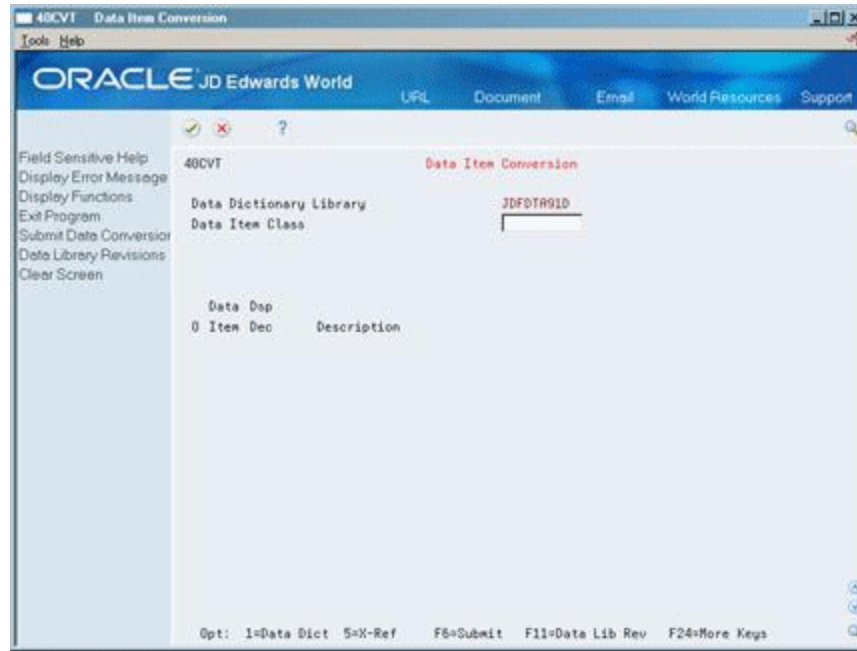
To convert data items

On Data Item Conversion

1. Confirm that all data items for which you want to change decimal positions appear in the list.

2. Choose Submit (F6) to activate the conversion process.

   The job that you submit will have the same name as the data item category specified.

   After you run the conversion program, and before you allow users back onto the system, check your data thoroughly to ensure that the conversion worked for each of the data libraries.

54.3.1 Processing Options

See Section 67.1, "Data Decimal Conversion (P40CVT)"

55

Convert Cost Levels

This chapter contains this topic:

■ Section 55.1, "Converting Cost Levels"

When you set up a new item in the Item Master, you designate a cost level for that item. To change the level at which you maintain costs for an item, you must run the Item Cost Level Conversion program. For example, if you maintain costs for an item at the branch/plant level and you want to maintain costs at the branch/plant and location level, you must change the item's cost level.

55.1 Converting Cost Levels

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Item Cost Level Conversion

55.1.1 About Item Cost Level Conversion

When you change an item's cost level, the system deletes all existing cost records for the item in the Item Cost Ledger table (F4105) and creates new cost records that correspond to the level. The system uses the Sales/Inventory cost method for the item to create the new cost records.

This procedure does not change the cost valuation of items and does not create journal entries. For example if you change an item's cost level from branch/plant and location to branch/plant, all existing cost records for the branch/plant and location must contain the same Sales/Inventory cost method and cost.

You can run the Item Cost Level Conversion program in proof or final mode. When you run the procedure in proof mode, the system provides you with a report showing errors that need correction. You should always run the procedure in proof mode first to clear any discrepancies.

Figure 55–1   Item Cost Level Conversion report

The report includes the following information:

- Whether errors occurred or if the update process was successful

- The number of items successfully updated

- The number of items in error

If an error occurred, the report indicates:

- The record used for the comparison, if appropriate

- The specific error, which prints after the comparison line

If the cost level changed from a 3 to 2, 3 to 1, or 2 to 1, the report identifies:

- Cost level

- Costing method

- Cost columns

When you run the procedure in final mode, the system:

- Updates the Item Master table (F4101) Inventory Cost Level value (CLEV)

- Updates the Cost Ledger table (F4105)

55.1.2 Before You Begin

- Verify that no users access the Item Master or Cost tables when you run this program in final mode

  See Also:

  - Assigning a Cost Level to an Item for information about the applicable cost levels for items and what each cost level represents.

55.1.3 Processing Options

See Section 67.2, "Item Cost Level Conversion (P41815)"

Part XII

Processing Options

This part contains these chapters:

56

Item Entry Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

56.1 Item Master Revisions (P4101)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES :	
1. Primary Unit of Measure	
(Blanks = EA)	
2. Weight Unit of Measure	
(Blanks = LB)	
PROCESS CONTROL :	
3. Specify the from and thru dates to be used for effective dates in the Item Notes File :	
From Date (Blank = System date)	
Thru Date (Blank = 12/31 with the year = to the default value for the data dictionary item Century Change Year (#CYR))	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
4. Enter a '1' for each additional Item Master information screen to display when performing an add or change.	
If blank, the screen will not display.	
Classification Codes	
Cost Revisions (Conditional)	
Price Revisions (Conditional)	
Units & Measures	
Manufacturing Values	
Bulk Product Information	
UCC Codes & UOMs	
Lot Processing	
5. Enter a '1' to use the window version of the screens selected above.	
If left blank, the full screen versions will be displayed.	
6. Enter a '1' to automatically call the Item Branch Program (P41026) when adding a new item number and return to the Item Master Screen.	
Enter a '2' to call the Item Branch program automatically and remain on the Item Branch Screen.	
If left blank, the Item Branch Program will not be called.	
GLOBAL UPDATE:	
7. Enter a '1' to transfer changes made to the 2nd (LITM) and the 3rd (AITM) item numbers to the Item Branch (F4102) item records.	
(F19 from Item Master Revisions allows you to update other files).	
or	
Enter a '2' to transfer changes to records in the selected files (see User Defined Codes 40/IC).	
Press F1 to display the selected files.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the version to be used for each program.	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 is used.	
8. Item Availability (P41202)	
9. Item Branch (P41026)	
10. Product Catalog Detail (P41903)	
11. Weights and Measures (P41012)	
DRAWING INFORMATION:	
12. Enter a '1' to protect item drawing information from update.	

56.2 Item Master Revisions - Z File (P4101Z)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
1. Enter the version to be used to call Item Master Revisions (P4101). If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
ERROR REPORTING:	
2. Enter '1' to skip printing the error report. If left blanks, the report will print.	
3. Enter the version to be used to call the error report program (P41ZERR). If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used.	

56.3 Item / Branch Duplication (P41015)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES:	
1. Enter the branch/plants to which you want to duplicate the items:	
1)	
2)	
3)	
4)	
5)	
6)	
7)	
8)	
9)	
10)	
SCREEN DEFAULTS:	
2. Enter the data selection fields you want displayed on the video (Enter the data dictionary field name.):	
Data Item One	
Data Item Two	
Data Item Three	
Data Item Four	
3. Enter a '1' to pre-load all selection options with a '1' to duplicate those lines.	
FILE UPDATES:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
4. Enter a '1' next to each file to duplicate.	
If left blank, the file will not be duplicated:	
Cost Ledger File (F4105)	
Base Price File (F4106)	
UOM Conversion Factors (F41002)	
Bulk Depot/Product Info. (F41022)	
Warehouse Item Profile (F46010)	
Warehouse Item UOM/Profile (F46011)	

56.4 Manufacturing Values Entry (P41013)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
REVISION LEVEL CONTROL:	
1. Enter '1' to protect ECO revision information from update.	

56.5 Manufacturing Values - Z File (P41013Z)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
1. Enter the version to be used to call Manufacturing Data (P41013). If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
ERROR REPORTING:	
2. Enter '1' to skip printing the error report. If left blanks, the report will print.	
3. Enter the version to be used to call the error report program (P41ZERR). If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used.	

57

Inventory Transactions Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

57.1 Simple Inventory Issues (P4112)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES :	
1. Document Type	
2. Enter a '1' to default the Location and Lot from the Primary Location.	
SCREEN CONTROL :	
3. Enter a '1' for Equipment Based Issues, a '2' for Subledger Based Issues, or a '3' for Equipment and Subledger Issues. If left blank, the screen will default to Standard Issues.	
4. Enter '1' to require an account number when Subledger Based issues are selected.	
5. Enter '1' to use 15 character lot, leave blank to default to 12 characters.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS :	
Enter the version for each program to be used. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.	
6. Journal Entries (P09101)	
7. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1)	
8. Item Search (P41200)	
9. Item Ledger (P4111)	
10. Warehouse Requests (P46100)	
PROCESSING CONTROL :	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
11. Enter a '1' to protect costs, or a '2' to make costs non-display.	
If left blank, the update of costs is allowed.	
12. Enter a '1' to run in summary mode.	
G/L accounts will be summarized within each document number.	
If run in detail, G/L accounts will be produced for each line.	
13. Enter a '1' to allow over issuing of an item.	
14. Enter a '1' to allow issues from held lots.	
15. Enter a '1' if you want issues to affect Item Sales History (F4115).	
16. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Number.	
If left blank Lot Number will remain input capable.	
17. Enter which Item Search Screen is to be used to return items :	
1 = Item Search window allowing the return of multiple items.	
2 = Full Item Search screen with query capabilities.	
(If left blank, the Item Search window allowing the return of a single item will be used.)	

57.2 Inventory Adjustments (P4114)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES :	
1. Document Type	
2. Enter a '1' to default the Location and Lot from the Primary Location.	
When using blank secondary locations, this processing option is invalid.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS :	
Enter the version for each program to be used. If left blank, ZJDE0001 is used.	
3. Journal Entries (P09101)	
4. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1)	
5. Item Search (P41200)	
6. Item Ledger (P4111)	
7. Warehouse Requests (P46100)	
PROCESSING CONTROL :	
8. Enter a '1' to protect costs or a '2' to make costs non-display.	
If left blank, the update of costs is allowed.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
9. Enter a '1' to protect the Lot Number, Lot Expiration Date, and Lot Status.	
If left blank, the fields will remain input capable.	
10. Enter a '1' to run in summary mode.	
G/L accounts will be summarized within each document number.	
If run in detail, G/L accounts will be produced for each line.	
11. Enter a '1' to turn on Lot/Layering information.	
12. Enter a '1' to allow adjustments to held lots.	
13. Enter a '1' to allow adjustments greater than quantity available.	
14. Enter which Item Search screen is to be used to return items :	
1 = Item Search window allowing the return of multiple items.	
2 = Full Item Search screen with Query capabilities.	
(If left blank, the Item Search window allowing the return of a single item will be used.)	
15. Enter a '1' to write Subledger Information based on Item Number into Journal Entries.	
If left blank, no Subledger Information will be written in Journal Entries	
16. Enter '1' to use 15 character lot, leave blank to default to 12 characters.	

57.3 Inventory Transfers (P4113)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES :	
1. Document Type	
2. Enter a '1' to default the Location and Lot from the Primary for the FROM location.	
3. Enter a '1' to default the Location and Lot from the Primary for the TO location.	
Note: When using blank secondary locations, processing options 2 and 3 are invalid.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS :	
Enter the version for each program to be used.	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
4. Journal Entries (P09101)	
5. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1)	
6. Item Search (P41200)	
7. Item Ledger (P4111)	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
8. Warehouse Requests (P46100)	
PROCESSING CONTROL :	
9. Enter a '1' to protect costs or a '2' to make costs non-display. If left blank, the update of costs is allowed.	
10. Enter a '1' to run in summary mode. G/L accounts will be summarized within each document number. If run in detail, G/L accounts will be produced for each line.	
11. Enter a '1' to allow transfers to and from held lots.	
12. Enter a '1' to allow transfers greater than quantity available. This option will allow your inventory balance to go negative. **Note**: This option invalid for serial number processing.	
13. Enter which Item Search screen is to be used to return items: 1 = Item Search window allowing the return of multiple items. 2 = Full Item Search screen with Query capabilities. (If left blank, the Item Search window allowing the return of a single item will be used.)	
14. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Number and Lot Status. If left blank, the fields will remain input capable.	
15. Enter a '1' to suppress the lot status default from the "From" location to the "To" the location.	
16. Enter '1' to use 15 character lot, leave blank to default to 12 characters.	
QUALITY MANAGEMNET:	
17. Enter '1' to copy the associated test results when a product is transferred from one Branch Plant to another. If left blank, the test results will not be copied.	

58

Item and Quantity Information Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

58.1 Item Search with Word Search (P41200)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESS CONTROL :	
1. Enter a '1' to omit item location records with no quantity available.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
2. Enter a '1' to search by Purchasing Category Codes.	
If left blank the search will be by Sales Category Codes.	
PROCESS CONTROL :	
3. Specify the from and thru dates to be used for effective dates in the Item Notes File :	
From Date (Blank = System date)	
Thru Date (Blank = 12/31 with the year = to the default value for the data dictionary item Century Change Year (#CYR))	

58.2 Item Availability (P41202)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESS CONTROL:	
1. Enter a '1' to omit locations with no quantity available.	
If left blank, all locations will display.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the version for each program.	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
2. Item Master (P4101)	
3. Text Message Code Review (P40010)	
4. Item Search (P41200)	
5. Purchase Order Inquiry (P430301)	
6. Customer Service Inquiry (P42045)	
7. Open Work Orders (P31225)	
8. Supply and Demand (P4021)	
9. Bill of Materials (P30200)	
10. Lot Availability (P41280)	
Enter the version for each program.	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
11. Item Ledger (P4111)	
12. Branch/Plant Item Info. (P41026)	
13. Availability by Location (P4190)	
14. Item / Location Information (P41024)	
GRADE AND POTENCY:	
15. Enter a '1' to display the grade range.	
If left blank, no grade will display for selection.	
16. Enter a '1' to display the potency range.	
If left blank, no potency will display for selection.	
PERCENTAGE OF LIFE REMAINING:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
17. Enter a '1' to calculate/display the Percentage of Life Remaining.	
If left blank, it will not be displayed.	
18. Enter a '1' to calculate/display Days Until Expiration.	
If left blank, it will not be displayed.	

58.3 Detailed Availability (P41023)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PURCHASE ORDERS:	
1. Enter the version of Open Purchase Orders to be used.	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
SALES ORDERS:	
2. Enter the version of Customer Service Inquiry to be used.	
If blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
WORK ORDERS:	
3. Enter the version of Open Work Orders to be used.	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	

58.4 Lot Availability (P41280)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
1. Enter the Version of the Trace/Track Inquiry to call.	
2. Enter the Version of Item Master Revisions (P4101) to call.	
3. Enter the Version of Work Order Entry (P48013) to call.	
4. Enter the Version of Branch/Plant Item Information (P41026) to call.	
5. Enter the Version of Lot Master Revisions (P4108) to call.	
6. Enter the Version of the Test Results Revision (P3711) to call.	
If left blank,'ZJDE0001' will be used.	
FIELD DISPLAY:	
7. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Status from being updated.	
GRADE AND POTENCY:	
8. Enter a '1' to display the grade range.	
If left blank, no range will be displayed for selection.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
9. Enter a '1' to display the potency range.	
If left blank, no potency will be displayed for selection.	

58.5 Supply & Demand (P4021)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DISPLAY OPTIONS:	
1. Enter a '1' to deduct Safety Stock from Availability.	
2. Enter a '1' by the following Routing Quantities to be considered on hand.	
Any quantity not included will be displayed on the appropriate date.	
Quantity in Transit	
Quantity in Inspection	
User Defined Quantity 1	
User Defined Quantity 2	
3. Enter a '1' to summarize all In Receipt Routing steps into one line.	
4. Enter a '1' to summarize Item Location records.	
5. Enter one of the following:	
' ' = No Available to Promise Line	
'1' = Available to Promise Line	
'2' = Cumulative ATP Line	
6. Enter the version of Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules to be used.	
7. Enter a '1' to display the window format if called from another program.	
8. Enter a '1' to use an alternate screen format which has long quantity fields.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the DREAM Writer version to use for each program listed.	
If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.	
9. Purchase Order Entry (P4311)	
10. Purchase Order Inquiry (P430301)	
11. Sales Order Entry (P4211)	
12. Sales Order Inquiry (P42045)	
13. Scheduling Workbench (P31225)	
14. MPS/MRP/DRP Pegging Inq. (P3412)	
15. MPS/MRP/DRP Time Series (P3413)	
16. MPS/MRP/DRP Message Detail(P3411)	
OPTIONAL RECORDS:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description

17. Enter a '1' to include Planned Orders from MPS/MRP/DRP generations.

If left blank, Planned Orders will not be displayed.

18. Enter the Forecast Type to include

Forecast Type

Forecast Type

Forecast Type

Forecast Type

Forecast Type

19. Enter the number of days (+/-) from today's date that you wish to begin including Forecast records.

A blank will use today's date to begin including Forecast records.

20. Enter a '1' to omit 'Bulk' Stocking Type records from screen.

If left blank, 'Bulk' items will be included.

21. Enter the rate based Schedule Type to use.

If left blank, no rate based schedules will be displayed.

22. Enter a '1' to include Past Due Rates as a supply.

POTENCY:

23. Enter '1' to convert Quantities to Standard Potency.

LOT EXPIRATION:

24A. Enter '1' to reduce Quantity available due to lot expiration.

Note: This option will not work with ATP. If you use this option, option 5 must be set to blank or 2.

24B. Enter optional date to be used for expiration calculation when processing option 24A='1'.

If left blank, Lot Expiration Date will be used.

1=Sell By Date

2=Best Before Date

3=User Defined Date1

4=User Defined Date2

5=User Defined Date3

6=User Defined Date4

7=User Defined Date5

8=Commitment Date Method from Item/ Branch Master.

LOT HOLD CODES:

25. Enter the lot hold codes (up to 5) to be considered on hand, or enter an '*' to consider all held lots as on hand.

If left blank, held lots will not be considered on hand.

WORK ORDER ENTRY:

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
26. Enter the Dream Writer version to use for the Manufacturing Work Order Entry program.	
If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.	
BILL AVAILABILITY:	
27. Enter the version of Bill Availability (P30205) to be called.	
If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.	
OVER DUE SUPPLY CONTROL:	
28. Enter a '1' to leave past due supply out of available calculations (past due orders will be displayed but will not be included in quantity available or ATP).	
FORECAST DISPLAY OPTIONS:	
29. Enter a '1' to override the planning fence rule and just use actual customer demand for the available calculation. **Note**: forecast will still appear on the screen per processing option above. When left blank, the available calculation will be based on the planning fence and rule established in the item's branch plant manufacturing data.	

58.6 Branch/Plant Item Information (P41026)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter a '1' to select the Item Location information screens to automatically call when performing an add or a change. If left blank, screen will not display.	
Classification Codes	
Cost Revisions (conditional)	
Price Revisions (conditional)	
Unit of Measure	
Quantities	
Manufacturing Values	
Item Profile	
Bulk Product Information	
Lot Processing	
PROCESS CONTROL (Cont.):	
2. Enter '1' to use the window version of the screens selected above. If left blank, the full screens will display.	
GLOBAL UPDATE:	
3. Enter '1' to automatically update the G/L Class Code to all the Item Balance (F41021) records after a change.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
4. Summary Availability (P41202)	
5. Item / Location Information (P41024)	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
6. Product Catalog Detail Information (P41903)	
REVISION LEVEL CONTROL:	
7. Enter '1' to protect ECO revision information from update.	

58.7 Item Branch Information - Z File (P41026Z)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
1. Enter the version to be used to call Item Branch/Plant Information. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
ERROR REPORTING:	
2. Enter '1' to skip printing the error report. If left blanks, the report will print.	
3. Enter the version to be used to call the error report program (P41ZERR). If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used.	

58.8 Buyer's Inquiry (P4115)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESS CONTROL :	
1. Enter a '1' to calculate quantities using the current period from Company Constants. Otherwise current period from Branch/Plant Constants will be used.	
2. Enter last 2 digits of Fiscal year you wish to see. If blank the Current Fiscal Year from Company Constants will be used.	
DREAM WRITER VERSION :	
3. Enter the version of Open Order Inquiry to call. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used. (See Form ID P430301).	

58.9 Item Ledger "As-Of" Generation (P41542)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
GENERATION OPTIONS:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter a '1' to regenerate the entire "As Of" file (F41112). If left blank, the "As Of" file will be updated with any transactions in the Item Ledger file (F4111) that have not yet been processed by the "As Of" generation. **Note**: The intended use of a regeneration is in the case that your fiscal date patterns have changed. In order to regenerate the file correctly, all pertinent Item Ledger records must exist.	Run As Of Regeneration (complete rebuild, processing option = 1) to initially populate the F41112. The version creates records in the F41112 using every relevant record in the Cardex (F4111). You only need to run this version of the program once, as it will clear existing data from the file; however, you might need to run it again should you ever change your fiscal date patterns. Further, you should not run the Complete Regeneration if any records have been purged from the F4111, as it will create inaccuracies in the F41112. The Regeneration will clear the entire F41112 and then rebuild the file based on your data selection. Run As Of Generation (partial rebuild, processing option = blank), to update the F41112 with information from new Cardex records. You'll want to run this version of the program on a regular basis so your As Of file will reflect the most current information
If you have at any time purged your Item Ledger records the regeneration will not create accurate information in the "As Of" records.	

58.10 Item Ledger by G/L Class Code Print (P41541)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
REPORT OPTIONS:	
1. Enter the fiscal year and period for which the Item Ledger by G/L Class Code Report is to be prepared. If left blank, the financial reporting year and period will be used. Year: Period:	

58.11 As-Of Maintenance (P41112)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
1. Enter the version of the Item Ledger to be use. If left blank 'ZJDE0001' is used.	

58.12 G/L by Object Account (P09421)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
REPORT DETAIL FROM:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description

1. Select a from period at which to begin showing account balances in detail. Enter:

'0' for year-to-date (default)

'1' for current period

'2' for inception-to-date

- OR -

Enter a from date at which to begin showing account balances in detail.

If this selection is left blank then the previous selection will be used.

From Date:

REPORT DETAIL THRU:

2. Enter a thru fiscal year and period for which the account balances are to be shown in detail.

Year:

Period:

- OR -

Enter a thru date for which the account balances are to shown in detail.

If selection is left blank the previous selection will be used.

Thru Date:

PRINT OPTIONS:

3. Select the account number to print:

'1' = account number (default)

'2' = short account i.d.

'3' = unstructured account

4. Enter '1' to print units.

Leave blank to print amounts only.

5. Enter '1' to omit accounts that have no balance or detail for the selected period.

6. Enter a '1' to suppress commas when displaying amount fields. This will allow the printing of additional significant digits in each amount field.

7. Enter '1' to skip to a new page when a new object is printed. Leave blank to print without page breaks.

DOCUMENT SELECTION:

8. Enter ledger type code to use, or leave blank for actual amounts (AA).

9. Enter document type to use if a selective ledger is used.

Leave blank to include all document types.

10. Enter a '1' to print both posted and unposted transactions.

Leave blank to print only posted transactions.

Processing Option	**Processing Options Requiring Further Description**

SUBLEDGER OPTIONS:

11. Enter subledger to use, or '*' to include all subledgers.

12. If a specific subledger is entered in the option above, enter the subledger type.

SUMMARIZATION:

13. Enter the object account range for account summarization.

Beginning:

Ending:

ENHANCED SUBLEDGER SELECTIONS:

14. Enter the Enhanced Subledgers and Types you would like to select.

Enter '*' for all subledger. If Enhanced Subledger = '*', Subledger Type will be ignored.

    Enhanced Subledger 1 . . . .

    Enhanced Subledger Type 1. . . . .

    Enhanced Subledger 2 . . . .

    Enhanced Subledger Type 2. . . . .

    Enhanced Subledger 3 . . . .

    Enhanced Subledger Type 3. . . . .

    Enhanced Subledger 4 . . . .

    Enhanced Subledger Type 4. . . . .

GENERIC TEXT:

15. Enter a '1' to print the generic text journal entry lines in a 40 character width, a '2' to print text in an 80 character width.

If left blank, generic text will not be printed.

CURRENCY:

16. Enter a specific currency code or an '*' for all currency codes.

AS-IF CURRENCY:

17. Enter the currency code for as-if reporting. This option allows for amounts to print in a currency other than the currency they are stored in. Amounts will be translated and print in this as-if currency.

If left blank, amounts will print in their database currency.

18. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency.

If left blank, the Thru date will be used.

58.13 T/B by Object (P094121)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PERIOD INFORMATION:	
1. Enter the fiscal period and year for which the Trial Balance is to be prepared.	
If left blank, the current period and year of the Financial Reporting Date will be used.	
Year:	
Period:	
LEDGER TYPE:	
2. Enter a ledger type (leave blank if the General Ledger 'AA' is desired).	
PRINT OPTIONS:	
3. Enter a '1' to omit the printing of accounts with zero balances.	
4. To select which account number to print on the Trial Balance, enter a:	
'1' - account number (default)	
'2' - short account i.d.	
'3' - unstructured account	
5. Enter a '1' to suppress commas when displaying amount fields. This will allow the printing of additional significant digits in each amount field.	
SUBLEDGER OPTIONS:	
6. Enter specific subledger or '*' for all subledgers.	
7. Enter a subledger type if you have selected a specific subledger in the option above.	
ENHANCED SUBLEDGER SELECTION:	
8. Enter the Enhanced Subledgers and Types you would like to select.	
Enter '*' for all subledgers. If Enhanced Subledger = '*', Subledger Type will be ignored.	
Enhanced Subledger 1	
Enhanced Subledger Type 1.	
Enhanced Subledger 2	
Enhanced Subledger Type 2.	
Enhanced Subledger 3	
Enhanced Subledger Type 3.	
Enhanced Subledger 4	
Enhanced Subledger Type 4.	
CURRENCY CODE OPTIONS:	
9. Enter specific currency code or '*' for all currency codes.	
SUMMARIZATION:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
10. Enter the object account range for account summarization.	
Beginning:	
Ending:	

58.14 Item Ledger - Costs (P4111)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DISPLAY OPTIONS:	
1. Enter the format to be displayed:	
1 = Running Quantity Balance format.	
2 = Running Dollar Balance format.	
3 = Cost Item Ledger format.	
4 = Location Item Ledger format.	
5 = Lot Status/Grade/Potency Item Ledger format.	
If left blank, the Cost Item Ledger format will be displayed.	
DEFAULT VALUES:	
2. Enter the default document type upon entering the video.	
If left blank, a '*' will default for all document types.	
3. Enter a '1' to display Item Ledger entries in ascending date and time order.	
If left blank, the entries will be displayed in descending date and time order.	
(This option does NOT apply to Running Balance formats.)	
4. Enter a '1' to search by Original Document Type.	
If left blank, the search will be done by G/L Document Type.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter a DREAM Writer Version for the following programs.	
(ZJDE0001) is the default.	
5. Load & Delivery Ledger Inq P49511	

58.15 Item Ledger - Locations (P4111)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DISPLAY OPTIONS:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the format to be displayed:	
1 = Running Quantity Balance format.	
2 = Running Dollar Balance format.	
3 = Cost Item Ledger format.	
4 = Location Item Ledger format.	
5 = Lot Status/Grade/Potency Item Ledger format.	
If left blank, the Cost Item Ledger format will be displayed.	
DEFAULT VALUES:	
2. Enter the default document type upon entering the video.	
If left blank, a '*' will default for all document types.	
3. Enter a '1' to display Item Ledger entries in ascending date and time order.	
If left blank, the entries will be displayed in descending date and time order.	
(This option does NOT apply to Running Balance formats.)	
4. Enter a '1' to search by Original Document Type.	
If left blank, the search will be done by G/L Document Type.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter a DREAM Writer Version for the following programs.	
(ZJDE0001) is the default.	
5. Load & Delivery Ledger Inq P49511	

58.16 Item Ledger - Lot Status/Grade/Potency (P4111)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DISPLAY OPTIONS:	
1. Enter the format to be displayed:	
1 = Running Quantity Balance format.	
2 = Running Dollar Balance format.	
3 = Cost Item Ledger format.	
4 = Location Item Ledger format.	
5 = Lot Status/Grade/Potency Item Ledger format.	
If left blank, the Cost Item Ledger format will be displayed.	
DEFAULT VALUES:	
2. Enter the default document type upon entering the video.	
If left blank, a '*' will default for all document types.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
3. Enter a '1' to display Item Ledger entries in ascending date and time order.	
If left blank, the entries will be displayed in descending date and time order.	
(This option does NOT apply to Running Balance formats.)	
4. Enter a '1' to search by Original Document Type.	
If left blank, the search will be done by G/L Document Type.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter a DREAM Writer Version for the following programs.	
(ZJDE0001) is the default.	
5. Load & Delivery Ledger Inq P49511	

58.17 Item Ledger - Running Quantity Balance (P4111)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DISPLAY OPTIONS:	
1. Enter the format to be displayed:	
1 = Running Quantity Balance format.	
2 = Running Dollar Balance format.	
3 = Cost Item Ledger format.	
4 = Location Item Ledger format.	
5 = Lot Status/Grade/Potency Item Ledger format.	
If left blank, the Cost Item Ledger format will be displayed.	
DEFAULT VALUES:	
2. Enter the default document type upon entering the video.	
If left blank, a '*' will default for all document types.	
3. Enter a '1' to display Item Ledger entries in ascending date and time order.	
If left blank, the entries will be displayed in descending date and time order.	
(This option does NOT apply to Running Balance formats.)	
4. Enter a '1' to search by Original Document Type.	
If left blank, the search will be done by G/L Document Type.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter a DREAM Writer Version for the following programs.	
(ZJDE0001) is the default.	
5. Load & Delivery Ledger Inq P49511	

58.18 As-Of Maintenance (P41112)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
1. Enter the version of the Item Ledger to be use.	
If left blank 'ZJDE0001' is used.	

58.19 Inventory Summary Inquiry (P41118)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAMWRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the Dream Writer version for the following programs. (ZJDE0001 is the default)	
1. Item Ledger Inquiry, P4111 version	
2. As Of Inquiry, P41113 version	
3. Item Ledger/Inventory Summary Detail P41422 version	

59

Reports Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

59.1 Stock Status - All Warehouses & Items (P41530)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
UNIT OF MEASURE OPTIONS:	
1. Enter the Unit of Measure (BX, DZ, CS, CA, etc.) to appear on the report.	
If the chosen Unit of Measure is not defined for an item, the Primary Unit of Measure will be used.	
If left blank, the Primary Unit of Measure will be displayed.	
PERCENTAGE OF LIFE REMAINING:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
2a. Enter a '1' to calculate/print Percent of Life Remaining. If left blank it will not be printed.	
2b. If the Percent of Life Remaining is chosen to print in option 2a, a "Threshold Percent" may be entered (from .01% to 99.99%) for which calculated percents that are equal to or less will be printed. If left blank, all Percent of Life Remaining values will print.	
3a. Enter a '1' to calculate/print Days Until Expiration. If left blank, it will not be printed.	
3b. If Days Until Expiration is chosen to print in option 3a, a "Threshold Number of Days" may be entered for which calculated days that are equal to or less will be printed. If left blank, all Days Until Expiration values will print.	
4. If either the Percent of Life Remaining or Days Until Expiration have been chosen to print (in processing options 2a or 3a above), a "User Supplied Date" may be entered to define the point in time to calculate the remaining life until the lot's expiration. If left blank, CURRENT DATE is the default.	

59.2 Stock Status - Specific Warehouse(s) (P41530)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
UNIT OF MEASURE OPTIONS:	
1. Enter the Unit of Measure (BX, DZ, CS, CA, etc.) to appear on the report. If the chosen Unit of Measure is not defined for an item, the Primary Unit of Measure will be used. If left blank, the Primary Unit of Measure will be displayed.	
PERCENTAGE OF LIFE REMAINING:	
2a. Enter a '1' to calculate/print Percent of Life Remaining. If left blank it will not be printed.	
2b. If the Percent of Life Remaining is chosen to print in option 2a, a "Threshold Percent" may be entered (from .01% to 99.99%) for which calculated percents that are equal to or less will be printed. If left blank, all Percent of Life Remaining values will print.	
3a. Enter a '1' to calculate/print Days Until Expiration. If left blank, it will not be printed.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
3b. If Days Until Expiration is chosen to print in option 3a, a "Threshold Number of Days" may be entered for which calculated days that are equal to or less will be printed.	
If left blank, all Days Until Expiration values will print.	
4. If either the Percent of Life Remaining or Days Until Expiration have been chosen to print (in processing options 2a or 3a above), a "User Supplied Date" may be entered to define the point in time to calculate the remaining life until the lot's expiration.	
If left blank, CURRENT DATE is the default.	

59.3 Item Master Directory - Sales Report Code 1 (P41560)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Select Short, Long, or 3rd Item (Enter 1, 2 or 3)	
2. Enter a '1' to include Item Notes on report.	
3. Enter a '1' to include Print Messages on report.	

59.4 Buyers Guide (P4152)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter a '1' to print all items or enter a '2' to print only those items at/or below reorder point.	
Enter a '1' to print item notes.	

59.5 Inventory Journal - All Branches (P41550)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the beginning date to print.	
2. Enter the ending date to print.	
If the beginning or ending date is left blank, the system date will default in.	

59.6 ABC Analysis - Sales (P4164)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
REPORT DISPLAY:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter a '1' to rank and display the items by Sales Amount.	
Enter a '2' to rank and display the items by Gross Margin.	
Enter a '3' to rank and display the items by On Hand Value.	
If left blank, the items will be ranked and displayed by Sales Amount.	
2. If displaying the items by Sales or Gross Margin, enter a '1' to retrieve forecasted quantities from the MPS Summary file.	
If left blank, the Item History file will be used for past quantities.	
3. Enter the quantity type you want the forecasted information from the MPS Summary file to be based upon when retrieving forecasted information.	
If left blank, all the quantity types from the MPS Summary file will be included in the forecasted information. (This option applies only when processing option 2 is populated with a '1'.)	
4. If displaying the items by Sales or Gross Margin, enter the Date Range for Periods to be selected for processing.	
If left blank, the System Date will be used.	
From Date	
Thru Date	
COST CENTER PROCESSING:	
5. Enter which consolidation method to use:	
' ' - No consolidation of amount totals.	
'1' - Consolidate amount totals for all Cost Centers. ABC Code percents will be based on ABC Percentages for Cost Center 'ALL'.	
'2' - Consolidate amount totals for specific Cost Centers as defined in the Data Selection Criteria.	
FILE UPDATE OPTION:	
6. Enter a '1' to update files with the new ABC Codes.	
If left blank, no files will be updated.	

59.7 Unit Cost Warnings Plus or Minus 5% (P41580)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter the variance percent (i.e., '5' will select any transaction where the transaction cost was 5% greater or 5% less than the current average cost for the item.)	

59.8 Margin less than 50% based on Last In (P41700)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter an override sales costing code. (Mandatory for costing)	
2. Enter a warning minimum margin percent. Items below this percent will be denoted with "**".)	
3. Enter a '1' to only print those items that fall below the warning minimum margin percent.	
(Default of blanks will print all items.)	

59.9 Summary Availability Report - Zero OH (P41702)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESS CONTROL:	
1. Enter mode (Blank or '1') Leave blank for a detail report.	
Enter '1' for a summary report.	
Default is blank for detail report.	
2. Enter Detail Level (Blank or '1') Leave blank for only the first line to print or '1' for all lines to print. (Applicable for detail report only) Default is blank for first line only.	
3. Enter the Unit of Measure to print quantities.	
Default is blank for Primary Unit of Measure.	
4. Enter a '1' to omit locations with no quantity available. If left blank, all locations will print.	
5. Enter '1' to suppress all lot information. Default is blank.	
GRADE AND POTENCY:	
6. Enter Grade Range: From:	
To:	
If left blank, all grades will be printed.	
7. Enter Potency Range: From:	
To:	
If left blank, all potencies will be printed.	
PERCENTAGE OF LIFE REMAINING:	
8. Enter a '1' to calculate/print the Percentage of Life Remaining.	
If left blank, it will not be printed.	
9. Enter a '1' to calculate/print Days Until Expiration. If left blank, it will not be printed.	
EXPORT:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
10. Enter '1' to create work file	
F41702W to export report data.	
NO report will be produced.	
Enter '2' to create both the work file and the report. Default is blank, report only.	
Note: If '1' or '2' is entered, all data will be populated in the file, based on the previous processing options.	
11. World writer setup for file export	
Enter the Group:	
Enter the Version:	

59.10 3-Way Valuation Analysis (P41590)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES:	
1. Enter the Costing Method you wish to print for cost number 1.	
(Default is Weighted Average - 2)	
2. Enter the Costing Method you wish to print for cost number 2.	
(Default is Last In - 1)	
3. Enter the Costing Method you wish to print for cost number 3.	
(Default is Layer - 6)	
Note: Use F1 for a list of valid values.	

59.11 Inventory Turn Report (P41116)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter the Transaction Family Document	
Types to include:	
(Based on user defined code table 41/TT and setup in P43115).	

59.12 Supply & Demand Report (P4051)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
INVENTORY OPTIONS:	
1. Enter a '1' to deduct Safety Stock from Availability.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
2. Enter a '1' by the following Routing Quantities to be considered on hand.	
Any quantity not included will be displayed on the appropriate date.	
1 - Quantity in Transit	
2 - Quantity in Inspection	
3 - User Defined Quantity 1	
4 - User Defined Quantity 2	
3. Enter a '1' to summarize all In Receipt Routing Steps into one line.	
4. Enter a '1' to summarize the Item Balance Quantity records.	
5. Enter the thru date for the period of transactions to appear on the report.	
If left blank, all transactions will be printed.	
6. Enter the version of Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules to be used for processing.	
PRINT OPTIONS:	
7. Enter one of the following:	
' ' = No ATP Line	
'1' = ATP Line	
'2' = Cumulative ATP Line	
OPTIONAL RECORDS:	
8. Enter a '1' to print Planned Orders from the MRP/MPS/DRP generations.	
If left blank, Planned Orders will not print.	
9. Enter the Forecast Type to include	
a. Forecast Type	
b. Forecast Type	
c. Forecast Type	
d. Forecast Type	
e. Forecast Type	
10. Enter the number of days (+/-) from today's date that you wish to begin including Forecast records.	
A blank will use today's date to begin including Forecast records.	
11. Enter the Rate Base Schedule Type to be included on the Supply/Demand report.	
If left blank, Rate Based Items will not appear.	
12. Enter a '1' to include Past Due Rates as a supply.	
13. Enter a '1' to omit 'Bulk' Stocking Type records from report.	
Blank is the default and 'Bulk' record types will be printed.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
14. Enter the Unit of Measure you would like to appear on the report.	
If left blank, Primary units will be used.	
POTENCY:	
15. Enter '1' to display all quantities at Standard Potency	
LOT EXPIRATION:	
16A. Enter '1' to reduce quantity available due to lot expiration.	
Note: This option will not work with ATP. If this option has to work Option 7 must be set to blank or 2.	
16B. Enter optional date to be used for expiration calculation when processing option 16A='1'.	
If left blank, Lot Expiration Date will be used.	
1=Sell By Date	
2=Best Before Date	
3=User Defined Date1	
4=User Defined Date2	
5=User Defined Date3	
6=User Defined Date4	
7=User Defined Date5	
8=Commitment Date Method from Item/ Branch Master	
LOT HOLD CODES:	
17. Enter the lot hold codes (up to 5) to be considered on hand, or enter an '*' to consider all held lots as on hand.	
If left blank, held lots will not be considered on hand.	
OVER DUE SUPPLY CONTROL:	
18. Enter a '1' to reduce Quantity available due to over due supply.	
(If you set '1', over due supply won't affect quantity available or ATP although it will be displayed.)	
FORECAST DISPLAY OPTIONS:	
19. Enter a '1' to override the planning fence rule and just use actual customer demand for the available calculation.	
Note: Forecast will still appear on the screen per processing option above.	
When left blank, the available calculation will be based on the planning fence and rule established in the item's branch plant manufacturing data.	

59.13 Stock Tags (P41531)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
REPORT DISPLAY:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the item/location quantity to be printed on the tags:	
'1' = On-hand quantity	
'2' = On-hand + inbound - outbound - committed.	
(Warehouse Management users)	
If left blank, only the on-hand quantity will print.	
BARCODE OPTIONS:	
2. Enter the barcode symbology to print:	
'1' = Code 39 (3 of 9)	
'2' = Code 128	
If left blank, bar codes will not print.	

59.14 Item Ledger/Account Integrity (P41543)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
REPORT DISPLAY:	
1. Enter the beginning Item Ledger date.	
2. Enter the ending Item Ledger date.	
SUMMARIZED MANUFACTURING J/E's:	
3. Enter a '1' to indicate that Manufacturing J/E's are summarized by account.	
Enter Document Types associated with:	
4. Inventory Issues	
5. Inventory Completions	
6. Parent Scrap	
LOAD AND DELIVERY DOCUMENT TYPE:	
7. Enter the Load and Delivery document type. (This should be same value as used in the Load and Delivery Transaction Server XT49799 document type.)	
'CT' is the default.	
DIRECT SHIP LINE TYPE:	
8. Enter the Line Type for Direct Ship Sales Order lines.	
If left blank, there will not be a check for direct ship lines.	

59.15 Item Variance (P41544)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
REPORT DISPLAY:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter a 'Y' to print all items on the report.	
Enter an 'N' to print only those items with a variance.	
If left blank, an 'N' will default.	
2. Enter the variance percent which will cause only items above this percent to print.	
If left blank, all variance items will print.	
3. Enter the variance count which will cause only the items with a greater variance to print.	
If left blank, all variance items will print.	
PROCESSING:	
4. Enter the costing method you want used to calculate the unit cost for each item.	
If left blank, the costing method for each item will be retrieved from the Cost Ledger (F4105).	
5. Enter the document type in the Item Ledger you want excluded from the comparison.	
If left blank, all document types will be used.	

59.16 G/L Trans without Item Ledger Trans (P41571)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the Date Range for selection	
From G/L Date:	
Thru G/L Date:	

59.17 Release Mature Lots (P41083)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESS CONTROL:	
1. Enter the lot effective date. The status of any lots that have an effective date less than or equal to this date will be updated to the specified status.	
2. Enter the new lot status code to be used. If left blank, the status will be updated to blank.	
3. Enter the reason code for changing the lot status. If left blank, no code will be written.	
4. Enter up to five lot status codes to be excluded.	
a. Lot Status Code 1	
b. Lot Status Code 2	
c. Lot Status Code 3	
d. Lot Status Code 4	
e. Lot Status Code 5	
5. Enter a '1' to process in final mode. If left blank, processing will be in proof mode only.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
6. Enter a '1' to generate a report.	
If left blank, no report will be produced.	

60

Physical Inventories Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

60.1 Select Items for Count - All Items (P41411)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES:	
1. Enter the Cycle Count Description	
OPEN CYCLE COUNT CHECK:	
2. Enter a '1' to exclude items that already exist in an OPEN cycle count.	
Leave blank to include all items even though they may exist in an OPEN count.	
PROCESSING:	
3. Enter a '1' to count by Branch, Item. If left blank, counts will be by Item.	

60.2 Cycle Count Review (P41240)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. 'From' Status Code	
2. 'Thru' Status Code	
CYCLE COUNT PRINT (P41410):	
3. Enter the DREAM Writer Version of Cycle Count Print to execute.	
(Default is Version ZJDE0001.)	
CYCLE COUNT DETAIL PRINT (P41403P):	
4. Enter the DREAM Writer Version of Cycle Count Detail Print to execute from the Cycle Count Detail Inquiry.	
(Default is Version ZJDE0001.)	
CYCLE COUNT UPDATE (P41413):	
5. Enter the DREAM Writer Version of Cycle Count Update to Execute.	
(Default is Version ZJDE0001.)	
CYCLE COUNT ENTRY (P4141):	
6. Enter the DREAM Writer Version of Cycle Count Entry to Execute for Sequencing.	
001- By Item, Brn, Location, Lot	
002- By Brn, Location, Lot	
003- By Sales Reporting Codes	
(Default is Version ZJDE0001.)	

60.3 Print Count Sheets - By Item, Branch (P41410)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PRINT OPTIONS:	
1. Enter a '1' to print non-cancelled cycle sheets.	
If left blank, all cycle sheets will be printed.	
2. Enter which symbology to use when using bar codes.	
'1' = Code 3 of 9 (Code39)	
'2' = Code 128	
If left blank, bar codes will not print.	

60.4 Cycle Count Entry - By Item, Branch (P4141)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
SINGLE CYCLE COUNT SEQUENCING:	
1. Enter one of the following for sequencing:	
1 - Sequence by Item Number, Branch, Location and Lot	
2 - Sequence by Branch, Location, and Lot	
3 - Sequence by Sales Reporting Codes 1-5	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
WAREHOUSE PROCESSING:	
2. Enter a '1' to use the Location Detail Selection Window (P4605) to enter counts for specific Location Detail records (F4602).	
If left blank, the Location Detail records will be selected by the system.	
PROCESS CONTROL:	
3. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Number, Lot Expiration Date, and Lot Status.	
If left blank, the fields will remain input capable.	
4. Enter '1' to use 15 character lot, leave blank to default to 12 characters.	
5. Enter '1' to display On Hand Qty.	

60.5 Variance Detail Print (P41403P)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
VARIANCE SELECTION INFORMATION:	
1. Enter one of the following:	
'Q' to select on Quantity Variance	
'A' to select on Amount Variance	
2. Enter the Relation to use for the Variance selection. i.e., 'GT'	
3. Enter the Quantity or Amount used to compare the variance to for selection.	
4. Enter one of the following:	
'%' to compare the Percent Variance	
'A' to compare the unit variance	

60.6 Cycle Count Update (P41413)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
GENERAL LEDGER DATE:	
1. Enter the General Ledger Date for processing the Update.	
If blank Today's Date will default.	
NEXT COUNT DATE CALCULATION:	
2. Enter a '1' to calculate the 'Next Count Date' based on the Cycle Count Category.	
If blank the Sales ABC Codes will be used.	
FILE UPDATE:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
3. Enter a '1' if you wish to delete the Detail Records from the Cycle Count files (F4141/F4142).	
If blank the records will not be deleted.	
4. Enter a '1' if you wish to write Item Ledger records (F4111) when the variance is zero.	

60.7 Tag Status Review (P41604)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESSING CONTROL:	
1. Enter a '1' to allow multiple tags for an Item/Branch/Location/Lot.	
(Default is blank. Multiple tag processing will disable inquiry by team/address number.)	

60.8 Tag Inventory Update (P41610)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESSING CONTROL:	
1. Enter a '1' if you wish to delete tags from the file after update.	
(Default of blanks will not delete the tags. It is recommended that the tags be deleted.)	
2. Enter the transaction date to be used on the G/L records written.	
Blanks will default today's date.	

60.9 Print Inventory Tags (P41607)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the number of Tags you wish to print.	
2. Enter the Branch/Plant to print on the Tags.	

60.10 Tag Inventory Count Entry (P41602)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the Statuses that a Tag can be at to be valid for change.	
Status One	
Status Two	
Status Three	
Status Four	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
2. Enter a '1' to default the Location and Lot from the Primary Location. If you are using blank secondary locations then this processing option is invalid.	
3. Enter a '1' to allow for the addition of secondary location records. WAREHOUSE PROCESSING:	
4. Enter a '1' to use the Location Detail Selection Window (P4605) to enter counts for specific Location Detail Records (F4602). If left blank, the Location Detail records will be selected by the system.	
PROCESS CONTROL:	
5. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Number, Lot Expiration Date, and Lot Status. If left blank, the fields will remain input capable.	
6. Enter a '1' to allow multiple tags for an Item/Branch/Location/Lot. **Caution**: This option should be used very cautiously, only if you are splitting quantity in one location over multiple Tags. Else, it might cause integrity issues in Inventory.	

60.11 Print Tag Inventory Variances (P41608)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESSING CONTROL:	
1. Enter a '1' to print all tags. (Default is to print only tags with a variance.)	

61

Cost Updates Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

61.1 Item Cost Revisions (P4105)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DISPLAY CONTROL:	
1. Enter a '1' for Speed Cost Update. If left blank, the screen will default to Item Cost Revisions.	
DEFAULT VALUES:	
2. Enter the default cost method to display when the Speed Cost Update format is selected.	
PROCESS CONTROL:	
3. Enter a '1' to prevent the standard cost from being changed.	
4. Enter a '1' to write Subledger Information based on Item Number, into Journal Entries. If left blank, no Subledger Information will be written in Journal Entries	
5. Enter '1' to use 15 character lot, leave blank to default to 12 characters.	

61.2 Cost Revisions - Z File (P4105Z)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
1. Enter the version to be used to call Cost Revisions (P4105). If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
ERROR REPORTING:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
2. Enter '1' to skip printing the error report. If left blanks, the report will print.	
3. Enter the version to be used to call the error report program (P41ZERR). If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used.	

61.3 Batch Cost Maintenance - Cost Level 1 (P41802)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
COST CHANGE OPTIONS:	
1. Enter the cost change to use for update. (When entering a percentage, enter it as a whole number.)	
2. Enter the cost change type. (A = Amount, %=Percent, *=Actual)	
DEFAULT VALUES:	
3. Reason code.	
4. Document Type. If left blank, document type 'WD' will be used.	
5. General Ledger Date	
REPORT CONTROL:	
6. Enter a '1' to generate a report. If blank, no report will be generated.	
UPDATE OPTION:	
7. Enter a '1' to run this program in final update mode. If blank, this program will perform no file updates.	

61.4 Future Cost Update - Cost Level 1 (P41052)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESS CONTROL:	
1. Enter the Costing Method you wish to be updated with a future cost. If left blank, the cost to be updated is the one associated with your current Inventory/Sales costing method. (The cost associated with the Cost Method specified in your DATA SELECTION will be the 'future cost' used.)	
2. Enter the document type to be used when writing General Ledger and Item Ledger records. If left blank, document type 'WD' will be used.	
3. Enter the General Ledger date to be used when writing General Ledger and Item Ledger records. If left blank, the system date will be used.	

62

Kits Processing Options

This chapter contains this topic:

-

62.1 Bill of Material Revisions (P3002)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
INVENTORY VALIDATION:	
1. Enter a '1' to validate for an existing Branch/Item record.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the version for each program.	
If left blank, 'ZJDE0001' will be used.	
Note: Options 2 and 3 are used ONLY to set Printer Overrides.	
2. Single-Level BOM Print (P30410)	
3. Multi-Level BOM Print (P30415)	
4. ECO Workbench (P30225)	
5. Component Maintenance (P3015)	
DREAM WRITER VERSION FROM WINDOW:	
6. Enter the version of ECO Revisions (P48020) to call from the Revisions Window (P30BREV).	
If left blank, version 'ZJDE0001' will be used.	
COMPONENT BRANCH:	
7. Enter a '1' to change the Component Branch (Additions Only) to that which is displayed at the top of the screen.	
FIELD DISPLAY:	
8. Enter a '1' by the following fields to activate them:	
Bill Type	
Batch Quantity	
DEFAULT VALUES:	
9. Bill Type (Optional)	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DATE EFFECTIVITY:	
10. Enter a date to default into the As of Date or '*' to display all dates.	
If left blank, the system date will be used.	
COMPONENT SEQUENCING:	
11. Enter the sequence to be displayed:	
1 - Component Line Number	
2 - Operation Sequence Number	
Note: If left blank, components will be sequenced by Component Line Number.	
REVISION LEVEL CONTROL:	
12. Enter a '1' to protect Component Revision Level from update.	

63

System Setup Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

63.1 AAI Revisions (P40901)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT INFORMATION:	
1. Enter the default skip to AAI Number:	

63.2 Print Messages/Item Notes (P4016)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
0. PROCESSING CONTROL:	
1. Enter a '1' to display Item Notes. If left blank, Print Messages will be displayed.	
2. Enter a '1' to display only the messages that have not yet reached the expiration date. If left blank, all messages will be displayed.	

64

Lot Processing - Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

64.1 Lot Master Revisions (P4108)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESS CONTROL:	
1. Enter a '1' to update the lot status for all lot locations when updating the lot status or a '2' to display all lot locations and indicate for which locations the lot status needs to be updated.	
If left blank, only the lot master lot status will be updated.	
2. Enter a '1' to protect the lot status from being updated.	
3. Enter a '1' to protect the lot grade from being updated.	
4. Enter a '1' to protect the lot potency from being updated.	
DEFAULT PROCESSING:	
5. Enter the document type to be used when updating the lot grade.	
If left blank, the default document type 'CG' will be used.	
6. Enter the document type to be used when updating the lot potency.	
If left blank, the default document type 'CP' will be used.	
PERCENTAGE OF LIFE REMAINING:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
7. Enter a '1' to calculate/display the Percentage of Life Remaining.	
If left blank, it will not be displayed.	
8. Enter a '1' to calculate/display Days Until Expiration.	
If left blank, it will not be displayed.	
QUALITY MANAGEMENT:	
9. Enter the version of Test Results Revisions (P3711) to call.	
If blank, 'ZJDE0001' will be used.	
BASED ON DATE:	
10. Enter a '1' to input Based on Date. If left blank, Based on Date will be protected.	
11. Enter the version of Lot Dates Revisions (P41081) to call. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	

64.2 Lot Master Revisions - Z File (P4108Z)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
ERROR REPORTING:	
1. Enter '1' to skip printing the error report. If left blanks, the report will print.	
2. Enter the version to be used to call the error report program (P41ZERR).	
If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used.	

64.3 Lot Availability (P41280)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
1. Enter the Version of the Trace/Track Inquiry to call.	
2. Enter the Version of Item Master Revisions (P4101) to call.	
3. Enter the Version of Work Order Entry (P48013) to call.	
4. Enter the Version of Branch/Plant Item Information (P41026) to call.	
5. Enter the Version of Lot Master Revisions (P4108) to call.	
6. Enter the Version of the Test Results Revision (P3711) to call.	
If left blank,'ZJDE0001' will be used.	
FIELD DISPLAY:	
7. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Status from being updated.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
GRADE AND POTENCY:	
8. Enter a '1' to display the grade range.	
If left blank, no range will be displayed for selection.	
9. Enter a '1' to display the potency range.	
If left blank, no potency will be displayed for selection.	

64.4 Speed Lot Update (P41080)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESS CONTROL:	
1. Enter a '1' to protect the lot grade from being updated.	
2. Enter a '1' to protect the lot potency from being updated.	
DEFAULT PROCESSING:	
3. Enter the document type to be used when updating the lot grade.	
If left blank, the default document type 'CG' will be used.	
4. Enter the document type to be used when updating the lot potency.	
If left blank, the default document type 'CP' will be used.	

64.5 Lot Tracing and Tracking (P41203)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter a '1' to track lot usage.	
Default is to trace lot usage.	
Enter '1' to use 15 character lot, leave blank to default to 12 character	

64.6 Item Reclassifications (P4116)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT VALUES :	
1. Document type for item change.	
2. Enter a '1' to default the Location and Lot from the primary Location	
Note: When using blank secondary locations, this processing option is invalid.	
PROCESS CONTROL :	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
3. Method for assigning expiration date to newly created lots. (If left blank, method 1 will be used.) 1 = Assign manually. 2 = Newest From Expiration Date. 3 = Oldest From Expiration Date. 4 = Transaction date + shelf life.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS: Enter the version of each program to be used. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
4. Journal Entries (P09101)	
5. G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1)	
6. Item Search (P41200)	
7. Item Ledger (P4111)	
8. Warehouse Requests (P46100)	
PROCESSING CONTROL :	
9. Enter a '1' to protect costs or a '2' to make costs non-display. If left blank, the update of costs is allowed.	
10. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Number, Lot Expiration Date, and Lot Status. If left blank, the fields will remain input capable.	
11. Enter a '1' to run in summary mode. G/L accounts will be summarized within each document number. If run in detail, G/L accounts will be produced for each line.	
12. Enter a '1' to allow transfers from held lots.	
13. Enter a '1' to allow transfers greater than quantity available. **Note**: This option will allow your inventory balance to go negative.	
14. Method of quantity validation for from and to quantities within a transaction. ' ' - No validation performed. '1' - Warning if out of balance. '2' - Error if out of balance.	
15. Enter which item search screen is to be used to return items. 1 = Item Search Window allowing the return of multiple items. 2 = Full item search screen with query capability. (If left blank the item search screen allowing the return of multiple items will be used.)	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
16. Enter '1' to use 15 character lot, leave blank to default to 12 characters.	

65

System Updates Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

65.1 Update Item Master Fields (P41804)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter a "Y" to run proof mode:	
(A "Y" will NOT update the Item Master File)	
Enter the new value for the following fields.	
If left blank, the field will retain the current value.	
If a "*" is placed by a field then it will be blanked out.	
Sales Catalog Section	
Sub Section	
Sales Category Code 3	
Sales Category Code 4	
Sales Category Code 5	
Commodity Class	
Commodity Sub Class	
Vendor Rebate Code	
Master Planning Family	
Purchasing Category Code 5	
Buyer Number	
Level Lead time	
Planner Number	
Order Policy Code	
Issue Type Code	

65.2 Update Item Branch Fields (P41805)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter a "Y" to run proof mode:	
(A "Y" will NOT update the Item Branch File)	
Enter the new value for the following fields.	
If left blank, the field will retain the current value.	
If a "*" is placed by a field then it will be blanked out.	
Sales Catalog Section	
Sub Section	
Sales Category Code 3	
Sales Category Code 4	
Sales Category Code 5	
Commodity Class	
Commodity Sub Class	
Vendor Rebate Code	
Master Planning Family	
Purchasing Category Code 5	
Buyer Number	
Level Lead time	
Planner Number	
Order Policy Code	
Issue Type Code	

65.3 Global Category Code Update (P41803)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter a 'Y' to duplicate the following into the Item Branch Record.	
Update Sales Report Code 1	
Update Sales Report Code 2	
Update Sales Report Code 3	
Update Sales Report Code 4	
Update Sales Report Code 5	
Update Sales Report Code 6	
Update Sales Report Code 7	
Update Sales Report Code 8	
Update Sales Report Code 9	
Update Sales Report Code 0	
Update Inventory Pricing Rule	
Update Reprice Rule	
Update Order Reprice Rule	
Update Purchase Report Code 1	
Update Purchase Report Code 2	
Update Purchase Report Code 3	
Update MPS Planning Family	
Update Purchase Report Code 5	
Update Purchase Report Code 6	
Update Purchase Report Code 7	
Update Purchase Report Code 8	
Update Purchase Report Code 9	
Update Lifo Pool Category	
Update Buyer Number	
Update Shipping Condition Code	
Update Shipping Commodity Class	
Update Cycle Count Category	
Update General Ledger Class Code	
Update Backorders Allowed	
Update Print Message	
Update Stocking Type	
Update ABC Code 1	
Update ABC Code 2	
Update ABC Code 3	
Update ABC Override Indicator	
Update Preferred Carrier - Sales	
Update Preferred Carrier - Purchasing	

65.4 Effective Thru Date Update (P4028)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DATES: 1. Enter the existing Effective Thru date to be updated. (Required) 2. Enter the new Effective Thru date. If left blank, the date will be calculated based on the default value for #CYR in the data dictionary.	The program selects only those records with an Effective Thru date which match the date you enter. When you leave this processing option blank, the program calculates the new Effective Thru date from the default value for #CYR in the Data Dictionary.
AUDIT FIELDS: 3. Enter '1' to update the audit fields (User ID, Program ID, Work Station ID, Date Updated, and Time of Day) on any record where the Effective Thru date is updated. If left blank, the audit fields will not be updated.	If you set this processing option to 1, the program updates the User ID, Program ID, Work Station ID, Date Updated, and Time of Day fields in any record you update with an Effective Thru Date. If you leave this processing option blank, the program does not update these fields.

65.5 Location Redefinition (P41822)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
BATCH REFORMAT VERSION: 1. Enter the version of the Batch Re-format program to be submitted (P41821). If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.	

66

Purges Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

66.1 Batch File Purge (P00PURGE)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
SAVE PURGED RECORDS:	
1. Enter a '1' to save the purged records to a special purge library.	
(Default of blanks will NOT save any purged records.)	
REORGANIZE FILE:	
2. Enter a '1' to reorganize the purged file.	
(Default of blanks will NOT reorganize the file.)	

66.2 Purge Item Master File (F4101) (P4101P)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter a '1' to save the purged records to a special purge library.	
(Default of blanks will NOT save any purged records.)	
Enter a '1' to reorganize the purged file.	
(Default of blanks will NOT reorganize the file.)	

66.3 Purge Item Branch File (F4102) (P4102P)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter a '1' to save the purged records to a special purge library. (Default of blanks will NOT save any purged records.)	This gives you the opportunity to create a backup copy of the information prior to permanently removing it from your system. If you want to save the purged records, then a new physical file will be created in a special purge library. The special purge library name is generated by concatenating 'JDE' and the current date. The current date is in system value format without date separators. For example, if you purge the Item Balance File (F4102) on 01/31/06, then a new file will be created in the library: JDE013106. JDE (A constant value) 013106 (Current date in system value format). The new physical file created in the special purge library will be the same name as the purged file. In addition, if you purge the same file more than one time on the same day, the additional information will be added to the file, not replaced.
2. Enter a '1' to reorganize the purged files. (Default of blanks will NOT reorganize the files.)	You can set this processing option to reorganize the purged file after the process is run. This will allow you to regain any available disk space that is created from purging this information.
3. Enter a '1' to delete ALL Item Branch information eligible for purging. (If this option is blank only the Item Location records with all quantities zero will be purged).	

67

Data Conversions Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 67.1, "Data Decimal Conversion (P40CVT)"
- Section 67.2, "Item Cost Level Conversion (P41815)"

67.1 Data Decimal Conversion (P40CVT)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
Enter ALL data file libraries to have their data items converted. All of the libraries related to the data dictionary library MUST be entered.	Enter ALL of the data file libraries that use the data dictionary library shown on the previous screen (V40CVT). All of the libraries using that data dictionary library MUST be entered. These libraries will have their data items converted.
Library 01	
Library 02	
Library 03	
Library 04	
Library 05	
Library 06	
Library 07	
Library 08	
Library 09	
Library 10	

67.2 Item Cost Level Conversion (P41815)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROCESS CONTROL:	
1. Enter the cost level to update to.	
2. If updating to cost level '1', enter the branch to default the costs from.	
If updating from a cost level '3', the costs will default from the primary location.	
3. Enter a '1' to run in final mode and update files.	
If blank, no file updates will occur.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
4. Enter a '1' to print only exceptions on the edit report. A blank will print all items.	

Part XIII

Appendices

This part contains these appendices:

A

Appendix A - Functional Servers

This appendix contains the following topic:

- Section A.1, "About Functional Servers"

A.1 About Functional Servers

Several JD Edwards World programs access functional servers. The purpose of functional servers is to provide a central location for standard business rules about entering documents, such as vouchers, invoices, and journal entries. These business rules establish the following:

- Data dictionary default values

- Field edits and valid values

- Error processing

- Relationships between fields or applications

The advantages of a functional server are:

- It reduces maintenance of entry programs because edit rules reside in one central location.

- You can standardize documents across all applications because you create them using the same business rules.

- Generally, the user interface (appearance and interaction) of a form is now separate from how a program works.

To set up business rules for an entry program

The steps for setting up business rules for an entry program are:

1. Create a DREAM Writer version for a specific functional server program (for example, XT0411Z1 for voucher entry).

2. Set the processing options within the version according to your company requirements.

3. Specify the version you want the entry program to use in the processing options for that entry program.

You can have all your entry programs use the same DREAM Writer version (and thus, use the same rules) or you can set up different DREAM Writer versions. JD Edwards World provides DREAM Writer version ZJDE0001 as the default functional server version for your entry programs.

> **Caution:** Only the person responsible for system-wide setup should make changes to the functional server version. For more information about how to set up DREAM Writer versions, see the *JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide.*

A.1.1 Example: Voucher Processing Functional Server

The following programs use the voucher processing functional server. JD Edwards World provides two demo versions of the functional server, ZJDE0001 and ZJDE0002.

- Speed Voucher Entry (P040015)
- Standard Voucher Entry (P04105)
- Void Payment Entry (P4704103)
- Credit Tied to Debit Bill (P041010)
- Multi-Voucher (P041017)
- Calculate Withholding (P04580)

B

Appendix B - Z File Processing

This appendix contains this topic:

-

B.1 Import Data Using Z File Processing

The Z File processing consists of programs that wrap around the interactive programs, passing in parameters from the Z file records to run in batch mode. Z File uses existing Item Master and Item Branch creation processes in a batch mode to ensure that programs perform the same edits that they do in an online mode. Z file records are tied together by User ID, Batch Number, and Transaction Number.

Each wrapper program has a processing option in which you designate the version of the revisions program to be called. For example, you designate the version of P4101 to be called by P4101Z.

> **Note:**   The version of the revisions program you attach to the version of the wrapper program (P4101Z or P4102Z) determines which programs are launched in batch mode.

Use the Item Master Revisions (P4101) and the Branch/Plant Item Information (P41026) processing options to determine which programs to launch automatically. For example, you can set up P4101Z to call a version of P4101 for which the processing option is set to call the Item Branch program. If the processing option for the item branch program is set to call the Cost Revisions screen, and the Z files are populated properly, when you run P4101Z, the system will create item master records, item branch records, and item branch cost records.

> **Note:**   The programs Item Location Information (P41024Z), Unit of Measure Conversions (P41002Z), and Lot Master Revisions (P4108Z) must be run individually.

You have the option to write errors to a report via a processing option behind each of the wrapper programs. In case of errors, the program writes the errors to a file (F00BLOG) and proceeds to the next record in the Z file. In addition, you can populate the Z files for the item revisions processes using the PC Batch Import functionality. From the Import/Export menu (G00PCIE), choose option 3 to perform a Batch Import from CSV files.

JD Edwards World created wrapper programs to launch each of the existing item revisions programs in batch mode.

The following table lists the programs and Z files that add item information.

> **Note:** Some of the wrapper programs allow for changes and deletions to existing item information, while others allow for the addition of information only. Program helps for each wrapper program indicate which transactions you can perform.

Revisions Program	Description	Wrapper Program	Z File
P4101	Item Master Information	P4101Z	F4101Z
P41011	Classification Codes	P41011Z	F4101ZA
P41012	Default Units of Measure	P41012Z	F4101ZB
P41013	Manufacturing Values	P41013Z	F4101ZC
P41018	Bulk Product Information	P41018Z	F41011Z
P41020	Item Master Information UCC 128	P41020Z	F4101UZ
P4101A	Lot Processing	P4101AZ	F4101ZD
P41026	Item Branch Information	P41026Z	F4102Z
P41025	Item Branch Class Codes	P41025Z	F4102Z1
P41022	Item Branch Quantities	P41022Z	F4102Z2
P41027	Plant Manufacturing Data	P41027Z	F4102Z3
P41029	Bulk Depot/Product Information	P41029Z	F41022Z
P4102A	Item Branch Lot Information	P4102AZ	F4102Z4
P41024	Item Location Information	P41024Z	F41024HZ (header)
			F41024DZ (detail)
P4105	Item Cost Revisions	P4105Z	F4105HZ (header)
			F4105DZ (detail)
P4106	Base Price Revisions	P4106Z	F4106HZ (header)
			F4106DZ (detail)
P41002	Unit of Measure - Item Conversions	P41002Z	F41002HZ (header)
			F41002DZ (detail)
P4108	Lot Master Revisions	P4108Z	F4108Z

See:

- Import Using Z File Processing in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for detailed information about Z file processing.

- Overview to Import/Export in the *JD Edwards World Technical Tools Guide* for information about importing data into the system.

Navigation

From Inventory Management (G41), enter 27

From Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations (G4131), choose Item Master/Branch Z-File Processes

From Item Master/Branch Z-File Processes (G4101Z), choose an option

B.1.1 Technical Considerations

You use the following Z File programs to *add* data. You *cannot* change or delete data using these programs.

- Bulk Product Information - Z File (P41018Z).

- Cost Revisions - Z File (P4105Z). See:

  - Section 27.3, "Updating Costs for Multiple Items across Multiple Branch/Plants"for information about Batch Cost Maintenance (P41802).

  - Section 27.4, "Updating Average Costs for Items" for information about Update Average Cost (P41811)

  - Section 27.5, "Updating Current Item Costs with Future Costs" for information about Future Cost Update (P41052)

- Base Price - Z File (P4106Z).

  - You can only import data for Price Revisions by Item.

  - This program does not allow you to alter other formats, such as Item Group, Customer, and Customer Group.

  - You can also delete all price records for the Item/Branch/Location/Lot.

  - You cannot delete or change individual Price records.

  - See *Updating Base Prices* in the *JD Edwards World Sales Order Management Guide* for information about Batch Price Maintenance (P41830).

You use the following Z File programs to *change* data. You *cannot* add or delete data using these programs.

- Item Master Classification Codes Z File (P41011Z)

- Manufacturing Data - Z File (P41013Z)

- Item Master Lot/SN Set Up - Z File (P4101AZ)

- Default Units of Measure - Z File (P41020Z)

- Item Master UCC - Z File (P41012Z)

- Item Branch Revisions - Z File - Class Codes (P41025Z)

- Item Branch Revisions - Z File - Manufacturing Data (P41027Z)

- Item Branch Revisions - Z File - Lot (P4102AZ)

- Item Branch Revisions - Z File - Quantities and Amounts (P41022Z)

Use the UOM Conversions - Z File program (P41002Z) to add and change data. You *cannot* delete UOM Conversion information using this program.

B.1.2 Processing Options

See the appropriate set of Z file processing options in:

- Chapter 56, "Item Entry Processing Options"
- Chapter 58, "Item and Quantity Information Processing Options"
- Chapter 61, "Cost Updates Processing Options"
- Chapter 64, "Lot Processing - Processing Options"

B.1.3 Data Selection

Do not change the existing data selection. The Processed Y/N field is set to NE Y. This prevents the program from processing records more than once.

You can add additional selections to limit the data.

B.1.4 Data Sequence

Do not change the data sequence.

Index

Q

R